Access to libraries and information: Towards a fairer world

Editor: Theo J.D. Bothma
## Contents

**Preface** ................................................................................................................................................................................. 4  
  – Paul Sturges

**Introduction** ........................................................................................................................................................................... 5  
  – Theo Bothma and Retha-Claasen Veldsman

**Authors** .................................................................................................................................................................................... 6

**Articles** .................................................................................................................................................................................. 7

*From censorship to freedom of access to information and freedom of expression in South Africa* ........................................ 7  
  – Archie L. Dick

*Corruption and transparency in Russia: The anticorruption role of libraries* ................................................................. 13  
  – Irina Trushina

*The USA PATRIOT Act: An example of the impact of national security legislation on libraries* ............................ 19  
  – Barbara M. Jones

*Censorship in Arab countries* ............................................................................................................................................... 24  
  – Kamel Labidi

*On libraries and intellectual self-defence* .......................................................................................................................... 29  
  – Jane Duncan

*The interrelated roles of archival and right of access to information legislation to promote democratic government in South Africa* ......................................................................................................................... 37  
  – Ethel Kriger

**Methodology** .......................................................................................................................................................................... 46  
  – Retha Claasen-Veldsman and Theo Bothma

**Country reports** ....................................................................................................................................................................... 52  
  – Retha Claasen-Veldsman, Erica Cosijn, Archie Dick, Ina Fourie, Maritha Snyman and Theo Bothma

**Analysis and conclusions** ......................................................................................................................................................... 405  
  – Theo Bothma and Retha Claasen-Veldsman

**Appendices** ............................................................................................................................................................................. 446

2007 IFLA/FAIFE World Report in English .......................................................................................................................... 446

2007 IFLA/FAIFE World Report in Spanish ........................................................................................................................ 457

2007 IFLA/FAIFE World Report in French ........................................................................................................................ 469
Preface

FLA/FAIFE places great importance on its biennial World Report. This carefully researched survey provides the information professions with a regular insight into the state of intellectual freedom worldwide as it relates to libraries. It seems to be the nature of the sector that few out-and-out causes celebres emerge (although a few could be named). The world of journalism is a constant ferment of dangerous and threatening activity, and book publishing produces difficult cases all the time. Internet problems feature prominently in the press and on the Internet itself. Yet it might be possible to assume that libraries exist in an intellectual freedom safe haven. Unfortunately this is not the case. Libraries also share in the threats to privacy and the restrictions on access that trouble the world of knowledge and communication generally. Possibly because the threats creep up on libraries and are often experienced at second hand (for instance, through the suppression of a book or the blocking of a website), they are easier to ignore. The World Report is intended to open our eyes, alert us to dangers and enable us to fight emerging threats or support colleagues in other parts of the world.

The earlier editions of the World Report were produced by the FAIFE Office in Copenhagen (now sadly no more). However, with generous funding from Swedish Sida and the research and editorial efforts of a team at the University of Pretoria, the 2007 World Report emerges through a different route. It follows essentially the same plan as its predecessors, but we are proud to say that more countries than ever before have reported on their own national situation. The World Report will never appear without some controversy. Arguably it would be less of a contribution if it did. Not all of it is cheerful reading, but there are tales of success for national communities of librarians, as well as indications of current and expected problems. FAIFE organises and contributes to professional events all over the world. The good effects of these spread out globally, but the World Report gives everything FAIFE does a solid backing of information content. Please read it, learn and continue to refer to it hereafter.

Paul Sturges
Chair of the IFLA/FAIFE Committee
March 2008
Introduction

This publication of the IFLA/FAIFE World Report is the fourth in the series published since 2001, with the aim to offer timely and detailed summaries of the state of intellectual freedom and libraries worldwide (http://www.ifla.org/faife/report/intro.htm). The previous reports can also be accessed at this URL.

In 2001, with the launch of the first IFLA/FAIFE World Report, the President of IFLA at the time, Mrs Christine Deschamps stated: “The IFLA/FAIFE World Report is a living document and more countries will join the project in the future. The World Report is a living proof of the global aspects of IFLA/FAIFE and of IFLA’s support to democracy and development.”

This fourth World Report confirms her statement by representing 116 countries of the world, the most in one report since the first publication. As there are many countries that are still not represented, the potential for expansion is still vast and a large amount of work needs to be done in order for this series to reach the ideal of becoming “the authoritative source on libraries and information services with regard to intellectual freedom in a global perspective” (http://www.ifla.org/faife/report/intro.htm). Most of the 116 countries that participated have IFLA members. It is, however, exciting that a number of participating countries are not listed as having IFLA members at the time of publication. This FAIFE initiative may also play an important role in increasing awareness of IFLA’s activities worldwide and may encourage institutions to join in a body uniting the library and information profession.

This report followed up and expanded on issues explored in previous reports. Detailed discussions on the methodology and analysis of findings are covered in later sections of the report. In addition to providing library statistics and details about Internet access in libraries, the report also deals with the same issues covered in the 2005 report, namely anti-terror legislation, freedom of information laws, violations of freedom of access to information and freedom of expression, the social responsibility of libraries, and ethical issues. These topics are reported on in the individual country reports, followed by an analysis of the data and conclusions that can be drawn. The six commissioned articles provide further information on pertinent issues and explore matters ranging from censorship and legislation, to transparency and the anticorruption role of libraries.

The report highlights a number of successes that have been achieved worldwide in terms of freedom of access to information and freedom of expression. It is nevertheless evident that IFLA, FAIFE and the broader library and information community should be very concerned about many of the issues addressed in the report – in each of the sections issues have been identified that need the urgent attention of library authorities and individual library patrons. In this sense we trust that the report will be useful – and a wake-up call – not only to the library and information community, but also to everyone who has an interest in freedom of access to information and freedom of expression. This research is an overview that identifies tendencies (especially when data was compared with that of previous reports); yet, more in-depth research is needed in many cases. We trust that the report would help identify such issues and inspire researchers to address them.

The 2007 IFLA/FAIFE World Report was a concerted team effort and we would like to thank all parties that were involved in the research and pre-press work for their role in making this publication possible.

Theo Bothma and Retha Claasen-Veldsman

March 2008
## Authors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Affiliation</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theo J.D. Bothma</td>
<td>Department of Information Science, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Theo.Bothma@up.ac.za">Theo.Bothma@up.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retha (M.M.) Claasen-Veldsman</td>
<td>Department of Information Science, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Retha.Claasenveldsman@up.ac.za">Retha.Claasenveldsman@up.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erica Cosijn</td>
<td>Department of Information Science, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Erica.Cosijn@up.ac.za">Erica.Cosijn@up.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archie L. Dick</td>
<td>Department of Information Science, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Archie.Dick@up.ac.za">Archie.Dick@up.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane Duncan</td>
<td>Freedom of Expression Institute, Johannesburg, South Africa</td>
<td><a href="mailto:fxi@fxi.org.za">fxi@fxi.org.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ina Fourie</td>
<td>Department of Information Science, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Ina.Fourie@up.ac.za">Ina.Fourie@up.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbara M. Jones</td>
<td>University Librarian, Wesleyan University, Middletown, USA</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Bjones01@wesleyan.edu">Bjones01@wesleyan.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethel Kriger</td>
<td>Freedom Park Trust, Pretoria, South Africa</td>
<td><a href="mailto:krigerr@iafrica.com">krigerr@iafrica.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kamel Labidi</td>
<td>Freelance journalist currently based in Arlington, Virginia, USA</td>
<td><a href="mailto:KELabidi@aol.com">KELabidi@aol.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritha E. Snyman</td>
<td>Department of Information Science, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Maritha.Snyman@up.ac.za">Maritha.Snyman@up.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. Paul Sturges</td>
<td><strong>Chair: IFLA/FAIFE Committee</strong> Department of Information Science, Loughborough University, Loughborough, UK</td>
<td><a href="mailto:R.P.Sturges@lboro.ac.uk">R.P.Sturges@lboro.ac.uk</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irina Trushina</td>
<td>Assistant Deputy Director-General, National Library of Russia, St Petersburg, Russia</td>
<td><a href="mailto:ref.science@nlr.ru">ref.science@nlr.ru</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
From censorship to freedom of access to information and freedom of expression in South Africa

Archie L. Dick

Department of Information Science, University of Pretoria, Pretoria
archie.dick@up.ac.za

Introduction
Ironically, censorship in South Africa is less well documented today than it was during the late 1980s. Christopher Merrett (2001: 55) suggests that “documentary defiance” explains the activities of dozens of local and international human rights organisations that documented apartheid oppression. “Significantly,” he says, “it was the most brutal methods of the South African police state, such as detention, torture and assassination that were best recorded.” The documentary efforts of these organisations produced a wide range of sources on censorship in apartheid South Africa.

Although many of these organisations disappeared after South Africa’s first democratic elections in 1994, censorship did not vanish with them. This results in both a challenge and a concern for librarians.

The challenge is how to document and combat censorship in a constitutional and liberal democracy that South Africa now aspires to become. A reasonable response is to recognise that wherever there are social forces to expand access to information, there are also social forces to restrict access. This requires an outlook of constant vigilance that identifies both obstacles and opportunities related to documenting and combating censorship.

The concern is that librarians may remain aloof to censorship and neglectful of their documentary and activist roles. In the “struggle of memory against forgetting” (Suttner & Cronin, 1986: 4), South African librarians do not have an inspiring historical record. There were a few, however, who were resolute in resisting censorship, and their example suggests that a wider transformation is possible. A starting point would be for the library profession in South Africa to break the silence and confront its past honestly. Librarians during the apartheid period were largely compliant, and their activities revolved primarily around the practicalities of accommodating censorship laws instead of taking a principled stand against them.

In order to meet the challenge to document and combat censorship in post-apartheid South Africa, librarians will have to take account of continuities between the past and the present, and document historical and new acts of censorship. A significant aspect of this challenge is how to respond to the wider remit of freedom of access to information and freedom of expression that now incorporates traditional censorship concerns. This article will briefly:

- document a few examples of apartheid era censorship and librarians’ responses;
- identify some contemporary organisations that focus on freedom of access to information and freedom of expression issues; and
- describe the Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA) initiative.

Responses to apartheid era censorship
Librarians’ roles in censorship in South Africa’s past reveal complexities and contradictions. Some university libraries, for example, used exemptions in the censorship laws to collect banned materials and make them available to scholars. In some cases, however, consultation registers for the use of these materials were readily accessible for inspection by security police, serving a surveillance function that could lead to the arrest and detention of anti-apartheid scholars and activists (De Jager, 1983). This arrangement, which made banned materials available to, for example, so-called Marxist study groups, was simply a ploy by some academics working with security police to flush out unsuspecting activists.

In instances where librarians did speak out against censorship, they were more obsessed with issues of order and arrangement. When, for instance, banned books were routinely burned in furnaces and incinerators around South Africa, a group of outspoken young librarians in Cape Town insisted that the government’s lists of books destined for the flames be published “in accepted bibliographic style” (Dick, 2004: 34). This is like saying that if we are going to burn books, then let us at least do so in alphabetical order! Equally disappointing was the selection policy of a major South African library service, which included a clause stating that a book would be rejected if it
constituted a “threat to internal security” (Nassimbeni, 1991: 48).

A few anticensorship librarians were members of the Pasquino Society, formed in 1969 by a number of academics at the University of South Africa (Unisa) in Pretoria. The name Pasquino derives from the 15th century Italian tailor known for his caustic wit. After his death, a statue was erected where political, religious and personal satires were placed. The Pasquino Society committed itself to promoting access to the arts and literature, and also had a watching brief on censorship. Its activities eventually ceased in 1974, when it became unclear whether its role should be that of a discussion group or a pressure group.

Significantly, the Pasquino Society appointed an archivist who deposited a rich collection of anticensorship materials in Unisa’s archives (Van der Walt, 1983). Its vice-chairman, the artist Walter Battiss, made a large doll that accompanied him on talks about South Africa’s censorship laws. He called it “Miss South Africa of the future”, and she had no eyes, ears or mouth, and her hands were mutating into a pair of scissors to show what censorship could do to ordinary South Africans.

During a national campaign that ultimately collected 45 000 signatures protesting censorship, the Pasquino Society became embroiled in a debate about whether or not to solicit signatures from black South Africans. The matter was settled unsatisfactorily by deciding not to refuse blacks wanting to sign, but neither to solicit their signatures actively. Ironically, about ten years later the work of the Johannesburg branch of PEN (the international association of poets, playwrights, essayists, editors and novelists) ground to a halt when black activists objected to the involvement of whites at decision-making levels in that association (Binder & Pitrone, 1981: 38).

There were, however, instances of librarians and library workers who fought censorship in inventive and often risky ways. At Kensington Public Library in Cape Town, for instance, librarian Vincent Kolbe placed a sports equipment bag that contained banned materials under the lending desk. This bag was used secretly by political activists to circulate materials. During police raids of the library no-one claimed responsibility for the bag or knew how it had got there (Kolbe, 2003). John Jacobs, the librarian at Hanover Park Library, dug holes on his private property and hid banned books from the police (Jacobs, 2005).

Student activists like Moravian Church scholar Robert Kriger became self-appointed “librarians” themselves. He tells how Paulo Freire’s Pedagogy of the oppressed was translated and typed in Afrikaans on a battered old typewriter, and he circulated copies secretly to activist reading circles in the 1980s. The typewriter was sought in vain by security police as evidence to lay charges. It still lies buried today under a palm tree on Moravian Hill, the site of a bed-and-breakfast motel in Cape Town (Kriger, 2006).

Another example of a self-appointed librarian is Dawood Parker, who started and ran the underground South Peninsula Education Fellowship Library in Cape Town (Parker, 2007). Parker collected many books banned by the apartheid government and circulated them to clandestine study groups and individuals, some of which later became prominent politicians in South Africa’s first democratic government, like Dullah Omar (deceased Minister of Transport) and Alec Erwin (Minister of Trade and Industry). There are many other examples of librarians and non-librarians who undermined apartheid era censorship, and whose stories deserve documentation.

Freedom of access to information

While in the new South Africa there are some worrying continuities with apartheid censorship (De Lange, 1997; Merrett, 2001), there have also been noteworthy attempts to break with the past. The Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA), Act 2 of 2000, is a landmark for access to information and is internationally admired. This progressive piece of legislation is especially significant because it seeks to give effect to South Africa’s constitutional right of public access to information, following the control of information and the secrecy that were at the heart of apartheid.

There are reasonable limitations and exemptions stipulated in the PAIA to protect national security and a variety of interests. It is, however, certainly worrying that the apartheid era Protection of Information Act, Act 84 of 1982, remains in force and is sometimes used to refuse PAIA requests (Klaaren, 2003). As the following examples will show, a greater concern is the poor implementation track record of the PAIA.

In 2003, the Open Democracy Advice Centre (ODAC) in Cape Town conducted a study on its recent performance. By monitoring 100 information requests from a diverse group of requesters put to a range of government institutions, it found that 17% of the requests could not be submitted at all for a variety of reasons. Moreover, South African deputy information officers simply ignored 52% of the requests.
In another study in 2004, ODAC monitored the submission of 140 requests to 18 public institutions by seven requesters from different spheres of civil society. The results were worse: only 13% of the requests resulted in information provided within the 30-day limit set in the PAIA. This time, 63% of the requests were ignored and 15% could not be submitted (ODAC, 2005).

In its work to address acts of the gross violation of human rights in the apartheid era, the Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC) collected a large amount of valuable information about the apartheid security establishment. The TRC report recommended that, upon completion of its work, all TRC records should be transferred to the National Archives and that they should be accessible by the public. However, 34 boxes of sensitive information went missing.

In early 2001, the South African History Archives (SAHA) submitted a PAIA request to the Department of Justice for a list of the missing files. The SAHA, an independent archive dedicated to documenting and supporting the struggles for justice in South Africa, launched its freedom of information programme in 2001. Full access to these missing files became extremely difficult. Former African National Congress (ANC) Minister of Justice, Penuel Maduna, granted the National Intelligence Agency (NIA) – where the missing files were located – an exemption from compliance with the PAIA disclosure provisions until 2008. The former Minister also announced that the missing TRC records would be subject to reclassification by an NIA-based classification review committee.

On 19 November 2003, the South African Cabinet announced its operational Plan on Comprehensive Care and Treatment for HIV and Aids. This gave hope to the six million people living with HIV/AIDS in South Africa. The Treatment Action Campaign (TAC), a non-governmental organisation (NGO) that campaigns for greater access to HIV treatment for all South Africans, sought access to a timetable for this plan. It wished to assist the government with implementation by ascertaining dates, locations, numbers of clinics and hospitals, and numbers of patients to be treated and additional healthcare workers that would be hired.

The TAC was forced to take the Minister of Health to court on 18 June 2004 to compel access to the timetable under the PAIA. The Department of Health responded in September 2004 that Annexure A, which contained the timetable, was in fact a draft and that references in the operational plan to this annexure were errors that should have been corrected. In December 2004 the Minister of Health was ordered to pay punitive costs. According to the High Court judgement, the Minister had 11 opportunities to inform the TAC of the true situation but failed to do so.

Further litigation to access the timetable could have ended if the Minister of Health simply provided the information, but she remained defiant and refused to make an implementation timetable publicly available (Achmat, 2004). On 4 November 2004, thousands of TAC members marched and demonstrated in six cities around the country to demand access to information.

A further worrying factor is that success with the PAIA comes at a price that ordinary South Africans cannot afford. There have already been instances of organisations requiring payment of fees much higher than provided in the PAIA. A private transcription service, for example, wanted to charge the SAHA over R60 000 for the release of the record of proceedings of apartheid President P.W. Botha’s trial of contempt of the TRC. The SAHA acquired the same record for less than R5 000 from the George Magistrate’s Court.

These examples highlight the ongoing struggle to overcome the strictures of access to information, and the civil society organisations (CSOs) committed to remove them. These CSOs are also engaged in monitoring and alerting the public to ongoing violations of intellectual freedom. Some of them are discussed below.

**Freedom of expression**

Although South Africa’s press is listed first on New York’s Freedom House rankings for freedom of the press in the southern African region, the local reality belies this position. For example, on Friday, 30 May 2005, the Constitutional Court ruled for freedom of expression by dismissing a case brought by the giant corporation South African Breweries against a small company called Laugh It Off Promotions to use their brand to produce witty and sarcastic images. On the very same day, the Johannesburg High Court put a gag on the Mail & Guardian newspaper to publish an article on the dubious source of funding for the ruling ANC’s 2004 election campaign (AllAfrica Global Media, 2005).

Cases like these are fiercely condemned by CSOs with anticensorship and access to information programmes. The Freedom of Expression Institute (FXI) is one such example. It has appointed a full-time coordinator to document a growing number of censorship cases, and publishes progress reports that trace developments in specific cases. Similar CSOs that document violations of
freedom of expression and host websites include the South African Human Rights Commission (SAHRC) and the Media Institute of Southern Africa (MISA).

These and other already mentioned CSOs also alert the South African public and authorities to the ways in which corruption affects the freedom of access to information and freedom of expression. In spite of several commendable anticorruption measures and laws in place, a Transparency International country study reports that, in 2003, South Africa lost R2 billion (US$332 million) to corruption in the social welfare ministry. The report also found that R1 billion (US$166 million) was lost by the labour ministry, and that about R50 billion (US$8.3 billion) was lost to corruption and fraud in the private sector (TI, 2005). Moreover, TI’s Corruption Perception Index placed South Africa 46th out of 158 countries.

Corruption and anticorruption are tied up with access to information, freedom of expression, and whistle blowing to get information about corruption out into the public domain. In July 2003, 11 CSOs established a Civil Society Network Against Corruption (CSNAC) to implement and monitor the performance of all the anticorruption and information access measures. The CSNAC, which has had a number of follow-up meetings, offers hope for a concerted effort by civil society to combat corruption through advocacy, monitoring and research. Several of its member organisations combine anticorruption with access to information and whistle-blowing activities.

Transparency International South Africa (T-SA), the only national CSO with a specific anticorruption focus, organises anticorruption summits and publishes its activities in annual reports. Its programme of action for 2007 included a commitment to build capacity in other CSOs to engage in anticorruption actions; to galvanise the CSNAC by establishing its secretariat; and to engage the National Anticorruption Forum in an effort to assist CSOs with limited resources to address corruption and mismanagement (TSA, 2006: 2-4).

ODAC, mentioned above, supports the implementation of rights and laws that enable access to and disclosure of information. ODAC’s “operating theory” (Calland, 2004) is that an effective access to information regime needs a strong supply of information (from the government and the private sector), as well as a strong demand for information (from civil society). ODAC is therefore involved in the education of the government’s deputy information officers responsible for dealing with PAIA information requests in order to improve the supply side.

ODAC is also involved in assisting local communities’ information requests in order to improve the demand side. This two-pronged strategy has recently led to the building of houses, following an information dispute about where to resources were originally allocated. ODAC also saved a “rezoned” swimming pool from closure and transformed a secretive local municipality into a more transparent one (Calland, 2006).

Importantly, ODAC is involved in reforming the Protected Disclosure or Whistleblower Act. It views the Act as part of a wider public concern that is invested with a community interest. In this way, whistle blowing, and hence anticorruption, become part of the greater right of freedom of expression (Calland & Tilley, 2005). This law is now up for review by Parliament to give greater protection to whistle blowers (Kajee, 2006: 246).

Another CSNAC member with similar commitments is the Independent Democratic Association of South Africa (IDASA), with its Right to Know programme and its Political Information Monitoring Service (PIMS) programme, which investigates sources of political party funding and other matters of democratic accountability. PIMS is also involved in a court case to gain access to records of private funding to political parties. IDASA publishes useful reports and interesting developments on access to information and corruption on its website.

Other CSOs that combine anticorruption with access to information include the FXI, as mentioned above. It focuses on, for example, access to information about state delivery of basic services such as water and waste management, electricity, health and transport to local communities. Corruption is rife at the local government level and there have been several protests in poor townships about serious backlogs in service delivery.

Access to information about the activities and plans of public and private companies responsible for service delivery is vital to individuals, NGOs and social movements in their struggle to improve service delivery. The FXI works with other CSOs to change the PAIA for the benefit of those affected by the delivery of basic services (FXI, 2006).

For all these organisations then, anticorruption, access to information and freedom of expression are interrelated in the effort to build an open and accountable democracy in South Africa. The challenges for them are to implement and monitor the range of laws; to enable social agencies and actors; and to empower individuals. These challenges recognise the
nature of the transition from an old to a new South Africa, in which a new state was not created, but instead “existing institutions were transformed to fulfil certain democratic mandates, including combating corruption” (Van Vuuren, 2005: 114).

LIASA/FAIFE
The challenge and concern to document and combat censorship may therefore still be met in spite of the difficulties, but will South African librarians be involved or not? A FAIFE committee, listed in the structures of LIASA, remained vacant for several years after the association’s founding in July 1997. In March 2006, an initial meeting in Cape Town to explore the possibility of correcting this anomaly led to the establishment of an interim LIASA/FAIFE committee. This interim committee has already become active.

In May 2007, the committee released a press statement that noted with concern the implications of the Films and Publications Amendment Bill for freedom of expression in South Africa, as guaranteed by Section 16 of the Constitution. It joined many other watchdog bodies in the call to retain an exemption for print and broadcast media in the existing Act, which would prevent prepublication censorship by the Film and Publications Board. As a result of this collective call, the exemption was retained.

LIASA/FAIFE also helped to organise the IFLA/FAIFE satellite meeting held in Johannesburg on 16-17 August 2007, which preceded the historic IFLA World Library and Information Conference in Durban. Through LIASA/FAIFE, librarians in South Africa now have an opportunity to join the struggle to defend freedom of access to information and freedom of expression both here and abroad.

References


Kriger, R. 2006. Email correspondence, 8 October.


Corruption and transparency in Russia: The anticorruption role of libraries

Irina Trushina
Assistant Deputy Director-General, National Library of Russia, St Petersburg
ref.science@nlr.ru

The problem of corruption is centuries old. It appeared with the first officials who had an opportunity to dispose of resources that did not belong to them. The fact that corruption exists across millennia attests that it is a difficult struggle. What are the reasons for this? Often cases of corruption violate legal and ethical standards.

Corruption is also universal and its definition remains constant in the dictionaries of different countries. In the Big Soviet Encyclopaedia, “corruption” (from the Latin corruptio — damage, payoff) is defined as “a crime consisting of direct use by an official of the rights, given to him by an official position, with the purpose of personal enrichment. Corruption is also the briability of officials” (Bolshaya Sovetskaya Entsiklopedia, 1973).

In the eternal Book displaying the universal experience of humankind, the Holy Bible, corruption is mentioned repeatedly. For example: “And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous” (Exodus 18:8). In the public minds of Biblical times, therefore, corruption was condemned outright. And corrupt tax collectors who appropriated that which belonged to the state were considered the most contemptible people.

Often the concept of corruption connects with the sphere of politics. However, there are opportunities for corruption in many professions. Can we imagine a librarian to be a corrupt person? I think, yes. Corruption in the library sphere is possible when there is personal benefit from the following resources:

- the library budget; and
- the library’s information resources.

In the first instance, the mercenary use of a library’s budget can occur when a librarian derives personal benefit from the choice of certain book-selling firms. There are examples from the experiences of Russian librarians. If we look at lists of Russian participants at prestigious library conferences, whether the IFLA Congress in Seoul, South Korea or the international conference in Crimea, there are always some who attend because large book-selling firms paid for these trips out of gratitude for being chosen as suppliers for their libraries. Is this corruption?

In the second instance, the mercenary use of the information resources of a library can occur when a librarian makes a deal with commercial firms for personal profit. For example, a Russian librarian responsible for rare and valuable editions can use this position to receive money from a firm that reprints these materials.

It is difficult to distinguish between legal and ethical standards in these cases. They are not regulated by the criminal code of Russia. It is important, however, to note that no professional librarian has been prosecuted in court on a charge of corruption related to library work in Russia. This is probably because these actions are not viewed as acts of corruption.

Looking at the codes of library ethics we can observe how librarians of various countries approach this problem. I made an analysis of 37 codes and did not find the word “corruption” mentioned in any of them. However, 25 codes (67%) recommended that a librarian avoid financial or other personal benefits at the expense of employers, colleagues or users. (See Table 1.)

For example:

- In Australia, librarians “must avoid situations in which personal interests might be served or financial benefits gained at the expense of library users, colleagues or the employing institution” (ALIA, 1997).
- In Singapore, “a librarian should never enter into a business dealing on behalf of the library which will result in personal profit” (Library Association of Singapore, n.d.).
- In the Philippines “librarians should not accept gifts or favours that might lead to unfair library practice, nor offer any favour, service or things of value to obtain special advantage” (IFLA, 1992).
- In Croatia’s 1992 code of library ethics, it is stated that the librarian should not seek financial or any other benefit from the users, colleagues and institution (Trushina & Firsov, 2002: 81). In the revised version of 2002, this statement is absent (Croatian Library Association, 2002).
### Table 1: Codes of library ethics that contain, or do not contain, the principle of avoiding personal benefit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Codes that contain the principle</th>
<th>Codes that do not contain the principle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Armenia, 2003</td>
<td>Canada, 1976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Chile, 1977</td>
<td>Czech Republic, 2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Costa Rica, 1974</td>
<td>Estonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hong Kong, 1995</td>
<td>France, 2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Hungary, 2006</td>
<td>Great Britain, revised 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Iceland, 1996</td>
<td>Indonesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Italy, 1997</td>
<td>Israel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Jamaica, revised 1991</td>
<td>Poland, 2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Japan, 1980</td>
<td>Russia, 1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Korea, 1997</td>
<td>Sweden, 1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Lithuania, 1998</td>
<td>Switzerland, 1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Mexico, 1991–1992</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Netherlands, 1993</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Norway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Philippines, 1992</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Portugal, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Slovenia, 1995</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Sri Lanka, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Ukraine, 1996</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>USA, 1938, revised 1995</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The several codes of library ethics suggest that corruption is viewed not so much as a legal issue, but as an ethical one. The Russian code of library ethics has no position on personal benefit. This is because such behaviour is not seen as corruption in Russia. It is interesting that this principle is absent from Switzerland’s code of ethics, as it is seen by many experts as the most incorrupt country in the world.

Corruption is especially widespread among government officials. According to the Russian criminal code, corruption (or the taking of a bribe) means “reception by an official personally, or through an intermediary, of a bribe in the form of money, other property or benefits of property nature for actions (or inactivity) in favour of a briber” (UK-RF, 1996: Item 290).

This means that non-material profit is not considered a bribe. But what about numerous services, as these can be so seductive? According to Russian legislation, taking a bribe, bribery and provocation of a bribe are considered subject to punishment (UK-RF, 1996: Items 290, 291, 304). Today, Russia is one of the leading places in the world for corruption. It is easy to find an explanation for this. In the past 20 years, Russia has undergone a huge transformation in its development. It finds itself in a period of the formation of a new system of values, ideologies, politics, economics and state government structures.

State government reorganisation is ongoing. For example, in 2004, two parallel bodies replaced the former Ministry of Culture of Russia, namely the Ministry of Culture and Mass Communications, and the
Federal Agency on Culture and Cinematography. The number of officials has increased accordingly. The instability of the position of officials and of state structures promotes corruption. So, for instance, during Boris Yeltsin’s presidency from 1991 to 1999, five prime ministers, 45 vice-prime ministers and 160 ministers were replaced. Administrative and state reforms are still continuing in Russia and the number of officials is increasing. This includes officials who belong to our professional and cultural spheres.

The conditions of social transformations provide good grounds for corruption to blossom. In Transparency International’s Bribe Payers Index for 2006, Russia is in third place after China and India (TI, 2006). More relevant for Russians is the so-called “ordinary life corruption”, which amounted to US$3 billion in 2005 (Fond INDEM, 2006). These are bribes in which citizens have to pay for state services such as medicine, education, municipal housing services, and so on. More than half of all Russians find themselves compelled to pay a bribe at least once in their lives.

What are really fantastic are the volumes of commercial corruption, which increased tenfold from 2001 to 2005, and now amounts to US$843 billion. It is three times more than the federal budget of the country (Fond INDEM, 2006). In 2006, the State Duma of Russia ratified the United Nations’ Convention Against Corruption (UN, 2003). In July 2006, the “Great Eight” in St Petersburg accepted the “Statement for the struggle against corruption at the highest level”, with a detailed plan of action. This is one more step in the struggle against corruption.

On 21 November 2006, at the all-Russian meeting of heads of law enforcement bodies in the Kremlin, the President asked officials to choose between state service and business. He said: “if you wish to have money, please be a businessman, not an official; but if you wish to serve a country, don’t take any money” (Putin, 2006). The reason for corruption can be seen as the instability of the government.

What are circumstances that lead to corruption? There are many, for example the absence of necessary information on the rights of citizens and duties of state officials (such as an Anticorruption Resource Centre). In many countries such information is available in the public domain. The world trend in the past few years has been the maximum disclosure of public information and the maximum security of private information. It is, however, sometimes difficult to distinguish between the two types of information. For example, is the biography of the Head of the Federal Agency of Culture private or public information?

Free access to information on the activities of state bodies is especially important, as it is indeed for all countries. The section devoted to “Electronic government”, which encourages maximum transparency for government bodies, was included in the basic document of the World Summit on Information Society’s “Plan of action” adopted in Geneva in 2003 (WSIS, 2003). In 2004, UNESCO adopted “Policy guidelines for the development and promotion of governmental public domain information” (UNESCO, 2004).

The legislative right of free access to governmental information was first formulated at the end of the 18th century. It corresponded to the general vector of ideological transformations of the Enlightenment Era and is encapsulated in the famous phrase of Sir Francis Bacon: “Knowledge is power.” Monarchs of leading European states, such as Catherine II in Russia, Frederick II in Prussia, Joseph II in Austria and Gustav III in Sweden, were divided on this. The Russian Empress Catherine II had an active correspondence with freethinkers Voltaire and Diderot, who considered Russia at that time “the most progressive country in the world and motherland of liberal principles” (Monachov, 2004).

Legislation on transparency was approved first in the Act on Freedom of Press passed by the Swedish parliament in 1776. Perhaps this Act can be named one of the historical steps in solving the problem of transparency. It is interesting that in 1783, Catherine II signed an order allowing easier opening procedures for printing houses, which also improved (although briefly) free access to information (Monachov, 2004).

The 19th and 20th centuries for Russia were characterised by significant secrecy of government information. Despite the distinction of public and state systems in those centuries, paternalist relations existed between citizens and the government. Heads of state, as in a paternal family, did not report on the character of, or motives for, their actions. Across the world, the provision of free access to official information became more active in the 20th century, and especially in the last few decades. Between 1986 and 2003, 26 states adopted laws that included the principle of free access to governmental information (Monachov, 2004).

The achievement of this principle in Russia is difficult and unclear. Article 10 of the Russian Federal Act on
Information and Protection of Information of 1995 states: “It is forbidden to consider documents on the activity of the government and the local authorities on the use of budgets and other state and local resources, about the economics and needs of the population as restricted information, except data considered state secrets.” So the principle of secrecy of information was affirmed (Federalniy zakon ..., 1995b).

In 2006, a new Federal Act on Information, Information Technologies and Protection of Information replaced this law and the statement above has disappeared. The new law includes section 7 on “Free access to information” (Federalniy zakon ..., 2006). In legislation for Belarus, the public domain includes not only products with expired copyright, but also products that are not protected by copyright by virtue of their nature of origin, namely governmental information. Similar norms are found in the legislation of Kazakhstan. It could be different in other countries – in Great Britain, for example, the copyright on official information belongs to the British Crown.

In Russia, the Federal Law on Copyright and Other Rights refers to the public domain. Until recently, the law held that the public domain included documents on the basis of the nature of their origin – created by bodies of the government. In 2004, this clause was removed. Now the Law contains only one principle of public domain, namely that of expired copyright (Federalniy zakon ..., 1995a).

In 2002 in the Annual Statement to the Federal Assembly, the President paid special attention to free access to information. He said: “It is necessary to define a precise list of information that state bodies can make accessible, and the list should be approved by the law” (Putin, 2002). This means that state information is accessible only on the basis of an approved list. Yet the approved “list of data on activity of the government of the Russian Federation, and federal bodies of the government, which should be distributed in public information systems” is still not effective (Firsov, 2003). Websites of many ministries present only 30-50% of the necessary data.

In September 2000, the President of Russia approved the Doctrine of Information Safety of the Russian Federation. Among the factors threatening our information safety the following was identified: “irrational, excessive restriction of access to socially necessary information” (Rossiiskaya Gazeta, 2000). A question that arises is what are measures of “rational” and “not excessive” restrictions of access to socially necessary information?

It appears to be a paradox. In the key federal laws of Russia, the principle of free access to governmental information is accepted. However, in the executive acts (acts of the government or acts of the President), the approach of a presumption of secrecy of governmental information is upheld. As mentioned, in 2006 the new Federal Law on Information, Information Technologies and Protection of Information was adopted in Russia. The law was developed over a period of more than five years. Interestingly, it was originally intended to be called the “Law Providing Free Access to Information”.

At the same time, commercial information firms that provide access to information on the activities of bodies of government are functioning effectively. Among the leaders are Garant, Codex and Consultant Plus. These firms operate on a commercial basis and render information services to non-professionals who have problems with the authorities. It turns out that the commercial companies help fill the gap of access to official information. About 90% of the information provided by commercial companies is governmental and, for the most part, legal.

According to current legislation, governmental information is open to the public, and by its nature it is intended for the public domain. In practice, however, if a person asks an official from a state body for any document or information, he or she usually gets the reply: “And have you looked in Codex?” (meaning, “Have you asked a commercial firm?”). The information provided by commercial firms has to be paid for by the user.

Commercial information firms explain that they offer a by-product – not just information but searching services also. It is easy to find the necessary information in commercial databases. A by-product is good when the original product is accessible to the user, but in practice this is not so. Websites of the President, the government and the State Duma have little information and are not updated regularly. Printed sources of official information are issued after long delays.

This situation can be characterised as the “privatisation of public domain information in Russia” (Firsov, 2003). In what I have explained, there is an attempt to show connections between providing free access to official information, transparency, and corruption levels in a country. What is the role of libraries in solving this problem? Russia possesses a very large network of libraries in comparison with other countries. According to UNESCO and Libecon data, 50 000 of the 270 000
public libraries of the world are located in Russia (UNESCO, 1999; Libcon, 2000). Public libraries are closest to the general population. In small communities, a library is a unique establishment of culture and an information centre.

In Russia, libraries try to work actively with socially valuable information. In recent times, official, legal, economic, consumer, ecological and patriotic information has become popular. For the development of civil society and conditions to combat corruption, the library’s work with official information has great value. Since the end of 1990s, the project named “Organisation of the all-Russian network of public centres of legal information in public libraries” has been growing, with support from the Ministry of Culture and the Russian Fund for Legal Reforms. A goal of the project is to provide free access to official information in public libraries. In the beginning, the project was financed by a federal budget; it is now financed by local and regional budgets.

The Fund for Legal Reforms, the Ministry of Culture and other departments act as intermediaries to disclose information of the government bodies, and to provide it free of charge. It has opened more than 2 000 public centres for legal information in public and federal libraries (including the Russian State Library in Moscow and the National Library of Russia in St Petersburg). If one considers that there are currently 50 000 public libraries in the country, then this is not enough. Nevertheless, these centres are models and are drawing attention to the problems of other libraries.

The statistics of user requests in public centres of legal information show that one of the main requests is for official information to solve personal problems. The analysis also shows that information on the following problems is most often requested: local government and self-management, protection of consumer rights, pension legislation, inheritance, land legislation, and social protection. It is obvious that these are the spheres of life in which a person faces corruption, and where a bribe is most likely to be offered or taken.

The users of public centres of legal information are most often those people who feel the reforms in the country most sharply. On the one hand, there is a new class of owners (small business owners and farmers), and on the other hand there are socially disadvantaged people (pensioners, military and students) (NLR, 2003). One of the main challenges for the centres is to provide access to local official information. Another challenge is that federal channels are free of charge but of a very limited nature, with the minimum of searching services and resources. An increasing volume of library services is occupied by commercial databases, and libraries are expected to pay for these from their own budgets.

Federal libraries and other libraries with healthy budgets use lawyers who provide their services free of charge and who organise meetings with local authorities. This work reduces levels of corruption. For Russia then, the involvement of libraries with official information in order to maintain transparency and prevent corruption is important for the following reasons:

- the insufficient openness of authorities and government bodies;
- the absence of legal regulation of public domain information;
- the accessibility of information on state authorities through commercial firms on a payment basis; and
- the fact that in Russia, unlike other developed countries, the majority of the population cannot afford legal consultation services and personal lawyers.

References
Federalniy zakon ... 1995a. Federalniy zakon ob avtorskih i smezhnih pravah.
Federalniy zakon ... 1995b. Federalniy zakon ob informatsi, informatizatsii i zaschite informatsi.
Federalniy Zakon ... 2006. Federalniy zakon ob informatsi, informatsionnih technologiyah i zaschite informatsi.


The USA PATRIOT Act:
An example of the impact of national security legislation on libraries

Barbara M. Jones
Wesleyan University, Middletown, CT 06107
Bjones01@wesleyan.edu

Terrorism, often called “non-state transnational security threats”, has become a key instrument for political change in the 21st century. It contrasts with the more traditional diplomatic methods used by national governments. The growth of international terrorist acts has understandably led many countries to adopt national security legislation. The burning issue arising from the implementation of such legislation is how to balance laws protecting national security with laws protecting civil liberties.

Libraries have become an inevitable site for this delicate balancing act to be played out. They must follow the law but, at the same time, promote professional ethics and constitutional rights in regard to people’s right of access to information and freedom of expression.

This paper examines the USA PATRIOT Act’s impact on United States libraries. It describes the legislation, its effect on libraries in particular, and the response from the US library profession. It places the US experience within the broader context of national security legislation, so that librarians from any country might find this experience useful for their particular situation.

This report urges librarians to gain the skills necessary to play a role in the political arena when legislation affecting libraries is being developed, or when laws have a particular impact on library operations or professional ethics. The USA is not the only country with national security legislation that affects libraries, and more countries are likely to adopt such legislation in the future.

In the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report, Marc Lampson wrote on “Libraries, liberty, and the USA PATRIOT Act”. This paper is an update to his excellent summary.

The USA PATRIOT Act legislation

The USA PATRIOT Act is the acronym for “Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act”. Immediately after the terrorist events of 11 September 2001, US Attorney-General John Ashcroft (the chief US law enforcement officer and a Cabinet member in the executive branch) asked Congress for additional powers he deemed necessary to fight terrorism. The USA PATRIOT Act became law on 26 October 2001. It was passed with the passion and urgency felt deeply by many American citizens in the aftermath of the attack, so that the bill became law without the usual hearings or mark-up by a congressional committee. Indeed, only one senator opposed the Act (Feingold, 2001):

“Protecting the safety of the American people is a solemn duty of the Congress; we must work tirelessly to prevent more tragedies like the devastating attacks of September 11th. We must prevent more children from losing their mothers, more wives from losing their husbands, and more fire-fighters from losing their heroic colleagues. But the Congress will fulfil its duty only when it protects both the American people and the freedoms at the foundation of American society. So let us preserve our heritage of basic rights. Let us practise as well as preach that liberty. And let us fight to maintain that freedom that we call America.”

The best source of information on the USA PATRIOT Act and libraries comes from the website of the American Library Association (ALA) Office for Intellectual Freedom (http://www.al.org/ala/oif/ifissues) and the ALA Washington Office (http://www.al.org/ala/washoff).¹ There one can find the text of the actual legislation, hearings and other information related to the library profession’s response to the Act. This paper later discusses the crucial role of local, state and national library associations in responding to national security legislation – better yet, to proposed legislation that is still open for comment and change before becoming the law of the land.

In brief, the USA PATRIOT Act amends over 15 federal statutes that cover such areas as criminal procedure, computer fraud, domestic and foreign intelligence, wiretapping, immigration, and (important for higher education and school librarians) privacy of student records. The Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), which directs domestic intelligence operations, in concert with other law enforcement officials, was given

¹ I am indebted to ALA’s websites in preparing this paper.
extended access to business, medical, educational and library records, both paper-based and electronic. It expanded existing laws concerning telephonic wiretapping to include Internet communications.

The USA PATRIOT Act was reauthorised in March 2006 and contains some of the changes sought by the US library community. Nonetheless, the library community is still working to reform the legislation and educate citizens about its implications. There is consensus within the library community that the balance between civil liberties and national security interests is still unequal and a threat to library users’ rights.

The impact of the USA PATRIOT Act on traditional US library policy and practice

The direct impact on libraries in the USA has been dramatic and complex:

- **Changes in library confidentiality policies.** Of the 50 states, 48 have long-established library records confidentiality statutes. Many of these directly conflict with the USA PATRIOT Act. When two laws conflict, the federal law usually trumps the state law. This means that most librarians must not prefer the state confidentiality legislation they fought for so passionately, but instead must follow the federal Act, which deeply compromises library patron privacy. For example, this author’s state of Connecticut library confidentiality statute says that “personally identifiable information contained in circulation records of all public libraries shall be confidential” (Connecticut General Statutes, 11-25). If a librarian goes to Connecticut State Library Web Junction, he or she will discover how the USA PATRIOT Act might conflict with this statute (http://ct.webjunction.org).

- **Changes in due process.** In the US legal context, “due process” means that an individual’s legal rights to life, liberty and property must be respected by the government. Further, legislators cannot limit due process; a court of law must determine when and if these rights can be abridged. Until the USA PATRIOT Act was passed, most libraries had specific policies on how to work with law enforcement authorities who sometimes approach libraries with search warrants for patron circulation records. For example, if a local sheriff is investigating a suspect for building an illegal methamphetamine laboratory in his basement, the sheriff might want to see if that suspect checked out books on how to concoct drugs. Librarians might well question whether law enforcement should equate reading habits with specific criminal actions. Nonetheless, if a sheriff presented a properly obtained “court-ordered subpoena”, signed by a judge or other official, the librarian would probably comply with the request after consulting with the library attorney. The librarian and library attorney would trust the judge had determined that law enforcement had demonstrated “probable cause” that the confidential library records were relevant to an ongoing investigation.

In contrast, the USA PATRIOT Act offers law enforcement agencies another option with different standards. They can present a librarian with a “national security letter” (NSL), which is issued by a Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act (FISA) court. Such an order to disclose information is called a Section 215 order. National security letters contain a “gag order”, which prohibits a librarian from disclosing to the person or institution being searched that such a warrant has been issued.

The original USA PATRIOT Act did not require the demonstration of “probable cause”. The reauthorised Act does require that the FBI must show “reasonable grounds” that the library records are relevant to their investigation. Thus, there is a somewhat higher level of responsibility placed on the FBI than previously, and there are specific criteria that the FBI must cite in order to gain access to these library records. An FBI request must be more specific; they cannot over-request massive amounts of data and go on a “fishing expedition”.

The reauthorised law specifies certain federal officials who must sign off on the request. It also allows the recipient of a national security letter to consult an attorney and to disclose the search warrant to certain other officials. For example, a librarian can now probably contact the campus attorney and his or her immediate supervisor, and the recipient can challenge a Section 215 order. However, this challenge process is still shrouded in a certain amount of secrecy and uncertainty. Importantly, the Department of Justice must now disclose to Congress the number of applications of search orders made, and the final disposition of such orders.

The “fallout” from the USA PATRIOT Act is a good example of the problems with hastily passed legislation, with no opportunity for citizen input. It is possible that if the ALA had more time to mobilise its network and lobby Congress about the implications of the USA PATRIOT Act for libraries, the legislation might
have been written differently. Indeed, some Congress people have subsequently told librarians that they had not considered the impact on confidentiality of library records. In fact, many legislators did not have time to read or digest the entire bill before it was passed. Unfortunately, once a law has been passed, it is very hard to change or nullify it, as librarians have discovered.

The library connection case as a model for contesting the USA PATRIOT Act

It was clear from the beginning that many librarians and their state and national associations were opposed to certain provisions of the USA PATRIOT Act. However, the gag order provision made it impossible for the public or librarians to know whether the FBI was indeed targeting libraries for obtaining information about library patrons. Finally a case came forward. It is documented here in detail because it demonstrates the power that one small part of the US library community can wield. It could not have come at a better time. Prior to this case, Attorney-General John Ashcroft had condescendingly blamed the library community for being “hysterical” about the threat of national security letters to libraries.

The Library Connection, legally a “corporation” located in the state of Connecticut, is a cooperative of 27 libraries. In 2005, their Executive Director, George Christian, received a national security letter from the FBI, accompanied by a gag order, demanding that he turn over certain electronic library records from the cooperative. This author urges all readers to consult Mr Christian’s written testimony before the US Senate Judiciary Subcommittee on the Constitution on 11 April 2007, to be found on the ALA Washington Office website.

The US library community is fortunate that after Mr Christian had received the national security letter, he possessed extraordinary courage and will to challenge this order. He also had a great deal of professional background about the USA PATRIOT Act, his responsibility to his corporation, and his commitment to library professional ethics, as espoused by the Connecticut Library Association and the ALA. In turn, Mr Christian was fortunate to have an enlightened and courageous executive committee of member librarians. When he met with them and their attorney, they decided to resist complying with the request.

They engaged the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU), a civil liberties organisation with substantial experience in such cases. The Library Connection made a clear, courageous decision to make their experience a part of the national debate over the renewal of the USA PATRIOT Act, and also to stand up for the rights of library users in the USA. After all, Mr Christian had no court order and there was no evidence of probable cause for the FBI to need these records for an investigation. The Library Connection also protested because the order was overly broad and required that they hand over massive amounts of electronic data – enough to call it a “fishing expedition”. They also contested the constitutionality of the gag order. In the end, the case John Doe v. Gonzales was filed, but a federal district court judge declared the gag order unconstitutional.

Mr Christian’s testimony demonstrates the personal difficulty experienced by a librarian subjected to a gag order (Christian, 2007):

“Being gagged was also frustrating on other professional and personal levels. I felt compromised since I could not reveal the problem to the full board or to our member libraries, or my own staff that had seen the FBI arrive, announce themselves and hand me a letter. No one could bring up the topic at Library Connection Board meetings, nor at meetings of the full membership. I knew that all the board members and all the member library directors knew of the case, and I suspected the Executive Committee and I had their approval. However, I had no idea whether the approval was unanimous, or whether there was a significant dissenting opinion. I felt terrible I could not let anyone know that the struggle was not depleting our capital reserves and putting the corporation at risk ... Let me re-emphasise: we did not want to aid terrorists or criminals. One of us, Janet Nocek, had actually lost a friend on one of the planes that crashed into the World Trade Centre. All four of us were deeply affected by the September 11 attacks, and none of us wanted any further harm to come to our country or its citizens. But we did not feel we would be helping the country or making anyone safer by throwing out the Constitution either.”

What must librarians learn from the USA PATRIOT Act and the US library community’s response?

The vast majority of US librarians, like their fellow citizens, were horrified by the events of 9/11. Many in this author’s region of the country lost loved ones in Washington DC, Shanksville, Pennsylvania or New York City; so the impact was direct and painful. In addition, many commentators exercised their First Amendment rights in expressing their beliefs that the USA deserved this attack on account of its foreign policy. In fact, most
of our librarians have defended the rights of commentators to speak and print such opinions about 9/11. This author’s library, like most other public and academic libraries, contains books, journal articles and Internet access with a myriad of points of view in regard to international terrorism and US foreign policy.

Further, US librarians have been free to express their dismay over the USA PATRIOT Act, in print and in speaking engagements – including in such overseas forums as IFLA. While many are alarmed at what many view as a low point in the US tradition of deliberative democracy and First Amendment rights, there is still a basic foundation of civil liberties law that US librarians can cite in the struggle to re-establish its primacy.

There is also enough transparency in government deliberation so that the Library Connection experience is now public – though many believe it took far too long. And, most importantly, the US library community is built on basic principles of freedom of access, so that the profession began the struggle with “common ground” in working towards change.

Important, US librarians have been trained in how to advocate in the political arena. In travelling around the world, this author has found that not all librarians have had the necessary advocacy training, although they are in a position to effect change with their governments. IFLA and national library associations should assess advocacy training as a potentially high priority for the professional development agenda. Here are this author’s suggestions on how librarians can become engaged in the challenge of national security legislation in their countries:

- **Librarians need a regional or national association to keep track of pending legislation that might affect libraries.** One need only google the term “anti-terrorism legislation” to find the current status of national security legislation in all parts of the world. This author has highlighted the USA PATRIOT Act because it is the one she is most familiar with, but such legislation is either pending or instituted in many countries. The international library community would do well to continue to monitor the status of such legislation and work to shape it, or resist it on behalf of libraries.

- **Librarians need to be trained in library advocacy in the political arena.** Advocacy in the political environment is difficult for those librarians who have never envisioned themselves in this role, or whose national culture has never offered such avenues of participation. In those countries open to such library activity, however, the national and international library associations can make advocacy training available. It is crucial to acquire such training so that the library profession does not become embroiled in partisan politics. Librarians in the USA, for example, are strategically better off to promote or oppose specific legislation based on the ALA Code of Professional Ethics or policies as developed in the *Intellectual Freedom Manual*. On many civil liberties issues, both conservatives and liberals in the USA can find common ground. The ALA and the Association for Research Libraries both have legislative advocacy programmes to help librarians become equipped with the necessary skills to do this work without falling into the trap of being labelled as partisan.

This advocacy model could be replicated and adapted in many parts of the world. Certain strategies have proven to be more effective than others, and advocacy institutes give librarians an opportunity to share their experiences. For example, the ALA has found it most effective to work with Congress only on those parts of the USA PATRIOT Act that affect libraries. It is likely true that many ALA members would like to see the Act completely revamped or nullified. However, experience has shown that focus on the area of expertise – in this case, the privacy of library patrons – tends to work best, even if it means that change is incremental and slow.

- **Libraries need to be guided by professional ethical principles.** The IFLA/FAIFE website contains an updated list of all national library associations that have adopted codes of ethics. It is essential for librarians to have a principled stance when working in the political arena. National security legislation in any country is very likely to conflict with the library profession’s ethical principles about the privacy of library users. At the same time librarians must learn the skill of promoting library values, which are often couched in flowing, idealistic rhetoric, without sounding too vague or ungrounded in day-to-day library work. It is very easy to write a resolution; it is harder to apply that idealistic stance to the daily life in a library. We will earn respect and credibility from stakeholders and fellow library staff “in the trenches” only if we learn this skill.

- **Libraries need to be guided by written policies, not only for idealistic principles, but also for daily operations.** The ALA has just published its seventh edition of the *Intellectual Freedom Manual*, which
contains numerous policies related to the USA PATRIOT Act. Some are specific, like the ALA’s Resolution on the USA PATRIOT Act Reauthorisation (passed by the ALA Council on 25 January 2006). Some are general, like the ALA’s Policy concerning Confidentiality of Personally Identifiable Information about Library Users (adopted by the ALA Council on 2 July 1991). These policies must contain specific instructions for library personnel who are approached by officers of the law. In the USA, librarians have many rights when approached by law enforcement at a public service desk, but often the staff at the front desk are not well trained in these rights. A short list of procedures is invaluable, because it is understandable that staff become intimidated when confronted by an FBI agent.

- **Library associations need to focus more energy on the issues of patron privacy.** Most national security legislation threatens traditional assumptions about privacy of inquiry. The concept of privacy is culturally bound, and librarians collaborating in an international setting may disagree about what privacy means and how it affects libraries in their country. However, it is essential that this conversation should begin. Currently, national identity cards and similar practices are viewed as a convenience that compromises privacy in the interest of fighting corruption. As a profession, librarians need to hold conversations about these increasing intrusions into personal privacy and understand the historical experience of those colleagues in countries where national ID cards were used as a tool of oppression.

As a 2001 joint statement from three prominent international leaders reminds us (UNCHR, 2002: 1):

“... in pursuing the objective of eradicating terrorism, it is essential that states strictly adhere to their international obligations and commitments to uphold human rights and fundamental freedoms. While we recognise that the threat of terrorism may require specific measures, we call on all governments to refrain from any excessive steps, which would violate fundamental freedoms and undermine legitimate dissent ... The purpose of anti-terrorism measures is to protect human rights and democracy, not to undermine these fundamental values of our societies.”

**References**


Censorship in Arab countries
Kamel Labidi

On 2 June 2005, Samir Kassir, one of the most prominent journalists and democracy advocates in the Arab world, was killed by a bomb, as he started the engine of his old Alfa Romeo car parked near his home in Beirut, Lebanon. His killers brutally brought to a halt his much-awaited weekly column in the independent daily An-nahar on ways to democratise Lebanon and turn the page of dictatorship in neighbouring Syria and other autocratic Arab countries.

On the same day and thousands of miles away from Beirut, but still on the Mediterranean coast, the body of Dhai Al-Ghazal, an outspoken Libyan journalist, was found totally disfigured in the suburbs of Benghazi, Libya’s second largest city.

The murder of Kassir, who was widely known in the region and Western Europe because of his contribution for nearly 25 years to prestigious papers such as the Lebanese An-nahar and the French Le Monde Diplomatique, and his reputation for crossing “red lines”, prompted widespread media coverage. His death also spurred an unprecedented wave of solidarity with his family, friends and colleagues and a call for an international investigation because of the deemed lack of independence of the Lebanese judicial system.

Unfortunately, the murder of the Libyan reporter prompted little media attention. It took nearly two weeks for the international community to learn about his kidnapping and assassination. Al-Ghazal was kidnapped by armed men on 21 May 2005; his body was only found on 2 June.

The case of Al-Ghazal gives an idea about the ongoing difficulty of monitoring and documenting human rights violations, including different forms of censorship in the Arab world. It was the little-known Libyan Arrakeeb (watchdog), a United Kingdom-based group of Libyan political and rights activists in exile, which issued the alert on the murder of Al-Ghazal. “Al-Ghazal was badly tortured, his fingers were cut and he was stabbed with a knife before he was shot dead,” said the Libyan group. His critical online pieces on corruption within the ruling Revolutionary Committees of which he was a former member seemed to have spurred the issuance of his death warrant.

Salem Mohamed, editor-in-chief of the online news site Libya-alyoum.com (Libya Today), said that for several months Al-Ghazal had been writing articles for his website critical of the Revolutionary Committees and Colonel Gaddafi’s police state.

The murder of Kassir perpetrated in Lebanon, known for offering more room for free expression than most Arab countries, and of Al-Ghazal in Libya, where there is zero tolerance for independent reporting, represents the most brutal form of censorship. Scores of journalists and writers have been killed or disappeared over the past decades, particularly in Lebanon, Algeria and Iraq, for crossing “red lines” imposed by autocratic rulers, religious and political zealots and by also thugs inclined to take the law into their own hands, as corruption, injustice and oppression gain ground.

To date, no murderer of an Arab journalist has ever been brought to justice over the past decades. Nobody in the international human rights community, for instance, knows what happened to the Libyan journalist Abdullah Al-Sanussi Al-Dharrat, who has been detained without trial since 1973. The Libyan regime never acknowledged his arrest or detention, while his family and friends and press freedom defenders are still hoping that he is alive.

This article does not include remarks on censorship in Iraq, the deadliest country in the world for the press for decades. Up to early May 2007, at least 102 journalists and 39 media staffers were killed, according to the New York-based Committee to Protect Journalists. Moreover, monitoring attacks on freedom of expression has been increasingly difficult since the US-led invasion in March 2003.

The aim of the article is to highlight cases of censorship in some Arab countries, particularly Tunisia, which was often described in the West as a “beacon of hope” due to significant steps taken nearly 50 years ago towards education and justice for women. It is still unparalleled in the rest of the Arab region in this respect.
The main reason why this article sheds more light on censorship in Tunisia than any other Arab country is because it was paradoxically chosen by the United Nations, despite its poor freedom of expression record, to host the second phase of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) in mid-November 2005.

One of the main objectives of the fact-finding missions to Tunisia undertaken by the IFEX Tunisia Monitoring Group (IFEX-TMG) before and after the second phase of the WSIS, was to keep the international community informed about various attacks on freedom of expression in one of the most skilled police states, as far as hiding its poor human records is concerned.

It takes more than brave volunteers lacking resources and often training and living under continuous surveillance and harassment to monitor and document widespread attacks on basic human rights, including freedom of expression, and to keep the international community informed. In the early 1990s, many of these volunteers were imprisoned or forced into exile after the huge crackdown on political dissent, independent journalism and the Tunisian League for Human Rights, the first of its kind in the Arab world. Established in 1977, this rights group, which has been monitoring and documenting attacks on freedom of expression, has been prevented since 2005 from convening its General Assembly and normally conducting its activities.

Although gross attacks on civil society advocates and independent journalists are on the rise, state repression in Tunisia and elsewhere in the region has so far failed to prevent the emergence of independent papers and new groups committed to human rights and freedom of expression.

Those living in the Middle East and North Africa, or who are monitoring from afar the status of freedom of expression in this part of the world, can easily notice that more and more people are taking their courage with both hands and expressing themselves on issues considered taboo until recently. They are also shedding more and more light on attacks on free expression and censorship. For instance, in early May 2005, four reports documenting cases of censorship and warning against its dangerous repercussions were made public in Tunisia.

Such a trend can be noticed, not only in a country like Lebanon, which – despite the murder of Samir Kassir and Gibran Tueni, editor of Annahar, and the maiming of Mai Chidias, a talk show host of LBC TV, through car bombs in 2005 – for historic and social reasons has offered more room for freedom of expression than in most Arab countries.

It can also be easily identified in Morocco, for instance, or in Egypt, where the circle of freedom of expression in the media and in the heavily guarded streets of Cairo has been widening rapidly over the past few years. Independent papers and rights groups focusing on the protection of journalists and freedom of expression have been mushrooming despite continual judicial and police attacks on independent and opposition papers.

Since 2004, Egypt has had one of the most independent dailies in the region called Al-Masry Al-Youm (The Egyptian Today). Many of its journalists and writers have taken to the streets over the past two years to call for the end of the state of emergency and of the grip of the Ministry of the Interior and President Hosni Mubarak’s ruling National Democratic Party over the country’s different aspects of life. Even in the state-owned media, Egyptian journalists and writers have never been so opposed to the humiliating fact that entrenched government employees, particularly at the Ministry of the Interior, have the final say in what people can read and watch and what “red lines” academics and students should not cross.

The harassment or detention of journalists or young Arab bloggers who have been playing a significant role in widening the circle of freedom of expression advocates and keeping people inside and outside the region informed about human rights violations, does not seem to prompt, as it used to do, self-censorship or paralyse the free flow of information.

Even in countries like Oman, Libya, Syria and Tunisia, where there is little tolerance for free expression, the number of people openly writing about the rampant corruption and the urgent need for genuine reform in their respective countries is increasing. The walls of censorship seem to be crumbling gradually everywhere in the region despite the rising attacks on freedom of expression, according to the annual reports of international press freedom groups, such as the Committee to Protect Journalists and Reporters Without Borders, issued in 2007.

Although it is less used than in other parts of the world and websites are often blocked by autocratic Arab governments, the Internet has turned out to be a powerful tool of information about attacks on basic rights and censored books, papers and films, and also about ways to promote and implement genuine reform. According to the Arab Network for Human Rights Information (http://www.hrinfo.net/en/), there
are almost 40,000 Arabic blogs. Most of them were launched in 2006.

Unfortunately this peaceful quest for freedom has been met with violent reactions on the part of Arab autocratic governments that are apparently inclined to make concessions to Western governments in different economic and diplomatic fields, but not to abide by their commitment to international standards for freedom of expression and to respect their people’s right to information.

The assassination of three journalists in Lebanon and Libya came as a new reminder that the price for free expression remains extremely high in all Arab countries. Unless the international community finds more effective ways to protect journalists and writers and to raise awareness about the dangerous consequences of censorship and lack of independent reporting, such a price will keep rising.

Ironically, the assassination of the Lebanese journalists prompted more self-censorship in neighbouring Syria than in Lebanon. Opinion page editors of leading papers, such as An-nahar, Al-Safir and the Daily Star told the author of this article in July 2005 that the numbers of Syrian contributors to their respective opinion pages have decreased enormously since the murder of Samir Kassir on 2 June.

Despite the chilling effect of the assassination of Lebanese journalists on reporters and editors in both Lebanon and Syria, awareness among writers and journalists of the need to become involved in the struggle for freedom of expression seems to be on the rise. Scores of Arab groups dedicated to freedom of expression keep mushrooming and are getting together to raise awareness about the dangers of censorship. In Lebanon, the assassination of Kassir and Tueni and the assassination attempt on Chidiac led Kassir’s relatives and friends to establish the Samir Kassir Foundation to promote independent journalism (http://www.samirkassir.net/). The attacks also led to the emergence of the Skills Foundation (http://www.maharatfoundation.org/) committed to monitoring attacks on freedom of expression and campaigning against impunity in the cases of the assassination of journalists.

Many groups have been joining international and regional networks involved in promoting and protecting freedom of expression. In early 2006, the Arab Archives Institute (Jordan), the Arabic Network for Human Rights Information (http://www.hrinfo.net) in Egypt and the Observatory for the Freedom of the Press, Publishing and Creation (http://www.observatoire-oilpec.org/index.htm, Tunisia) joined IFEX, bringing the number of Arab groups under the umbrella of this international freedom of expression network to six out of a total of 71 members. The other three are: the Egyptian Organisation for Human Rights (http://www.eohr.org), the Cairo Institute for Human Rights Studies (http://www.cihrs.org) and the Algerian Centre for the Defence of Press Freedom.

In June 2006, the Arabic Network for Human Rights Information and the Observatory for the Freedom of the Press, Publishing and Creation established in cooperation with other groups from Algeria, Egypt, Libya, Mauritania and Tunisia, the Working Group on Press Freedom and Free Expression in North Africa (http://wgfena.org/en/).

The mysterious disappearance on 11 August 2003 of Egyptian journalist Reda Helal of Al-Ahram, the kidnapping of Abdel Halim Kandil of the Egyptian weekly Al Arabi in 2004, and the sexual assault in May 2005 on female journalists in the streets of Cairo by thugs close to the ruling party did not prevent the increasing number of Egyptian journalists and writers from taking to the streets to protest against attacks on freedom of expression and to keep crossing red lines.

Monitoring such attacks and exerting pressure on Arab governments to bring to justice those who killed Kassir, Tueni and Al-Ghazal and maimed Chidiac in 2005, and to release imprisoned journalists, writers and democracy advocates, would be extremely helpful to end censorship and autocratic rule in the Arab world.

The release in August 2005 of three prominent Saudi dissidents and their lawyer was good news for many. The poet Ali Domani arbitrarily condemned to nine years in prison for calling for a constitutional monarchy was among them. After the new king of Saudi Arabia decided to pardon them, one now wonders whether freedom of expression advocates will have to wait until a new king ascends the throne or a dictator is overthrown to hear that some writers or journalists are no longer behind bars.

As Arab states keep tightening the screw on free expression and silencing prominent writers and democracy activists, poorly documented books and publications on religion and myths are mushrooming in the streets of Arab cities and on the shelves of their libraries. Salama Ahmed Salama of the state-run daily Al-Ahram, and one of the most respected journalists in Egypt, said in his column on 14 June 2005 that although he opposed all forms of censorship on books and publications, he finds “all this huge flow of poison attributed to culture and religion extremely excessive.”
Many like Salama, including the Egyptian Organisation for Human Rights (EOHR), which has been playing a major role in monitoring and documenting attacks on free expression since its establishment in the mid-1980s, find it unacceptable that those in charge of the Islamic university of Al-Azhar are involving themselves in politically motivated Fatwas, or religious edicts, while turning a blind eye to “poisonous writings in the name of Islam”.

In 2004, EOHR issued a report on attacks on freedom of expression perpetrated in the name of Islam between 1920 and 1990, and underscored the need for a campaign to defend “freedom of expression and thought and creativity, which should not be subject to any form of censorship by religious institutions”. This report came in reaction to an Egyptian ministerial decree granting the Al-Azhar Islamic Research Council (IRC) the power to monitor copies of the Quran that have not “received the agreement or permission of Al-Azhar” and to instigate legal action against their distributors. It also gives the IRC the right to take action against publishers of books they deem to be “offending Islam”.

Many lawyers and writers maintain that there is no legal ground for Al-Azhar’s censorship on artistic and literary works. But this did not prevent the institution from calling for a ban on some Nawal Saadawi’s books, including her novel, Fall of the imam, published more than 20 years ago and translated into 14 languages. Al-Azhar also recommended the ban of another book titled Responsibility for the failure of the modern Islamic state in the modern age by Gamal Al-Banna, the younger brother of the founder of the influential Muslim Brotherhood Movement in 1928.

A comprehensive study on censorship in Egypt was made public nearly three years ago by a group of Egyptian researchers led by Negad Al-Boraie of the Committee for the Development of Democracy. The study severely criticises what Al-Boraie calls the role of Al-Azhar in “hampering cultural input in Egypt and restricting freedom of expression”. The Coptic Church is also criticised for using its influence to restrict freedom of expression.

Religious authorities in Tunisia have no real say on censorship issues. Unlike Egypt, Tunisia has seen freedom of expression lose ground since President Zine El Abidine Ben Ali seized power in a bloodless coup in 1987. Journalists and writers were less harassed under President Ben Ali’s predecessor, Habib Bourguiba, even if the latter ran the country with a firm hand for 31 years.

The decision taken by a group of members of IFEX in 2004 to monitor the status of freedom of expression in Tunisia before and after the second phase of the WSIS held in Tunis on 16-18 November, helped pave the way for unprecedented fact-finding missions dealing with free expression in the region.

The 16-member group, known as the Tunisian Monitoring Group (TMG), undertook five fact-finding missions to Tunisia since January 2005 to shed light on attacks on freedom of expression perpetrated by a regime that relies on well-trained bureaucrats at home and skilled lobbyists in Western capitals to hide its human rights violations and get away with them.

The latest mission took place at the end of February 2007. It was set up to coincide with the second anniversary of the imprisonment on 1 March 2005 of Mohamed Abbou, a human rights lawyer and writer, for submitting pieces critical of President Zine El Abidine’s despotic rule to a Tunisian blocked news website, Tunisnews (http://www.tunisnews.net/). The fourth IFEX-TMG report (http://campaigns.ifex.org/tmg/IFEXTMGreport_April2007.doc) issued in April 2007 confirmed that the situation regarding freedom of expression had not stopped declining:

“Since WSIS, and since the last TMG report issued in May 2006, we have disappointingly witnessed serious deterioration in the conditions related to freedom of expression in Tunisia, particularly with respect to independent organisations, harassment of journalists and dissidents, independence of the judiciary, blocking of books and websites, and the imprisonment of the human rights lawyer Mohamed Abbou, for voicing his opinion in articles on the Internet. Cumulatively these changes lead us to conclude that the Tunisian government has sought to further stifle dissent since May 2006.”

In January 2007, IFEX-TMG urged new UN Secretary General Ban Ki-Moon to remind Tunisia of its obligations under international law to respect freedom of expression and other obligations. “The blatant conflict between the United Nations’ values and principles on the one hand and Tunisia’s record of freedom of expression and media freedom on the other hand cannot be ignored any longer, particularly after taking the responsibility to hold the WSIS in Tunis and the election of Tunisia to the UN Human Rights Council in May 2006,” TMG said in its letter to the UN Secretary-General (http://campaigns.ifex.org/tmg/TMG_LettertoBankiMoon_Jan2006.doc). President Bush’s war on terror has obviously helped President Ben Ali and his autocratic counterparts in different
parts of the world to wage more attacks on free expression.

The findings of IFEX-TMG (http://campaigns.ifex.org/tmg/), which the International Federation of Journalists (IFJ) and IFLA/FAIFE joined in 2005, seem to have spurred the Tunisian government to undertake some minor cosmetic changes. For instance, a second private radio station, Radio Jawhara, has been established in 2005, but its founders are close to the President Ben Ali’s ruling party, just like the founders of Radio Mosaique established in 2003.

Furthermore, the law no longer requires submission of copies of newspapers to the authorities, including the Ministry of the Interior, before distribution. This legal submission is, however, still enforced as far as books and their distribution are concerned. The list of websites blocked by the Tunisian authorities for political reasons has slightly diminished.

The findings of the IFEX-TMG mission are posted on different websites, including that of IFEX, the Index on Censorship, the World Association of Newspapers, Hrinfo and the Egyptian Organisation for Human Rights. Among the findings was a list of banned books, many of which were written by prominent intellectuals, such as Mohamed Talbi and Moncef Marzouki, or edited by rights groups, like the Tunisian Association for Democratic Women (ATFD) or the Arab Institute for Human Rights (AIHR). Some of the banned books deal with human rights education and women’s rights. Others tackle historic issues and aim to help Tunisians understand their recent history. Another book contains the papers of a conference held in Tunis in 2000 on censorship in the Arab world. Although not comprehensive, the list of banned books is the longest in Tunisia’s recent history.

Unfortunately, the Tunisian government continues to deny any censorship of books or the Internet, or any imprisonment of Tunisians for expressing themselves. High-ranking officials keep claiming that freedom of expression is prospering and that there are no political prisoners or prisoners of conscience in the country. Yet local and international human rights groups have been documenting hundreds of prisoners who have been detained for peacefully exercising their right to free expression and association.

The coalition of national and international NGOs forming IFEX-TMG has spurred much hope among independent writers and journalists. It has encouraged the beleaguered rights groups to make greater effort to inform the international community about the legitimate and peaceful struggle for freedom in Tunisia. The IFEX-TMG missions are having a galvanising effect on people suffering from censorship and fearing its negative impact on the future of their children. They are also exercising pressure on the Tunisian government.

At a time when the recommendations of IFEX-TMG seem to fall on deaf ears in Tunis and in Western capitals that are on friendly terms with President Ben Ali’s police state, IFEX-TMG needs to seek ways to raise awareness in Western countries about the dangers of turning a blind eye to continued attacks on human rights and rising attempts to silence independent journalists, academics and human rights defenders.

Fact-finding missions involving representatives of different NGOs can help improve the situation regarding freedom of expression in Tunisia and elsewhere in the region. So too can the backing of beleaguered NGOs lacking resources and training, as well as international attention to monitor and document attacks on free expression and to keep the international community aware of the dangerous consequences of continuing to impose censorship in the Arab world.
On libraries and intellectual self-defence

Jane Duncan

Freedom of Expression Institute, Johannesburg
fxi@fxi.org.za

At the opening of this conference, the President of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions, Alex Byrne, argued that librarians and information workers are obliged to “continue to fight against the persecution and punishment of those who express their opinions and of those who seek to provide access to information, however repugnant we might find their opinions or information” (Byrne, 2007).

Byrne argued further that librarians and information workers will be unable to promote access to information without defending intellectual freedom. In these comments, Byrne points to the interrelatedness of the rights of access to information and freedom of expression, and further how advocacy around the protection and promotion of both rights should be central to the work of library associations. What one can also infer from his statement is that librarians must defend intellectual freedom in relation to libraries, but should also defend intellectual freedoms beyond the library’s walls. After all, if we do not value our free thinkers, our critical intellectuals, we will not value our libraries.

We hope that this conference will be a platform for building stronger relationships between library and information workers and the free expression and access to information movements. It seems trite to say that, globally, freedom of expression is under severe strain. The events of 9/11 have precipitated wide-ranging anti-terrorism measures in an attempt to beef up national security, a number of which have impacted negatively on civil liberties, including freedom of expression and access to information. Information security has become more and more difficult to guarantee, and countries that have projected themselves as bastions of freedom of expression have taken to eroding its basic tenets, such as the need to protect journalistic sources of information. These erosions of the external freedom of expression environment will inevitably bear down on libraries.

The increasing concentration of the media and publishing industries is also placing strain on the diversity of information, as the barriers to entry to indigenous publishing are raised. In some cases – for instance in Rupert Murdock’s papers during the invasion of Iraq – the concentration of media has made surveillance and silencing of dissident views easier, as it allows owners and managers close to political and economic power to impose single, patriotic, editorial lines. Even academic freedom in the USA is now reportedly under attack, with organisations like the American Association of University Principles (AAUP) fighting attempts by the US administration to root out dissident academics.

The scale of governmental and mainstream media disinformation in the lead-up to the war in Iraq led Noam Chomsky to argue for the need to develop what he calls a “sceptical reflex”, as part of a course of intellectual self-defence. This course requires the ability to think independently and the desire to think critically, as well as some hard work.

Chomsky argues: “You’re going to have to compare today’s lies with yesterday’s lies and see if you can construct some rational story out of them. It’s a major effort.” He warns that “you have to decide to become a fanatic … You have to work, because nobody’s going to make it easy for you.” This course of intellectual self-defence entails a “willingness to look at the facts with an open mind; to put simple assertions to the test; and to pursue an argument to its conclusion” (Chomsky, quoted in Klaehn, 2005: 17). This sort of thinking can change lives. If combined with action, it can even stop countries from going to war for dishonest reasons. It is small wonder, then, that this sort of thinking is under attack in many of our institutions.

Library and information workers have a key role to play in providing the resources to inform critical thinking. Byrne (2007) identifies the moral basis of the librarian’s profession as a commitment to access to information. The fact that the profession has a moral basis means that it can never merely be a job; in certain respects it is a calling. Critical intellectual engagement, too, has a moral basis. As Chomsky (quoted in Klaehn, 2005: 15) has argued, “the responsibility of the writer as a moral agent is to try and bring the truth about matters of human significance to an audience that can do something
about them. This is part of what it means to be a moral agent rather than a monster”.

The global decline in free expression has led to debates about why we are failing to protect spaces for critical engagement. In the past year, a discussion has emerged in the global network of free expression organisations, the International Freedom of Expression Exchange (IFEX), about how it does its business. IFEX was established in 1992 as a global network, which means that it cannot behave as an organisation; it cannot, for instance, take positions on particular freedom of expression issues. It also does not launch campaigns in its own name, but assists its members to come together to launch joint campaigns.

We have started to debate whether this approach suffices. Last year, the highest number of journalists were killed since 1994. Attacks on the media and free expression increase exponentially in spite of the existence of more than 100 free expression groups that spend in excess of US$15 million a year (Fillmore, 2007). If more freedom of expression groups exist than ever before, and yet the global free expression environment is deteriorating, then surely we are doing something wrong?

Another crucial point we are discussing is that, increasingly, heightened repression flows from the coordinated efforts of different countries. If the forces of censorship and repression are forming stronger coalitions of interest, can we afford not to coordinate efforts too? To this end, IFEX has begun to debate the adoption of a strategic plan that seeks to identify and work to eradicate the main threats to free expression in the world today.

IFEX has also, with other African free expression organisations, formed the Network of African Free Expression Organisations (Nafeo), where we are beginning to address censorship on a pan-African basis. I mention this because it may be of interest to this congress that many IFEX members are starting to arrive at the conclusion that, if we are to have a global impact, then we need to be much more targeted and organised. In arriving at this plan, it will be important for IFEX members and the IFLA Committee on Free Access to Information and Freedom of Expression to consult extensively.

What we have learned in the Freedom of Expression Institute (F EI), however, is the importance of being global and local at the same time. We cannot afford the luxury of ignoring free expression problems in our own backyard out of complacency, assuming that because we have a constitutional democracy, we can relax and focus our attention elsewhere. It is therefore unnecessary and, in fact, unpatriotic to develop the sceptical reflex, as this democracy was hard won, and to be sceptical about it, betrays the depth of the revolution that has happened. Freedom of expression groups in the USA and Britain have tended to do this, focusing their attention on repressive governments in the South while failing to address the incremental erosion of this freedom in the North. Now we down South have to deal with the consequences of their inaction, as northern repression is exported to our countries under the guise of fighting the war against terror.

A far more insidious threat to freedom of expression in our countries, however, has come from the so-called Washington consensus policies. These drain our countries of resources to the benefit of the North, and when our citizens rise up in protest, they may be brutally put down. It is these very policies that define libraries as a drain on public resources, to be sacrificed in the interests of achieving a small state, rather than as an indispensable public good that should be supported irrespective of libraries’ ability to generate income. While residual respect for social democracy in the North has led to some level of protection for libraries, in the South structural adjustment policies have devastated libraries.

South Africa is an interesting case study when it comes to freedom of expression and access to information. On the one hand, it has attempted to realise a revolution against apartheid injustice; on the other hand, it has become a crucial conveyor belt for Washington consensus policies. Its attempts to balance these contradictions are placing strain on its institutions of democracy. We should be concerned as South Africa, like the USA, has the economic muscle to export its problems — in fact, some on the continent sarcastically refer to South Africa as the George Bush of Africa.

South Africa’s transition to democracy is often considered a miracle. It has a Constitution that is the envy of many other countries, as few countries can boast a dedicated constitutional guarantee of access to information, especially in relation to information held by the private sector. Often, if the right of access to information is recognised, it is buried away in a sub-clause in the general right to freedom of expression. It is generally phrased as a passive right and does not recognise the right to privately held information. In these respects, the South African legislative structure around access to information is highly progressive.
Yet, South Africa’s transition to democracy had its own contradictions. Negotiations ensued in conditions that were disadvantageous to the liberation movement. The collapse of the Soviet Union put an end to a bipolar world and also to a number of armed struggles, leading to a wave of negotiated settlements. The balance of forces at the time of negotiations led to a settlement that delivered many of the formal institutions of democracy, while leaving economic relations largely intact. Many have argued that it was the best possible settlement that could be hoped for under the circumstances. It has, however, meant that we are living a contradiction. We have one of the most advanced democracies in the world existing cheek by jowl with one of the highest rates of inequality in the world.

In the wake of the uprisings of 2004, and the even more recent service delivery uprisings this year, I find myself asking deeply uncomfortable questions. I often ask myself whether the negotiated settlement averted violence, or whether it deferred it to a later date. With an estimated 16 service delivery protests a day in 2004 alone, and with some councillors being attacked and hounded out of their homes by the very communities that brought them to office, and even murdered, I ask myself whether we are not replacing a race war with a class war. In the negotiations that led to our miracle transition, did we not sow the wind, and are we now beginning to reap the whirlwind?

Given this context, it is not surprising that when freedom of expression is used to expresspent-up frustration with the slow pace of delivery, and to pose unanswerable questions, the anger may be ignored, or worse, blamed on a third force and suppressed. Of the 6 000 or so service delivery protests that took place in 2004, approximately 1 000 were considered illegal by the Department of Safety and Security.

From our experience, we know of a tendency by local authorities to ban gatherings, even though their own actions in doing so are illegal. This tendency to suppress may be a reflex action on the part of those who occupy positions of authority, precisely because the questions are unanswerable and therefore frightening. Those who attempt to answer these questions from within – however indirectly – may be rooted out, for demonstrating an inability to function within a collective, defaming their leaders or bringing their institutions into disrepute. In other words, they failed to deny the legitimacy of the questions being asked; they failed to maintain the veneer of normality.

Small wonder that South Africa has been moving towards what Roger Southall has called “low intensity democracy” for some time now. This shift has manifested itself in small but telling ways in the freedom of information sector. The drafting of South Africa’s much celebrated Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA) dragged on for six years. Originally called the Open Democracy Bill, the broader notion of “open democracy” was narrowed down to “access to records”. Aspects of open democracy that the government argued could be catered for under separate pieces of legislation were excised, such as whistleblower protection, protection of privacy and open meetings. These changes represented a fundamental shift in thinking towards providing the bare minimum required to give effect to the constitutional right. Despite the fact that whistleblower legislation has been passed in the form of the Protected Disclosures Act, laws covering the other areas are still pending. The resulting Act was promulgated in 2000.

The excising of the open meetings provisions was especially worrying, given that there seems to be no moves on the part of the government to promulgate this legislation. The most restrictive aspects of PAIA – such as the blanket exemption of Cabinet records and the overly broad grounds for refusal of records – were added at a time when the Bill disappeared into the machinery of the government, out of the view of civil society organisations. In addition, the government ditched the idea of setting up a dedicated enforcement mechanism in the form of information courts and the Open Democracy Commission, whose tasks were given to the South African Human Rights Commission (SAHRC). This means that, if one wants to enforce one’s right of access to information, one would have to go to court – a daunting and exceedingly expensive exercise.

In response to these developments – the most significant of which took place between 1996 and 1998 – Justine White wrote in 1998 that the resulting legislation was more palatable to the government than the previous open democracy version from 1996. She noted:

“The passage of the Bill, even in its current form, will nonetheless be a victory of sorts: South Africa will benefit from having freedom of information, privacy and whistleblower protection legislation. Nevertheless, the current draft of the Bill is clearly a watered-down version, an apologetic and limping version of what was
proposed before. In far too many places it
compromises on issues of principle, allowing the
government to avoid putting into practice its supposed
commitment to participatory government and
development” (White, 1998).

White concluded that it was inevitable that the
government would become more hostile to open
democracy legislation the longer it governed, and that
the original champions of the Bill should take up the
cudgels to restore its original vision.

The government, however, has been extremely prompt
in enforcing laws that may potentially interfere with
the right to privacy, such as the Regulation of
Interception of Communications Act (Rica). Some of
the key checks and balances to ensure that privacy is
not violated unduly are simply not there. It is hard not
to arrive at the conclusion that the government is
responding to pressure from the USA’s anti-terrorism
drive to fast-track the Act’s implementation, despite
insufficient mechanisms to prevent abuse of the Act.

The key check is privacy legislation, which should
codify the manner in which privacy is protected in the
context of a surveillance regime. Recently, there have
been signs that the Privacy Bill may be finalised, after
having waited for over a decade. It was developed as
far back as 2002 by the Law Commission and it was
only four years later, in 2006, that things began to
move along more rapidly. Contrast this with the short
period of 18 months of consultation with stakeholders
over Rica. It is disturbing that an Act that potentially
violates the right to privacy is being implemented in
the absence of the Privacy Act.

With respect to the content of Rica, there are
provisions that are problematic for privacy and, by
extension, freedom of expression. Applications for
interception orders are made to a judge, who is
required only to be satisfied that “there are reasonable
grounds to believe”, before authorising surveillance.
Many other democratic countries require a much
higher standard for orders to be granted; generally, the
agency concerned needs to demonstrate “probable”
cause or a similar level of finding. The law should also
require the order to state one of the crimes that has
been committed that necessitates electronic
surveillance. Also, there should be a guarantee that the
disruption to communications would be minimised and
confined only to the target of the interception order.

More specifically, although the implementation of Rica
has been prioritised and given a large budget, the
implementation of laws that could be used to promote
information access and the protection of privacy has
been deprioritised and starved of resources. The PAIA
has lacked a budget for implementation for some time
now, which has hampered its implementation to the
point where the former Minister of Education, Kader
Asmal, recently described its implementation as “a
joke”.

What has the effect been of promulgating a limping
access to information law, starved of resources for
implementation, while Rica has reportedly been given
a huge budget for implementation? According to a
2004 study of 14 countries by the Open Society Justice
Initiative (OSJI), a shocking 63% of requests for
information filed in terms of the PAIA met with mute
refusals – a polite way of saying that they were
ignored. This was much higher than the survey average
of 47% of mute refusals. Only in 13% of cases was
information received, compared with an average of
25% of cases in the other countries surveyed (OSJI,
2005).

The failure to take information requests seriously is
hardly surprising, as there is no quick and easy
enforcement mechanism, which breeds a culture of
impunity. Journalists find it extremely difficult to use
the PAIA, as it does not have a provision for expedited
requests. This propels them to use leaks and
confidential sources, which in itself is a risky activity,
given that journalistic sources do not have specific
protection in law. Library and information workers
could consider joining attempts to have the PAIA
changed to establish an information ombudsman,
which may well be the same office as the privacy
ombudsman. A proper implementation budget must
also be lobbied for.

Other legislative changes should also be of concern to
librarians and information workers. Proposed
amendments to the Film and Publications Act of 1996
have serious implications for the publishing industry,
although most of the controversy had focused on the
implications for the media. Recently, it was announced
to great fanfare that the Portfolio Committee on Home
Affairs had conceded that the media would not be
required to submit controversial material to the Film
and Publications Board, hence opening them up to
prepublication censorship. In terms of the Bill, any
person who intends to distribute a publication that
contains visual presentations, descriptions or
representations of sexual conduct, propaganda for
war, incitement to imminent violence or hate speech,
will have to submit the publication for classification.

However, non-media creators of publications, such as
artists, writers and academics, will still be subject to
the same sort of prepublication censorship that the media fought so hard to avoid. It also means that librarians will not be able to control their own acquisitions policy when it comes to controversial material; the Film and Publications Board – a government agency – will. It is felt that it is entirely inappropriate for a government institution to be the arbiter of what can and cannot be read or viewed, and hence what libraries can acquire and under what conditions. Even if the Board decides to grant such publications an exemption on literary or artistic grounds, it is dangerous to hand the power to decide whether to allow publications or not over to the government, as it opens the door to government censorship of controversial speech.

In retaining this classification requirement for publications, the Portfolio Committee on Home Affairs has failed to address the crucial distinction between films and publications recognised in the Film and Publications Act of 1996. In terms of the Act, films are subject to tighter regulation than publications, as they are considered more pervasive than the latter. Works of art are considered to be publications and were therefore subject to lighter regulation. Publications were classified only if someone complained about them. The Bill changes this arrangement, in that publishers will be required to submit potentially controversial material before distribution and will be guilty of a criminal offence if they do not.

This is untenable. It will lead to great uncertainty among publishers and artists about whether they are required to submit their work or not, which may well lead to self-censorship. The Bill will be debated again in the third session of Parliament, in the National Council of Provinces, and library and information workers may want to consider participating in the public hearings.

Information access is also being frustrated in other, more dramatic, ways that are much more difficult to check, as they need to be fought on a case-by-case basis. Many individuals – frustrated because information about problems in particular institutions is not getting out – are speaking out and facing the wrath of people in positions of authority.

In doing so, they may well be motivated by a moral obligation to serve the public’s right to know, and may also be driven by a very profound notion of public service. Granted, some may be motivated by maliciousness and may leak false information, but their motives will be tested by subjecting their claims to debate, not suppressing debate. Also, one needs to distinguish between false statements made in good faith, and deliberate misrepresentation of facts; all too often, people who speak to the media and get things wrong are held strictly liable for what they say.

According to section B-32 of the Public Service Regulations of 2001, public servants have a duty to recognise the public’s right of access to information and to act at all times in the public interest. Yet those who take this duty too seriously can find themselves on the wrong side of authority. Nowhere is this sickness more evident than in the public service.

We are also seeing a growing tendency for public and private institutions to respond by disciplining such people, on the basis that they are damaging the reputation of their institutions or defaming managers of these institutions. These problems cut across a range of sectors, from health to local government to the banking and retail sectors. In fact, the suppression of dissent, wherever it occurs, seems to be a growing South African sickness.

People who are considered individualists, mavericks or dissidents are seen as nuisances; their change agency value recedes into the background as a consideration. The most public recent example involves the former Deputy Minister of Health, Nozikwe Madlala-Routledge, who was fired partly for her “inability to function in a collective”, which in the circumstances seemed to be code for “you committed the sin of criticising the government in public” by calling the Frere Hospital baby deaths a national emergency. This is in spite of the fact that, on some crucial issues of health policy, the government line has left much to be desired. Moreover, Ms Madlala-Routledge is widely considered to be the person who managed to mend the fences between the government and civil society, and in this respect demonstrated considerable ability to function as part of a collective. The events surrounding her dismissal reminds one of the Bertolt Brecht poem, entitled “The Solution”:

After the uprising of the 17th June
The Secretary of the Writers’ Union
Had leaflets distributed in the Stalinallee
Stating that the people
Had forfeited the confidence of the government
And could win it back only
By redoubled efforts. Would it not be easier
In that case for the government
To dissolve the people
And elect another?

The firing of Madlala-Routledge may be the most public example of intolerance of dissent, but there are
other examples. In many of our public and private institutions, we hear the dull drone of disciplinary proceedings against people accused of defamation or bringing their institutions into disrepute by attempting to provide information about issues of public interest. This is in spite of the fact that, in 1999, the Constitutional Court found that employees have a right to engage in speech that is critical of their employer. What also seems to have been forgotten is that, in 2006, the well-known Dr Costa Gazi was reinstated after being dismissed by the Ministry of Public Service and Administration for criticising the government’s HIV/AIDS policy in the media. The Pretoria High Court found that his criticisms did not prejudice the administration of the department, and ordered his reinstatement.

Yet, despite these positive precedents, we have been told by doctors in the Western Cape public health system that they have been warned that speaking to the media, even in their individual capacities, could lead to disciplinary action. A health reporter in a daily newspaper told us that they had begun to accept as normal the fact that people in the public health system would not speak to them, under any circumstances. Many speak about a climate of fear in the public service.

In the wake of the suspension of Eastern Cape doctor Nokuzola Nthsona, for publicly supporting Madlala-Routledge’s statements on Frere Hospital, another doctor has been suspended for exposing problems in the public health system. In a textbook example of killing a fly with a hammer, Dr Paul Theron is being brought before a disciplinary hearing for alerting the inspecting judge and chairperson of the Portfolio Committee on Correctional Services to the reportedly ailing state of medical facilities at Pollsmoor Prison, where he is a clinical forensic practitioner. Dr Theron is also being sued by the Minister of Correctional Services, Ngconde Balfour, who is claiming R500 000 in damages from him for allegedly making defamatory statements.

The lawsuit stems from a letter Theron wrote to the area manager of Pollsmoor prison, protesting against the suspension of the head of the medical facilities at the prison, and criticising the Department of Correctional Services. According to medical reports, Theron has attempted to draw the attention of the authorities to what he claims are inadequate medical facilities at the prison, with little success, for several years. He is now accused of failing to follow proper channels in raising his complaints.

The Batho Pele principles of access to information, openness and transparency and redress in the public service are proving to be an annoying inconvenience in other public institutions as well. In February 2007, the Metsimaholo Municipality instituted disciplinary proceedings against municipal employee and Cosatu chairperson for the Free State, Patrick Seshea, for exposing alleged corruption in the municipality and speaking to the media about the municipality’s affairs. At issue was a letter that he wrote to the Special Investigating Unit about the alleged corruption. Copies were sent to the MEC for Local Government, President Thabo Mbeki, the Minister for Local Government and the office of the municipal manager. In the Vaal Weekly, Seshea complained that he was suspended for being a whistleblower of corruption in the municipality and that he was being punished for sending the report to the MEC for Local Government Affairs (Gqozo, 2006). He was charged with, among other things, criticising his employer in the media and was dismissed in May 2007.

The disciplinary proceedings were instituted in terms of a municipal manager’s instruction, issued in November 2002 and ordering employees to refrain from communicating with the media about the municipality’s affairs. This instruction does not seem to be reasonable and justifiable. In any event, if the municipality intended to protect confidential information, then there were less restrictive means to achieve the same ends than banning all contact with the media. There seems to be a growing attitude that when one signs an employment contract, you sign away your rights, as though the employment relationship sanctions mind control.

The problem has even gone right up to the highest office in South Africa. Thoko Mkhwanazi-Xaluva is a former director in the Office of the Rights of the Child (ORC), based in the presidency and reporting to Minister Essop Pahad. In June 2003, Mkhwanazi-Xaluva was dismissed for, she claims, having blown the whistle on sexual harassment by a consultant to the ORC who, she says, was a friend of Pahad. The matter was referred to the General Public Service Sectoral Bargaining Council, which reinstated her in November 2003. She was dismissed again for interviews she had given to the media regarding her initial dismissal. Once again, the matter went to the Council in February 2006 and Mkhwanazi-Xaluva won the case. The presidency has since appealed to the Labour Court, and Pahad has argued in papers that her statements about him are defamatory and that she should be disallowed from working for the state ever again (Mkhabela, 2006).
Even the one institution that we would expect to uphold the principle of freedom of expression, the public broadcaster, the South African Broadcasting Corporation, has been responsible for some of the most breathtaking attacks on this right in recent history.

Yet the censorship bug is not isolated to the public service only. On 15 August, a senior member of the South African cricket squad, Mark Boucher, gave an interview to Business Day newspaper, criticising Cricket SA’s decision to omit Jacques Kallis from the Twenty20 squad, to represent South Africa in the coming world championship in this country. He stated that “it is either those who have an issue with him, and have a chip on their shoulders, or those who have ulterior motives” (Smit, 2007). Cricket SA then instituted disciplinary proceedings against Boucher for criticising an organisational decision. The following parts of the code are at issue:

1.5 Participants shall not engage in –
1.5.2 Unbecoming or detrimental conduct which could bring them, the Board or the game of cricket into disrepute.
1.6 Participants shall not disclose or comment publicly or make any public pronouncement or media comment –
1.6.1 Which is detrimental to the game of cricket in general; or
1.6.2 Which is detrimental to a particular tournament or match in which they are involved; or
1.6.4 Which is critical of or detrimental to the selection of any team for any regulated match.

The provisions in the disciplinary code about speaking to the media are laughably unconstitutioinal. It makes it impossible for players to differ publicly with decisions taken by Cricket SA. Such suppression of debate will be to the ultimate detriment of the sport. What is also disturbing about this incident is that Boucher did not make a direct attack on Cricket SA; yet it has still taken umbrage at his very generalised statements. Being a member of a sporting code does not mean that they own you, heart and soul.

Censorship is to be found in the private sector as well. The FXI had defended a worker from the Superspar store in Cape Town who was dismissed for writing an article critical of working conditions at the store. He was reinstated by the Commission on Conciliation, Mediation and Arbitration.

Apart from the Sibeko case mentioned above, there are other recent cases of free speech infringements in private sector institutions. For instance, Faizel Katkodia, an employee at Standard Bank, was called to a disciplinary hearing for sending out emails critical of the state of Israel to his private mailing list using the bank’s Internet resources. He has been charged of using the bank’s Internet resources in violation of bank policy of not bringing the bank into disrepute.

Universities too have become the latest flashpoint for freedom of expression problems, with a number of academics having been disciplined for defamation of managers or bringing their institutions into disrepute. All these incidents point to a growing disciplinary culture where greater controls are placed on what people say.

**Conclusion**

To paraphrase President Thabo Mbeki, in South Africa today, the rights to freedom of expression and access to information are like a miniskirt: open to interpretation. Some managers in our public and private institutions have taken this to mean that they can be limited. Those of us who are in the knowledge sector cannot afford the luxury of complacency on these matters, as knowledge workers – whose stock in trade is the promotion of debate – are especially vulnerable to these problems. Each and every case that involves the free speech of individuals, each and every law that impacts on free speech and freedom of information, needs to be analysed and debated. Where such cases are genuine infringements on these freedoms, then the individuals concerned need to be supported. We need to make it impossible for someone to be targeted because he or she has spoken out. This is how we practise intellectual self-defence; it involves a measure of risk and self-sacrifice.

The self-preservation instinct is understandable and inevitable, because of the high levels of unemployment in the country. The overriding question may become: “But where will I get a job again if I am fired for speaking out?” We work daily with people who grapple with this question in our public institutions, so we have some sense of the dynamics. But we have also seen how just one person speaking out can turn an institution around. We are also aware that some of the people whom we defend are not angels, but if we wait for the “perfect victim” of censorship to come along to raise issues about the extent of the space to speak out, we risk waiting until it is too late.

The difficulty is that if all of us put self-preservation above free and independent thinking, will we continue to enjoy the spaces that we do have? What will become of the health reporter, who can see problems in the public health system, but who is unable to report because no-one will speak to her?
importantly, what happens to the people who have to use public health services and who have to live the problems, in spite of official protestations that things are normal – for instance, the mothers whose babies died at Frere Hospital?

We need to take the defence of free expression and freedom of information much more seriously in South Africa. It must become a discussion point of every library association. Libraries cannot be islands of freedom in a sea of censorship; if a narrow approach to the defence of this freedom is adopted, then the broader pressures on this freedom will inevitably catch up with libraries. The Film and Publications Bill is a case in point. The media have done the country no favours by fighting for their corner only and not engaging in a broader fight for the freedom of everyone concerned with access to published material.

Libraries too, have particular freedom of information problems, and I will be the first to admit that in this regard we have not done enough to address them. But there again, if our free thinkers are not protected, then we can be sure that our libraries will not be protected. Until recently, the treatment of our libraries has left much to be desired – a legacy of the years of fiscal austerity in the late 1990s. In the last set of figures made publicly available, according a school register of needs survey conducted in 2001, 80% of our 27 000 schools do not have libraries (DOE, 2001).

According to a needs assessment report by Africa Book Connection, a non-profit organisation that sources textbooks for poor students, South African university libraries are underfunded and face severe shortages of books, journals and other learning material. Their figures reveal stark disparities between historically advantaged institutions and historically disadvantaged institutions in access to books (Keating, 2007). In eThekwini, for instance, the responsibility for libraries is shunted between provincial and local government, with the municipality complaining that it has effectively become an unfunded mandate.

What is welcome is the announcement of a R1 billion cash injection into the South African library system and the promotion of publishing in indigenous languages, which should help to address the parlous state of some libraries. The short shift that libraries have been getting is a symptom of the lack of seriousness with which intellectual engagement is taken. It is a welcome indication that the tide is now turning with respect to our libraries. But when will we start to value our free thinkers?

References


The interrelated roles of archival and right of access to information legislation to promote democratic government in South Africa

Ethel Kriger
Freedom Park Trust, Pretoria
krigerr@iafrica.com

Introduction

This article discusses the interrelated roles of archival and the right of access to information legislation in the struggle for good government, using my attempts to conduct research into the archive of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC).

In post-apartheid South Africa the foundation for accountable and transparent government is entrenched in our peerless Constitution.1 Section 195 (1) (f-g) in Chapter 10, which deals with public administration, provides among other things for accountability and a transparency that “provides the public with timely, accessible and accurate information” as basic values and principles governing public administration. Consequently, eight laws have been enacted to give effect to these constitutional provisions:

1. The National Archives and Records Service of South Africa Act (No. 43 of 1996, as amended)
2. The National Archives and Records Service of South Africa Regulations (R158 of 20 November 2002)
3. The Public Finance Management Act (No. 1 of 1999)
4. The Municipal Finance Management Act (No. 56 of 2003)
5. The Promotion of Access to Information Act (No. 2 of 2000)
6. The Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (No. 3 of 2000)
7. The Protected Disclosures Act (No. 26 of 2000) (protection of “whistleblowers”)

For the purposes of this article, I will deal only with the National Archives Act (the “Archives Act”) and the Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA).

The role of public archives in promoting open and democratic government

To understand how the preservation of public archival records4 promotes good government, one needs to understand what public archival records are. They are the discrete, original and hence irreplaceable records of a specific transaction by a public or governmental body. As such, they function as memory. Additionally, these unique records are evidence that the transaction actually transpired.

Hence an essential dual function (Pederson, 1987: 6) is served when one keeps public archives: they operate as a memory resource on which their creators can fall back when so required, and they provide evidence or proof of transactions for use by both the government and civil society for the purposes of management, operational continuity, accountability, legal evidence and disaster recovery (NARS, 2006: 1).

Good government in South Africa’s archival legislation

Archives in South Africa have historically been located within the public service and, with no small measure of the disingenuous, laid claims to being apolitical: “serving the government of the day in a neutral fashion” was the apology that I most frequently heard for South Africa’s public archives services during my years of service as the Assistant Director: Transformation.

The result is that South African public archives show countless traces of the “governments of the day” which, since the inception of a state archives service in 1922, were administrations of racial segregation and apartheid. These administrations systematically

---

2 I would like to thank Clive Kirkwood and Erna-Marie Pretorius of the Records Management Division of the National Archives and Records Services of South Africa for their professional advice relating to the practical interpretation of Section 13 “Management of public records” of the National Archives and Records Services of South Africa Act (No. 43 of 1996).


4 See “Glossary of archival terms” appended to the article for this and other terms.
disenfranchised the majority of the population along racial lines and were unrepresentative and essentially illegitimate. In order therefore to establish an archives service that reflected the inclusive and democratic post-1994 public service ethos of *Batto Pele* or “People First”, the apartheid archival legislation was replaced with new legislation in 1996.⁵

The post-apartheid archive is located within the broader heritage public sector under the auspices of the Department of Arts and Culture, whereas the apartheid archive was located in the national Ministry of Education, a state department that was premised on the antidemocratic ideology of the so-called Christian National Education.

The intention of this very brief and, to an extent, reductionist history of archives in South Africa is to emphasise that public archival services do not exist, and are certainly not created, in a political vacuum. They are informed by the political agenda of the ruling elites. They are also shaped, to some extent, by the subjectivity of the archivist who processes the records. To limit the influence of extraneous political power and subjectivity, democratic principles and procedures were written into the post-apartheid 1996 Archives Act and Regulations, determining conditions and processes for preserving records, as well as for the controlled disposal of records.

**Archival framework for good government**

Section 13 of the Archives Act provides the archival framework and foundation for good government. This intention is encapsulated in the long title: “To provide for a National Archives,⁶ the proper management and care of the records of governmental bodies; and the preservation and use of a national archival heritage; and to provide for matters connected therewith”.

In practical terms, this means that the National Archives has to ensure the proper management and preservation of all public records with enduring (i.e. archival) value, such that these records are accessible in the public domain in order to buttress accountable and transparent government.

From an archival point of view, therefore, the best assurance for the government to be accountable and transparent is that the public, to whom governmental or public bodies are accountable, must have ready access to all information that make up their decision-making processes. This is only possible when public bodies have sound records management and records-keeping systems. The National Archives, as the mandated custodian of public records, recommends therefore that all governmental bodies locate their records management systems in their strategic and business plans components, with sufficient resources to sustain this function.

What, you may ask, is meant by records management? The definition of records management is intimately linked to its function of bolstering good government as provided by the Constitution. Hence the definition of records management with which the National Archives operates reads: “a process of ensuring the proper creation, maintenance, use and disposal of records to achieve efficient, transparent and accountable government”.

There are two uses of sound records management that are particularly pertinent to this discussion:

1. Sound records management facilitates compliance with PAIA.

2. A good records management system ensures systematic and controlled records disposal, without which the office or organisation would be snowed under a muddle of records. Most of these will have archival value — and should therefore be properly kept and managed — while some will have ephemeral value, which will require controlled disposal. Unless this system is firmly in place, the result is usually the illegal destruction of *all* records — without any consideration to the intrinsic value of the record, accountability or transparent governance — simply in order to create space!

What follows from the obligation for accountability and transparency in the execution of public office, is the requirement that *every public body has to compile a file plan for its records*. A file plan is a predetermined logical and systematic structure, approved by the National Archivist, into which records are arranged and intellectually stored according to subject groups or subjects to facilitate efficient retrieval and disposal of records. It is used for both current paper-based records and current electronic correspondence systems. It usually contains the reference number, the title, a description and disposal authority of files or folders held in an office. An enquiry directed to the

---

⁵ The National Archives and Records Service of South Africa Act (No. 43 of 1996, as amended).

⁶ According to Schedule 5 (“Functional areas of exclusive provincial legislative competence”) of the Constitution (Act 108 of 1996), archives and records management functions fall within the sole competency of the provinces. That translates into each province being responsible for its individual archives and records management functions, subject to the national archival legislation.
National Archivist might reveal just how few governmental bodies actually operate with a predetermined and approved file plan!

**The Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA)**

I shall now look at the second piece of legislation that serves to bolster good government, namely the Promotion of Access to Information Act (No. 2 of 2000), also known as PAIA. The long title of PAIA expresses the intention of this Act:

“To give effect to the constitutional right of access to any information held by the state and any information that is held by another person and that is required for the exercise or protection of any rights; and to provide for matters connected therewith.”

**Section 9 (e) of PAIA: Promoting transparency, accountability and effective government**

 Implicit in the long title of PAIA is the constitutional guarantee that the post-apartheid state shall be held accountable to the people of South Africa. Iain Currie and Jonathan Klaaren (2002: 17), South Africa’s leading PAIA legal experts, stress that the “hallmark of open democracy is an accountability of its exercise of power vested in it by popular decision. Democracy is (hence) government by explanation”. Consequently, “accountable government is impossible if government has a monopoly over the information that informs its actions and decisions”.

**Which purposes does PAIA serve?**

All legislation that is constitutionally mandated serves to redress the injustices and antidemocratic practices of the apartheid system. It is enacted to give effect to rights that constitute the Bill of Rights and promote a constitutional democracy. As the right of access to information is both entrenched in the Constitution, as well as being mandated by the Constitution to guarantee that the post-apartheid state shall be held accountable to its citizens, PAIA is an instrument for preventing societal injustices such as had been perpetrated by successive apartheid governments, all of which were hidden by a densely constructed culture of systemic secrecy. PAIA also promotes participative democracy, protects privacy by regulating access to personal information, and protects rights by justifying regulated access to information in the private sector.

**Application of PAIA**

South Africa’s access to information legislation is unique in that it applies to information in the hands of “public bodies” as well as “private bodies”. A public body is any governmental body or institution that exercises public power or performs a public function that is regulated by legislation. Examples of public bodies are governmental departments, Parliament, or statutory bodies responsible for public functions such as telecommunications or public transport.

A private body is a natural person who operates a trade, business or profession in such capacity; a partnership which operates a trade, business or profession, or any former or existing juristic body that is not a public body. This means that only individuals in their private capacities are not affected by PAIA.

Public bodies are governed by section 32 (1) (a) of the Constitution. This section provides for access to information held by the state on a “right to know” basis, while private bodies are governed by section 32 (1) (b), which regulates access to information on a “need to know” basis.

**Implementation of PAIA: Preparation of a manual**

PAIA is implemented by the most senior executive officer of a public body in the capacity of an Information Officer. This person has to appoint a Deputy Information Officer to execute the functions as required by this law.

The right of access to records of public bodies is provided for in section 14 of PAIA. In order to comply with the duty to disclose information voluntarily, public bodies must compile and publish a “manual”. The public body has to give a description of its organisation, all its contact details, including those of the head of the public body, details of its records holdings, and how to obtain the information contained in the records. It has to inform the public of the guide to PAIA as prepared by the South African Human Rights Commission, and how to access it.

Importantly, the manual has to describe which of its records are automatically available to the public and which are available according to other legislation. There should also be a description of the subjects on which the body holds records and the categories of records held on each subject. These have to be detailed enough for members of the public to be able to make a request for access to the records.

---

7 Section 32 (1): Everyone has the right of access to – (a) any information held by the state.
8 Section 32 (1): Everyone has the right of access to – (b) any information that is held by another person and that is required for the exercise and protection of any rights (my emphasis).
Grounds for refusal of access to information: The exception

Anyone can make a PAIA request, regardless of whether the requester is a South African resident or not. Because access to information is a constitutional right, the refusal of access to information must be the exception that has to be justified, and the grounds for refusal explained to the requester. Grounds for refusal are categorised as mandatory refusal or discretionary refusal. The protection of third-party information is mandatory, while a body’s own information can be refused on the discretion of the head of the body.

The “acid test”: My experiences on gaining access to information in TRC records using the Archives Act and PAIA

What I have sketched above are selected aspects of the archival and access to information legislation that impacted on my research into the TRC archive.

The National Archives and Records Service

Archives Act

Section 12 (1) of the Archives Act formulates a profound limitation regarding access and use, with wide-reaching consequences for public access to information held by the government. Access and use are “subject to any other Act of Parliament that deals with access to public records”.

PAIA, as the legislative expression of the constitutional right of access to information, is precisely the Act that overrides all access to information legislation. It determines the criteria and mechanisms for gaining access to information or for restricting this right. While the Archives Act also determines that public and private records should be made accessible to the public for its use,9 “use” is not specified. Furthermore, the Archives Act determines that a “public record ... shall be available for public access if a period of 20 years has elapsed since the end of the year in which it came into existence”,10 but the National Archivist has the power to refuse access, “provided that there is a right of appeal to the [National Archives] Commission11 against the refusal”.

PAIA, on the other hand, operates from the fundamental premise that access to information held in both the public and private sectors must be made available to everyone, to guarantee democratic government on a “right to know” basis and the exercise and promotion of rights on a “need to know” basis. Unlike PAIA, the Archives Act does not stipulate a legislative obligation to provide reasons for denial of access, since the imperatives of good government are not written into the founding provisions of this Act in the same manner and with the same urgency, as it were, that they are written into PAIA. This is an essential difference.

This difference notwithstanding, I can state that none of the requests for perusal of TRC-related records12 under the control of the National Archives that I had made in terms of section 12 (1) of the Archives Act has been refused. This includes requests for access to quarterly reports outlining progress made in processing TRC records, and enquiries dealing with other “sensitive” records in terms of PAIA.

Comparison of requests for access to TRC records in terms of PAIA in 2002/3 and 2006/7

I have had two separate sets of experiences with the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJ), the owner of the TRC archive. The first was in 2002/3 when I read a course on archives at the Graduate School for Humanities at the University of the Witwatersrand, and the second was in 2006/7 as a University of South Africa doctoral candidate researching the TRC archive. I would like to relate both sets of experiences because they reveal how rights that are foundational to open democracy and good government have been, and are being, corroded in different but equally devious ways.

2002/3 requests

All requests were made in terms of section 11 of PAIA and handled in compliance with section 11 (1) (a), which outlines the procedural requirements in section 18. The requests had to be directed to the DOJ, the body responsible for controlling TRC records. I was required to submit a detailed description of the records, or relevant part of the records, that would facilitate the search for the requests.13 A fee of R35 in the form of revenue stamps was paid for each request.

9 Section 3(b) of the National Archives of South Africa Act (Archives Act).
10 Section 12 (1) (a) of the Archives Act.
11 Section 12 (3) of the Archives Act. However, the National Archives Commission was dissolved in favour of a National Archives Advisory Council in terms of section 6 of the Cultural Laws Amendment Act (No. 36 of 2001). The appeal has consequently to be made to the Director-General of the Department of Arts and Culture.
12 These are records that were created by the National Archives in relation to its interaction with the TRC. They are not records that were created by the TRC itself.
13 Section 18 (2) (a) (i–ii) of PAIA.
A batch of five requests was made in August 2002. In terms of section 25 (10) of PAIA, the Information Officer of the DOJ should have communicated the department’s decision regarding the requests by October 2002, i.e. within 30 calendar days. This did not transpire.

Hence I made an enquiry and was informed by the Information Officer that the nil response was because the officer that had been assigned that task had left the DOJ, and that I should accept this situation as a deemed refusal of request as determined by section 27 of PAIA. He pointed out that I had the right to appeal in terms of section 74 (1) I offered to act “in good faith” by accepting that there had been human resources difficulties and would therefore accept a longer period for the processing of the requests rather than appeal. Consequently, I made a second set of the same requests, not least because the DOJ then claimed to have no record of my initial requests.

The DOJ eventually responded favourably to four of my five requests. It denied access to the files on the investigation in the murder case of ANC representative to France, Dulcie September. It has to be noted that all records created by the TRC are public records, i.e. they constitute recorded information held by the state. They therefore form, at the most basic level, the very information held by the state to which everyone should gain access, as determined by section 32 (1) (a) of the Bill of Rights. This means that the public body that controls the records, here the DOJ, must disclose the requested information unless there are compelling grounds for refusal.

The refusal for access to the investigation files of the murder of Dulcie September was justified as follows. In a first letter of refusal it is stated that “[t]he Department [of Justice] alleges that the requested records consist of information supplied in confidence by third parties (section 37)”. I did not accept this as an adequate reason. A second written refusal reads: “The Department alleges that there are third parties involved in all documents relating to your request.” In each letter, reference was made to section 74 (1), which is the right to appeal the decision.

Accordingly I lodged an internal appeal with the Minister of Justice at the end of November 2002 on the basis of the inadequacy of the refusal, and because the DOJ had also failed to act in terms of section 47 of PAIA, which deals with “third-party notification and intervention”. I was unsuccessful with the appeal and did not pursue the matter – it was clear that the DOJ was not going to budge, since it had also refused Dulcie September’s next of kin of access to the investigation files.

Before drawing conclusions from the experiences I had made in 2002/3, I need to put on record that I enjoyed full support from a “freedom of information” non-governmental organisation, SAHA, or the South African History Archive (www.saha.org.za). Had I not had that backing and had I acted as an ordinary member of the public, I would not have been able to even begin making such a request. At the time, information relating to making such requests was generally not known and the public had not been efficaciously educated about exercising such rights.

- The exercise was prohibitively expensive. I made five requests twice, which cost R175 in revenue stamps each time. Photocopying cost 60c per page. This does not include the “hidden” costs in the form of telephone calls, faxes, visits to the post office and the DOJ. Again, had SAHA not undertaken all the costs, I would not have been able to pursue the requests. I, in turn, gave the copies of the records that I had consulted to SAHA and these form part of their collections, making them freely accessible in the public domain.

- While everyone has the right to request to be exempted from paying the fee, the DOJ official has the right to refuse that exemption without giving reasons. Moreover, living in a city and registered at a university meant that I had access to all infrastructural requirements – something that is structurally denied to the majority of potential users.

- Very importantly, SAHA’s lawyers assisted me with the interpretation of PAIA. One would need some legal expertise to understand the mechanisms of PAIA, although the South African Human Rights Commission does have a number of publications in each of the 11 official languages explaining the uses of PAIA. My conclusion is, therefore, that even though the right of access to information is a constitutional right, exercising this right is impossible for most people living in South Africa unless they have the backing of and access to NGOs such as SAHA, whose mission it is to test the implementation of PAIA and assist requesters. Not least, one needs really deep pockets and a huge amount of stamina. It did occur to me that maybe the DOJ gamble with the fact that well over 90% of the potential users of PAIA cannot match that venerable department’s depth of pocket or assiduous stamina!
• What was very disturbing was that when I did get access to the files of the “Guguletu 7”, I could do nothing with them for the simple reason that the extensive records and documents had been packed into boxes without any archival order. Five years after the TRC had ceased its operations, the archives were still not professionally processed. The reason for this is that the TRC had obviously operated without recourse to an approved file plan and without a records management system as approved by the National Archives. As a result, it is almost impossible to make head or tail of the tens of linear kilometres of our country’s arguably most important archive. In this sense, the TRC archive is the “best” example of how not to manage records – if the intention is to make information freely accessible and available for public consultation.

• Finally, the exercise can be likened to a ridiculous charade, with the DOJ officials presenting abstruse excuses not to make the requested information available. The height of the farce has got to be when I was asked why I didn’t love my country!

2006/7 requests

These experiences relate to research for my doctoral dissertation in which I interrogate the interrelatedness of the making of archives and the making of history, using the TRC as my case study.

As was the case in 2002/3, I had to consult the TRC records under lock and key in a reading room specially designed for persons who wish to consult “sensitive” records. Two women who are employed to manage the TRC archive, as well as the archivist who is responsible for so-called sensitive records, were all present throughout the consultation of the records. Furthermore, I was monitored by three closed-circuit cameras. (In 2002/3 an official from the DOJ was present as well.) Anticipating the hurdles awaiting me, I developed a catalogue of questions for an interview with the officials concerned, which I intended to incorporate into my dissertation. While the officials were professional and indicated their willingness to answer questions, they intimated that they might be risking disciplinary action if I published their answers and the DOJ perceived their responses to be detrimental to the department. This placed me in an ethical quandary, because I knew from my own experiences with officials of the DOJ that these

National Archives officials indeed had every reason to be cautious. I have not conducted the structured interview yet.

The near impossibility of accessing the TRC archive is of grave concern, not only for researchers like me, but in fact for the South African nation as a whole. The South African TRC was a very public process of dealing with apartheid. The founding provisions of the Promotion of National Unity and Reconciliation Act (No. 34 of 1995), or the “TRC Act”, were to promote nation building and national reconciliation. Accordingly, the TRC was very public and the media played an important role in this regard. The Commissioners of the TRC themselves described “one of the key aspects of [its] work [as being] its commitment to transparency and public scrutiny” (TRC, 1999: 344).

The following are recommendations regarding access to the TRC archive made to former President Mandela in terms of the mandated functions of the TRC:

• All Commission records are to be made accessible to the public, unless compelling reasons – here the individual’s right to privacy – exist. The safety of individuals regarding statements of human rights violations is given due consideration.

• Victims have a right to their own files, regardless of whether these are publicly available or not. Indeed, victims should be provided with a copy of their files should they so wish.

The professionalism and the helpfulness with which the National Archives officials deal with the TRC archive have led me to one conclusion only: the real problem lies with the top management of the DOJ, the statutory “owners” of the TRC archive. (Indeed, I recall the internal political skirmishes in 1998/9 when the DOJ refused to agree that the National Archives would be given the physical custody of the TRC archive, as recommended by the TRC in its final report.) Pertinent officials at the DOJ seem not to want to understand that because access to information is the constitutional guarantor for the protection and/or exercise of other rights that relate to good government, denial of access, or indeed placing frivolous hurdles in the path of potential users, has to be the absolute exception.

It is particularly noteworthy that the TRC itself recommends that access to its archive be governed by section 12 (1) of the Archives Act, even though that section places restrictions on access to records younger than 20 years, such as the TRC records are. When the final report of the TRC was completed in 1998, South Africa was still in the process of

---

14 A group of seven politically radical unarmed young men who were ambushed and murdered by security operatives in 1986 in Guguletu, Cape Town.
formulating its open democracy legislation. Also, those skirmishes around the custody of the TRC archive that I referred to earlier were being waged with an intensity that had all right-minded archivists and democrats very concerned. It is against this background that the TRC formulated access guidelines for its archive.

The TRC recommended a policy of unrestricted public access to its archives, except where identified record categories require protection. Moreover, the Commission recommended that all records that were effectively created in the public domain remain there. These include transcripts of hearings, amnesty decisions, public statements issued by the Commission, as well as all material available on its Internet website. Importantly, the Commission recommended that its website be managed by the National Archives, and be expanded to include the Commission’s computer files.

In how far these recommendations were translated into formal agreements is not known. The DOJ has obviously not accepted the recommendations other than the recommendation that the TRC archive be given into the physical custody of the National Archives. It is important to note that:

- Access to the TRC archive is governed by PAIA, and not by section 12 (1) of the Archives Act.
- The transcripts of amnesty and human rights violations hearings, amnesty decisions and the like can only be accessed by making PAIA requests, or resorting to the website.
- This website is still with the DOJ, which clearly does not have the capacity or understanding to maintain it as an archival record or an archival finding aid. The website has not been updated since April 2003, and the search engine is short of non-functional. Transcription errors have not been corrected. The list could go on.

I was curious to find out why the two women who have been tasked with managing the custody of the TRC archives are not archivists, or even information workers, since an archival repository has of necessity to be managed by professionals in that field. I also wanted to know whether they had received any training with regard to the professional processing of archival materials and the implementation of PAIA. I was told that the women had worked in the Documentation Centre of the TRC in Cape Town. When the TRC archives were transferred to the National Archives, it was found that no funds were available to employ qualified archivists. They were therefore hired on a contract basis at the same pay level as at the TRC.

The women had been exposed to a short theoretical introduction to the keeping of archives. I would like to emphasise that I am not being arrogant when I say that they do not have a good enough understanding of either archival theory or practice to be able to successfully process any of the TRC records according to internationally accepted professional norms and standards. Through no fault of their own, their initial training was too superficial and short. They attended the official four-day Records Management Course offered by the National Archives and also two two-day courses on PAIA offered by the DOJ.

However, in terms of their function at the National Archives, they do not really need to be professionals. I’ll explain. When a member of the public makes a request to consult TRC records, he or she has to submit the requests to the DOJ. The officials at the National Archives are instructed by the DOJ to retrieve the requested files from the high-security strong room. The DOJ officials then come to the archives themselves, examine the files and make the decision about access without consulting the National Archives officials. Obviously, they are simply there to retrieve files. This bodes very badly for any researcher, as the decision-making DOJ official is none other than the one who demanded of me when I made PAIA requests in 2002/3 that I defend my patriotism for doing so.

Conclusions

While South Africa has among the most powerful legislation to promote good government and fight corruption, there is no hard evidence that any political will exists to enforce compliance with the archival and access to information legislation; on the contrary.

It is no secret that the National Archives is under-resourced, under-staffed and that large sections of staff are under-skilled. Less than half a dozen professional archivists operate the Records Management Division. They are hopelessly over-extended and, despite their best efforts, cannot perform all of the functions that they are mandated to do. A prime example is that the Records Management Division has had to discontinue the inspection of government offices for compliance with the Archives Act. This means that government bodies can do what they please with their records.

The manner in which the DOJ deals with the access provisions of PAIA stands in gross contradiction to the constitutional right of access to information. Here again, there is no political will to change this contravention. I have made numerous requests to the
DOJ regarding their Section 14 Manual, not least because in it they have to disclose which TRC records have to be voluntarily disclosed. I was told that they are still drafting the manual – this, although it was supposed to be published within six months after PAIA came into effect in 2001. The responsible official promised to email me the draft copy that he was working on; I am still waiting for it.15

It is also clear that the government does not regard the “proper management” of its records to promote good government as anything remotely akin to a national priority, as is claimed. It does not enforce the statutory records management in its departments, nor does it enforce the statutory transfer of non-current archival records into the custody of the National Archives, as determined by the Archives Act.

In its final report, the TRC recommends that the National Archives be granted the necessary resources and trained staff to maintain this invaluable archive. Given the dire straits in which the National Archives finds itself, and the manner in which the DOJ interprets PAIA, one can but reach the conclusion that the hope is that the stories that the TRC unearthed will simply go away – and maybe “unpatriotic” researchers, too!

Glossary of archival terms as defined by the National Archives and Records Service of South Africa

APPRAISAL: The process of determining the archival value and thus the final disposal of records and the decision regarding the preservation requirements of each record or series of records.

ARCHIVAL VALUE: Values such as administrative, fiscal, legal, evidential and/or informational, which justify the indefinite or permanent retention of records.

ARCHIVES: Records in the custody of an archives repository.

ARCHIVES ACT: The National Archives and Records Service of South Africa Act (No. 43 of 1996, as amended).

ARCHIVES REPOSITORY: The building in which records with archival value are preserved permanently.

CURRENT RECORDS: Records that form part of a records classification system still in use.

DISPOSAL: The action of either destroying/deleting a record or transferring it into archival custody.

DISPOSAL AUTHORITY: A written authority issued by the National Archivist specifying which records should be transferred into archival custody, or specifying which records should be destroyed/deleted or otherwise disposed of.

DISPOSAL AUTHORITY NUMBER: A unique number identifying each disposal authority issued to a specific office.

FILE PLAN: A predetermined logical and systematic structure into which records are arranged and intellectually stored according to subject groups or subjects to facilitate efficient retrieval and disposal of records. The file plan is used for both current paper-based and current electronic correspondence systems. It usually contains the reference number, title, the description and disposal authority of files or folders held in an office.

GENERAL AUTHORITY: This is a standing authority, which is issued in respect of types of records that generally occur in all offices, e.g. financial records.

GOVERNMENTAL BODY: Any legislative, executive, judicial or administrative organ of state (including a statutory body) at the national level of government, and until provincial archival legislation takes effect, also all provincial administrations and local authorities.

PAIA: The Promotion of Access to Information Act (No. 2 of 2000).

PAIA MANUAL: Manual on the functions of, and an index of, records held by a public or private body.

PUBLIC RECORD: A record created or received by a governmental body in pursuance of its activities, regardless of form or medium.

RECORD: (a) Recorded information regardless of form or medium, or (b) evidence of a transaction, preserved for the evidential information it contains.

RECORDS CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM: A plan for the systematic identification and arrangement of business activities and/or records into categories according to logically structured conventions, methods and procedural rules represented in the classification system. The systems prescribed by the National Archives and Records Service are the filing system for

---

15 The Section 14 PAIA Manual has since been uploaded onto the DOJ website. However, it appears to be the “draft copy” that had been promised to me. The section of the manual dealing with access to records of the TRC is incomprehensible, poorly laid out and has errors. The manner of access for the DOJ’s automatically available records is governed by the Archives Act, by PAIA and interestingly, also by the apartheid Protection of Information Act (No. 84 of 1982).
correspondence systems, and the schedule for records other than correspondence systems.

References


Methodology

Retha Claesen-Veldsman & Theo Bothma

1. Initial communication and project planning
Communication and negotiations with IFLA started at the 2006 IFLA conference in Seoul. The contract for the 2007 World Report was awarded to the Department of Information Science, University of Pretoria, South Africa at the end of January 2007.

2. Development of the questionnaire
The questionnaire that was used for the 2007 World Report was based on the questionnaire used for the 2005 World Report. The existing questionnaire was reviewed by the research team and questions were expanded and changed. The questionnaire was also reviewed and pre-tested by independent reviewers and adapted accordingly. The proposed changes were accepted by the FAIFE Committee of IFLA, as well as the IFLA Headquarters. (Copies of the questionnaires used for the 2007 World Report are available in Appendices A, B and C.)

The questionnaire (in English) was translated into French and Spanish. The French translation was done by Ms Liezl-Marie Watt, at that time from the University of South Africa, with input from Mr Junior Bweenda Muke from the University of Pretoria. The Spanish translation was done by Ms Loida Garcia Febo, an IFLA member, from the Queens Public Library in New York, who also translated the questionnaire from English to Spanish for the 2005 World Report.

The format of the questionnaire was an electronic form in Microsoft Word. It contained the questions in a read-only (locked) format with tick boxes where respondents could indicate their response, and additional space where respondents could provide more information and type in as much information as they preferred.

2.1 The 2007 questionnaire
Compared with the 2005 questionnaire, some changes were made to the 2007 version.

Firstly, the structure of the questionnaire was changed from three sections in 2005, to five sections as follows: (1) Country and contact details; (2) Estimated number of libraries; (3) Libraries and the Internet; (4) Special issues; and (5) Ethics and IFLA initiatives. See IFLA/FAIFE World Report (2005: 48-49) for the rationale for, and explanation of most of the questions.

A short summary of the changes in each section is provided below.

- Section 1: Country and contact details
This section asked respondents to furnish their country, institution or organisation’s details, as well as their own contact details. It was clearly stated that the contact details were required for follow-up communication. Respondents could also indicate their request for anonymity with regard to either their organisation, or person, or both.

- Section 2: Estimated number of libraries
In addition to the 2005 questionnaire, this section asked respondents not only to estimate the number of libraries in the two categories of public and research libraries, but also to provide an even more detailed account of research libraries in their country. Separate subcategories for university research libraries, school libraries and government-funded research libraries were created. Another addition was the question regarding the source of these numbers. The reason for including this question was quality control, i.e. to disclose whether the numbers were based on a guesstimate or on a survey, research and/or official figures.

- Section 3: Libraries and the Internet
In accordance with section 2, the new subcategories were included when respondents were asked for the percentage of public and research libraries offering Internet access to users.

Three new questions were added to this section. Respondents had to indicate on a scale their estimate of the amount of local content that is available on the Internet (local content being defined as content that originates in the country). Also indicating their estimate on a scale, they were asked to which degree content on the Internet is available in local languages.

The rationale is that if a person is not fluent in one of the major languages of the world, access to the Internet may not be very valuable. Also, content that may be valuable and/or relevant in a developed country context may not be relevant in a specific local context in a developing country. Bridging the digital divide through access to the Internet would therefore
also entail access to relevant local content in a language that is understandable to the reader.

Lastly, respondents were asked to express the literacy rate in their country as a percentage. Even though this information was also taken from the CIA World Factbook, it was important to see whether there were any discrepancies between local data (as provided by the respondents) and data in the CIA World Factbook.

The questions regarding the filtering and blocking of information, as well as financial barriers impacting on access to the Internet, were kept the same as in 2005. The only addition was space to provide more information and/or to elucidate responses.

- Section 4: Special issues
This section contained questions about:
(i) User privacy and anti-terror legislation
(ii) Violations of intellectual freedom
(iii) HIV/AIDS awareness
(iv) Women and freedom of access to information

Although the questions remained the same in order to follow up on the 2005 report, the format was different for some. Tick boxes had been supplied and additional space provided in all cases for respondents to explain their responses and/or provide additional information. The motivation for adding the textboxes was to gain more information and allow for a better context for responses.

- Section 5: Ethics and IFLA initiatives
The questions relating to ethics and the IFLA initiatives (the Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration) were kept the same as in 2005, so as to update the findings of the previous reports. Additional textboxes were provided for respondents to further substantiate their responses.

2.2 Problems experienced with the questionnaire
The list below summarises the observations made and challenges experienced in regard to the questionnaire used in the 2007 World Report:

- With reference to section 1 (questions 1 and 2), the categorisation of libraries proved difficult for some respondents. The categories were public libraries and research libraries, with the latter subdivided into university research libraries, school libraries and government-funded research libraries. Some respondents did not understand the last-mentioned category, and indicated (for instance) that all research libraries in their country were government funded. Clearer definitions in this respect are therefore required.

- No separate category existed for a national library, which also posed challenges as to the category in which it was placed. Including such a category could therefore be beneficial in the next report.

- Some respondents interpreted the question about the literacy rate in their country as pertaining to the illiteracy rate. This misinterpretation can possibly be ascribed to a language barrier. These instances were rectified during the input and feedback process.

- In general, many respondents completed the tick box sections of the questionnaire, but did not offer explanations and/or additional information to allow for more in-depth reporting on some issues.

- Few countries reported incidents and/or violations with regard to FAIFE-related issues. The reasons for this non-reporting are unclear and can only be speculated upon.

3. Data collection process
This section offers an overview of the data collection process, a very time-consuming and complex one, with many aspects that had to be managed. The process was coordinated and managed by Ms Retha Claassen-Veldsman from the Department of Information Science at the University of Pretoria. The entire process was a team effort, with all members working well together.

3.1 Selection of countries and potential participants
It was contracted with IFLA that the 2007 World Report would include 90 countries, compared with the 84 countries represented in the 2005 report. Since the start of the World Report series in 2001, the number of countries has increased steadily. As it is IFLA’s goal to have this publication as representative of the countries in the world as possible, the team endeavoured to reach as many countries as possible.

IFLA provided the contact list for the 2005 report, which the team used as a starting point. The list was expanded to include the countries that had not been contacted and/or represented in the previous reports.

In order to identify potential respondents, Internet searches were conducted to identify national libraries, library associations and/or other relevant institutions that could assist in finding a national library and/or library association. Existing directories and contact lists available on the Internet were also consulted, for example the IFLA membership directory, IFLA’s address
list of national libraries, the American Library Association’s directory of library associations, the UNESCO library portal, the University of Queensland’s list of national library websites in Australia, the directory of Asia-Pacific libraries, lists of national libraries and library associations on Wikipedia, and so forth.

It should be noted that none of these lists was comprehensive, thus various lists were consulted and many Internet searches conducted. We would like to thank IFLA members and other volunteers who also assisted in providing contact details of potential respondents. As a result, it was possible to draw up an expanded contact list.

3.2 Methods of communication
A total of 174 of 229 countries as listed in the World population prospects: The 2006 revision population database of the United Nations Population Division (http://esa.un.org/unpp/index.asp?panel=5), were contacted and supplied with the call for participation.

Communication took place mainly in English. As in 2003 and 2005, the questionnaire was also available in Spanish and calls for participation and/or follow-up communication were also conducted in Spanish. In 2007, French was introduced as an additional language, the questionnaire was available in French and calls for participation and/or follow-up communication were conducted in French. The addition of French proved to be very effective as 15 French responses were received, nine of which were first-time participants.

The methods of communication used in this process are discussed below.

3.2.1 Email
The main method of communication was via email. The first calls for participation were sent out on 14 March 2007. Similar to 2005, many either came back as failed messages, or no response was received within the first two weeks. Four student researchers, Ms Rebecca Buchmann, Ms Rebecca Hall, Ms Alissa LaChapelle and Ms Reagen Thalacker from the University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee in the USA, worked from 13 to 30 April to check and confirm the existing contact list as received from IFLA, as well as the new countries added to the list. They did important work to identify potential new respondents in those countries not represented in the previous report.

Email messages were managed on a daily basis, with individual follow-up per country. A string of email correspondence was built up for each country. Correspondence was done mainly in English, with the exception of French and Spanish messages.

3.2.2 Telephone contact
Potential respondents were phoned in cases where email contact could not be established, an email address could not be found or where such an address did not exist. These potential respondents were contacted telephonically by Ms Ncamsile Dlamini, from the Department of Information Science, University of Pretoria. Telephone calls to French-speaking countries were made by Mr Junior Bweenda Muke, a French mother tongue speaker, whereas Spanish-speaking countries were phoned by Ms Maria del Pilar Cortabaria, a Spanish mother tongue speaker (both from the University of Pretoria).

Although initially used only to establish a contact person or an email address, telephone calls were also in some cases used to follow up participation, especially to those countries that indicated their intent to participate.

At least 90 countries of the 174 contacted were contacted telephonically during the data collection process. Of these 90 countries, 16 were French and seven were Spanish-speaking countries. Of the 116 countries that responded, 71 were phoned for reasons as mentioned above. Unfortunately, many countries that indicated their intent to participate eventually did not respond. The telephone calls nevertheless proved to be a very effective way of establishing personal contact and also of following up on email messages, as many potential respondents did not receive the initial emails.

3.2.2.1 Problems with telephonic contact
The problems experienced with the telephonic contact are summarised below:

- It was time consuming and time intensive.
- Phone calls had to be made according to the time differences between countries, often resulting in calls that had to be made either early in the morning or late at night.
- Language was also a challenge, as English in many countries is not the first language. In some cases there was a total communication breakdown due to the language barrier. The telephone calls in French and Spanish helped a great deal, but unfortunately many other languages could not be accommodated as effectively.
- Outdated information on the Internet, such as
telephone numbers that did not exist any more, resulted in additional time used to search for other contact numbers.

- Problems with telephone networks were experienced, especially for some of the African countries, where the correct telephone numbers were confirmed but the connection was not working.

### 3.2.3 Follow-up

Initially the response rate was very slow, with few countries responding to the first call for participation. The confirmation of contact details proved to be very successful and many more responses were received after sending out the call for participation to the updated contact list.

Dedicated follow-up and continued searches to identify potential respondents were conducted. In some cases, three or four follow-up emails were sent to potential respondents to remind them of the project and to invite them to participate. Respondents that confirmed their participation were also reminded. Although the follow-up of potential respondents mainly took place via email, telephonic follow-up was also done for most of the countries.

Unfortunately no responses were received for the two questionnaires that were mailed and one faxed to potential respondents.

### 3.2.4 Problems with data collection

In this section, problems and challenges experienced with the data collection process are summarised.

- Outdated information on the Internet was a tremendous problem. Many websites of national libraries and/or library associations were out of date, in particular with regard to the date of last revision and the events, news and/or meetings advertised on the websites.
- In many cases the design and content of the websites posed some challenges in identifying the management and/or other potential contact persons. It should, however, also be acknowledged that many institutions had excellent websites.
- Language differences posed a number of difficulties. Some websites were only available in languages other than English, which called for a great deal of translation (mainly using online translating services) and/or educated guesses as to contact details and so on. Some sites offered an English version, which was very helpful, except in cases where the English version was quite obviously outdated compared with the official language, with some versions even looking totally different.
- Faulty email addresses and/or telephone numbers created problems.
- It is a pity that some countries indicated their interest in participating in the World Report, but did not respond to calls for participation.
- The final deadline for submission of the completed questionnaires was extended a couple of times to accommodate countries that had received their calls for participation at a later stage than others, due to the reasons already discussed.

### 3.3 Responses received

From the 174 calls for participation, a total of 116 responses were received. Of these, 33 countries participated for the first time in the World Report series. A detailed analysis of these countries as well as comparative tables can be found in the section “Analysis and conclusions”.

Due to the challenges experienced with sending out calls for participation, it was necessary to extend the initial cut-off date for responses. In many cases the due date of 31 March was extended to accommodate countries that had received their call for participation at a later stage than others. This process of sending out a call for participation and subsequent follow-up (in many cases up to four reminder messages), was individually handled for each country individually (according to the research that was done to establish a contact person).

The response time of two weeks was kept the same for all countries, irrespective of the date of receipt of the first call for participation. After the two week response period, continual follow-up was done. The final date for submitting completed questionnaires was eventually set for 10 August 2007. The number of responses received during the time of data collection is depicted in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responses received</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>March 2007</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 2007</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 2007</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 2007</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 2007</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 2007</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Only eight responses were received by the end of March 2007, which was set as the initial submission date for completed questionnaires. Although the number of submissions doubled in April, it was only in May, June and July that most countries responded. Many of those responded after follow-up messages had been sent out. This can be ascribed to the fact that the search for the correct contact people and/or contact detail took some time and that a great deal of follow-up work was done during that period.

The last six responses were received in August. Of the submitted questionnaires, 28 had to be translated – 15 from French and 13 from Spanish.

4. Additional research
Additional research was done with regard to the demographical statistics of the responding countries, as well as matters regarding freedom of access to information and freedom of expression.

4.1 Demographics of responding countries
The existing framework of the 2005 World Report was used for the demographical statistics of the countries responding to the 2007 report. A question about the literacy rate of the country was included in the questionnaire. This reported rate is provided alongside the rate published in the CIA World Factbook. Although similar in most cases, there are instances where the given rates differ substantially.

Ms Ncamsile Dlamini compiled the demographic statistics from the CIA World Factbook (https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/). Searches were conducted regarding the population size, literacy rate and main languages spoken in each participating country. Internet World Stats (http://www.internetworldstats.com/) was consulted for data on Internet penetration and online population figures for the respective countries.

4.2 Research relating to freedom of access to information and freedom of expression
Independent research was done from 13 to 30 April 2007 by the four American students mentioned earlier. Messrs Marcus Block, Koos de Beer, Kosie Eloff and Ms Rochani van Staden from the Department of Information Science at the University of Pretoria did additional online searches on the subject of freedom of access to information and freedom of expression for all the countries that responded.

The websites searched were predetermined by taking into account those used for the 2005 World Report, and in consultation with the researchers working on the project. In some cases additional websites were consulted. The identified sites include the following:

- Amnesty International (http://www.amnesty.org/)
- European Digital Rights (http://www.edri.org/)
- Human Rights Watch (http://www.hrw.org/)
- Index on Censorship (http://www.indexoncensorship.org/)
- International Freedom of Expression eXchange (IFEX) (http://www.ifex.org/)
- Irrepressible.info (http://irrepressible.info/)
- OpenNet Initiative (http://opennet.net/)
- Reporters Without Borders (http://www.rsf.org/)

The writing of the country reports is discussed next.

5. Data analysis and writing of the country reports
Six staff members from the Department of Information Science were involved in the data analysis and the writing of the country reports. They are Prof. Theo Bothma, Ms Retha Claasen-Veldsman, Dr Erica Cosijn, Prof. Archie Dick, Prof. Ina Fourie and Prof. Maritha Snyman.

Country reports were compiled by analysing the questionnaire and consulting the additional research conducted into matters relating to freedom of information and freedom of expression (as discussed above). Care was taken to respect respondents’ requests for anonymity, as indicated on 25 of the 116 questionnaires received.

As in 2005, it was decided to retain the existing format of the country reports, thereby ensuring consistency. The structure of the country reports consists of three different parts: (i) a summary of all issues covered in the questionnaire; (ii) a discussion of the responses to questions 6-12, with specific reference to third-party sources, where applicable; and (iii) two tables of which the first reflects some demographic statistics of the country and the second mainly provides a summary of issues covered in the questionnaire and statistics with regard to libraries.

6. Quality control
In this section measures to ensure quality control are summarised.

- All the country reports were read and checked for consistency.
- For the first time since the start of the World Report series, opportunities for input and
comments were provided to the FAIFE Committee of IFLA and the respective respondents.

- The draft country reports were published on the Internet after their completion.
- The FAIFE committee of IFLA had an exclusive viewing opportunity from 1-15 October 2007 during which they could review the country reports and give feedback. No feedback was received from FAIFE Committee members.
- Thereafter, respondents had the opportunity to review their country reports and give input. Respondents were individually contacted via the email address provided in the questionnaire and were given the opportunity to send their feedback and comments from 15-31 October – 46 responses were received in this regard. They included requests for amendments, additional information and input, confirmations of receipt, messages of thanks for the opportunity, confirmations that the particular reports were accepted, and general correspondence. A total of 30 country reports were changed and/or amended, thereby adding to the quality of the reported data.
- Again, some problems were experienced, including failed email addresses and lack of response in many cases, thus making it difficult to determine whether or not the addressees had indeed received the message. In the case of failed email addresses, telephonic contact was used as a second option to establish contact.

7. Other articles
The report also contains six commissioned articles:

- From censorship to freedom of access to information and freedom of expression in South Africa
  Archie L. Dick (Department of Information Science, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa)

- Corruption and transparency in Russia: The anticorruption role of libraries
  Irina Trushina (Assistant Deputy Director-General, National Library of Russia, St Petersburg, Russia)

- The USA PATRIOT Act: An example of the impact of national security legislation on libraries
  Barbara M. Jones (University Librarian, Wesleyan University, Middletown, USA)

- Censorship in Arab countries
  Kamel Labidi (Tunisian freelance journalist currently based in Arlington, Virginia, USA; Consultant for the International Freedom of Expression Exchange (IFEX) and the Committee to Protect Journalists (CPJ))

- On libraries and intellectual self-defence
  Jane Duncan (Freedom of Expression Institute, Johannesburg, South Africa)

- The interrelated roles of archival and right of access to information legislation to promote democratic government in South Africa
  Ethel Kriger (Freedom Park Trust, Pretoria, South Africa)

8. Conclusion
It is appropriate to acknowledge officially the time and effort of all those respondents who completed the questionnaires. Without their support and willingness to participate, the World Report series would not be possible. We thank all the newcomers who have become a part of this project. We also extend our thanks once again to the 99 countries who have participated more than once since the beginning of the World Report series for their continued and valued support.

Dedicated data chasing proved to be the success of the 2007 World Report. This entailed a great deal of Internet searching (sleuthing!) to find correct and working contact details of potential participants; many calls for participation, daily follow-up of contacts and a concerted team effort.

This is the fourth time that the IFLA/FAIFE World Report has been published since 2001. The growth of this publication through the years is indicative of an increasing awareness of this project of IFLA – striving to reflect the real situation with regard to access to information and freedom of access to information and freedom of expression issues around the globe. We trust that this publication will be of value not only to the library and information community, but also to all spheres with a focus on the access to information.
Country reports
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

Albania responded previously in 2001. There are an estimated 40 public libraries in Albania, as well as 1 700 school libraries, 15 university and higher school libraries, and 5 private university libraries. The number of government-funded research libraries is given as 25.

Internet penetration was 15.3% in August 2007. Levels of Internet access in the country’s libraries are correspondingly low – less than 20% of all public libraries and school libraries offer Internet access to their users. Of the university libraries and government-funded libraries, only 21-40% offer Internet access. In the libraries where Internet access is provided, it is free of charge. It has been indicated that, during the last two years, the state has made extra funding available to improve Internet access.

The respondent has indicated that a large amount of local content on the Internet is available in Albanian, and often in English as well. The literacy rate is 98.7%.

Although the respondent has indicated that the library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. for children), the use of filtering software is not widespread in the libraries. This could be due to the low percentage of libraries providing Internet access.

Several reports of attacks on journalists and media houses have led to a report by the Human Rights Watch (HRW) that the media in Albania is “far from free”. The main areas of concern are attacks on, and intimidation of journalists, defamation trials of journalists, and state control of the media.

The library association has adopted both the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration, and a code of ethics was adopted in 2003.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
Anti-terror legislation is in the process of being approved by Parliament. It is thought that keeping user records will affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The respondent has indicated that, during the last two years, no incidents have occurred that adversely affected the freedom of access to information, or the freedom of expression. However, several incidents of attacks on journalists and media houses have been reported. In May 2005, a letter from the Committee to Protect Journalists (CPJ) was sent to the Albanian Speaker of the Assembly to plead for the reformation of defamation laws (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/66882/).

The Human Rights Watch (HRW) has issued a report stating that the media in Albania is “far from free”. The report outlined three main areas of concern: “violent attacks and intimidation of journalists; defamation trials against journalists; and the use of state advertising to exert editorial control over media” (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/31267/).
**HIV/AIDS awareness**
The respondent did not complete this section of the questionnaire.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Libraries in Albania have special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, as well as on women’s access to specific topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning).

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted. It was translated into Albanian and published in the country’s only Library and Information Science (LIS) Journal in 2001/2002.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The Glasgow Declaration has been adopted. It was translated into Albanian and published in the LIS Journal in 2002/2003.

**Ethics**
The respondent has indicated that the library association adopted a code of ethics in 2003, but no further information has been supplied. The code is also not available on the Internet.
## Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Albania</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>3,600,523 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Albanian (official – derived from the Tosk dialect), Greek, Vlach, Romani, Slavic dialects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>98.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>98.7%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


## Libraries and Internet access

Albania last contributed to the World Report series in 2001. Comparisons are unfortunately not possible due to changes in the questionnaire.

### Library services

- **Estimated number of public libraries**: 40
- **Estimated number of school libraries**: 1,700 (secondary and high schools)
- **Estimated number of university libraries**: 15 university and higher school libraries, and 5 private universities
- **Estimated number of government-funded research libraries**: 25

*Source of these numbers: Training and Research Department of the National Library of Albania*

### Internet access

- **Population online**: 471,200 Internet users as of Aug. 2007 (15.3% penetration)
- **Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users**: Less than 20%
- **Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users**: Less than 20%
- **Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users**: 21-40%
- **Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users**: 21-40%

*In your estimate, how much local content is available on the Internet*: Average

*To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages*: Very much

*Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals*: Yes, to a certain degree (no reason provided)

*Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries*: No

*Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers*: Yes, in public, university, school and statutory research council libraries

*Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years*: Yes, in some cases

*Public library service points, including branch libraries.*

**Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).**

***Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.**
**Responding institution:**
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

This is the first time that Algeria has taken part in the World Report series. The respondent cites the Department of Culture and Provinces ("Directions de Cultures et Wilayas") as a source when claiming that there are 2,000 public libraries in Algeria. Statistics obtained from the National Statistics Office indicate that there are 20 university research libraries, 500 school libraries and no government-funded research libraries.

Less than 20% of all libraries in Algeria provide access to the Internet. There is hardly any local content or any information in local languages available on the Internet.

The library association in Algeria is in favour of the filtering of information at library terminals. Filtering software is used for the protection of children, national security, the protection of religious values, public morality, national ethos and values, and crime prevention. In this regard the OpenNet Initiative notes, however, that although Internet access in Algeria is not restricted by filtering, the state controls the Internet infrastructure and regulates content by other means. Internet users and service providers can face criminal penalties for posting, or allowing the posting of, material deemed contrary to public order or morality (http://opennet.net/research/profiles/algeria).

In school libraries Internet access is free of charge. The respondent has indicated that additional funding was made available during the past two years, but no detailed information has been given.

Many violations of intellectual freedom have been reported by outside sources. No anti-terror legislation has been passed that might negatively impact on library users. Algeria is still in a state of emergency following political unrest in 1992.

Regarding areas of special focus, libraries in Algeria have to some extent been involved in raising HIV/AIDS awareness. Libraries are, however, not involved in programmes for improving women’s access to information, as it is not regarded as their mandate.

The IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration have not been adopted and no indication has been given whether these would be adopted within the next two years. A "cultural moral code" of ethics exists, but has not been formalised in writing.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Algeria that could impact adversely on the privacy of users. The respondent is of the opinion that any such legislation or the keeping of user records would not affect the freedom of the individual, but has added that user records are not kept. It should, however, be noted that the state of emergency imposed in 1992 still remains in force, and that this most probably has an effect on user privacy.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**
The respondent has indicated that no reported
violations of intellectual freedom have occurred in the past two years. The 2007 annual report of Reporters Without Borders, however, mentions many instances of such violations, indicating that “presidential amnesty for journalists convicted of press offences and the release of several imprisoned journalists at the beginning of the year were not followed by a long-awaited reform of the press laws”.

Amnesty International also reports that journalists, civil society activists and government critics face harassment and intimidation, and risk imprisonment. Dozens of journalists who criticised representatives of the state and security forces, or reported on human rights abuses and corruption allegations, face charges of defamation, many of which were filed by public officials. Some 18 journalists were sentenced to imprisonment on defamation charges; others received suspended sentences and heavy fines. These actions are mostly due to press laws that allow detainment, especially for “referring to the President in offensive, insulting or defamatory terms”.

More information on the long list of violations of intellectual freedom can be seen at the following URLs:

- http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20750&Valider=OK

**HIV/Aids awareness**
Libraries host awareness days and seminars, and screen documentary films to create awareness about HIV/Aids. Programmes for targeting people who cannot read, include awareness days, discussions and the exhibition of visual material.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Libraries do not organise any special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy because of lack of infrastructure. They also do not see it as part of their mandate. There are, according to the respondent, other national associations that focus specifically on the promotion of women’s literacy.

Similarly, no special provision is made by libraries to supply women with information, as access to information is free to all. The position of women does, however, appear to have improved in general.

Regarding the amendments that were introduced into the Family and Nationality Codes where women’s rights were addressed, see http://web.amnesty.org/report 2006/dza-summary-eng.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, and no indication has been given whether it will be adopted within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The respondent has not indicated whether or not the Glasgow Declaration has been adopted, or whether it will be adopted within the next two years.

**Ethics**
Algeria’s libraries have not adopted a code of ethics, although the respondent has mentioned that they have a cultural moral code. This code should be formalised into a written code consisting of regulations for the choice of books, audiovisual aids and the filtering of Internet access.
Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Algeria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>33 333 216 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Arabic (official), French, Berber dialects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>69.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>85%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Libraries and Internet access

Algeria participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 2000
- Estimated number of school libraries: 500
- Estimated number of university libraries: 20
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: Data not provided

Source of these numbers: Department of Culture and Provinces ("Directions de Cultures et Wilayas") and the National Statistics Office

Internet access

- Population online**: 1 920 000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (5.7%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Nothing, or practically nothing
- To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Nothing, or practically nothing
- Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree
- Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children; national security; to safeguard religious values; to safeguard national ethos/culture; to prevent crime; and to safeguard public morality
- Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in school libraries
- Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Andorra is responding to the World Report for the third time, having previously contributed in 2003 and 2005. The response refers to the activities in 8 public library service points and 27 research libraries (this is similar to the 2005 response). The latter libraries include 1 university library, 25 school libraries and 1 government-funded research library.

Andorra is a small country: the libraries serve a population of 71 822 (CIA World Factbook, July 2007 estimate), which is an increase from the 67 000 reported in 2005.

Internet penetration in Andorra is 31.5% (according to Internet World Stats), which, interestingly, is lower than the figure given in the 2005 World Report. Internet access for all library types in Andorra is estimated at 81-100%. In the 2003 report, the number of research libraries was at its lowest level and Internet access in public libraries was estimated at 61-80%.

According to the respondent, local content and the local language are very well presented on the Internet. The literacy rate is approximately 75% (whereas the 2007 CIA World Factbook indicates 100%). Access to the Internet is free of charge in university and school libraries. The state and/or other library authorities have made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system over the past two years.

The library community in Andorra has not changed its position on Internet filtering, being in favour of filtering to a certain degree. The use of filtering software is to a certain extent widespread in the country. The same reasons as for the 2005 report are offered, namely the protection of children, the prevention of criminal activities and the safeguarding of public morality. (The reports for 2003 and 2005 indicated that the use of filtering software by libraries in the country was widespread.)

Regarding special areas of focus, the respondent has indicated that libraries in Andorra are not troubled by anti-terror legislation. If such legislation were to be adopted, it would have an impact on user privacy. The respondent has also indicated that the keeping of user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

No incidents of violation of intellectual freedom have been indicated by the respondent. Based on the 2007 response, which contains little extra information, the overall climate for intellectual freedom in Andorra appears to be good. According to a third-party source, Andorra adopted the European Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms on 4 November 1950. It has been enforced since 3 September 1953 (http://www.rsf.org/IMG/doc-1353.pdf).

Libraries in Andorra have not been involved in any programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS, or in programmes that provide information on HIV/AIDS to members of the community who are unable to read. The literacy level has been indicated as 75% (the 2007 CIA World Factbook sets it at 100%). There are also no
special programmes for promoting women’s information literacy or their access to information. (These responses are similar to the 2005 response.) As in 2005, Andorra’s librarians do not have a special code of ethics and have not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration. The respondent has not indicated whether they intend to do so within the next two years.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Andorra that would adversely affect the intellectual freedom of library users. The respondent has indicated that if such legislation should be passed, it would affect user privacy, and that the keeping of library user records would harm individuals’ freedom of expression.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

There were no reported violations of intellectual freedom in either 2005 or 2007.

**HIV/Aids awareness**

Libraries in Andorra have not been involved in any programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

Libraries in Andorra have also not been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy or their access to information.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted and, as in the 2005 report, there is no indication of whether or not it would be adopted within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted and, similar to the 2005 report, there is no indication of whether or not it would be adopted within the next two years.

**Ethics**

The Andorra library community has not adopted a code of ethics, and as in the 2005 report, there is no indication of whether such a code may be adopted within the next two years.
## Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Andorra</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Country name</td>
<td>Andorra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population <strong>(July 2007 est.)</strong></td>
<td>71 822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language</td>
<td>Catalan (official), French, Castilian, Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent</td>
<td>Approx. 75%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


## Libraries and Internet access

Andorra contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated number of public libraries</th>
<th>8 (2005: 8)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of these numbers</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population online</th>
<th>21 900 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (31.5%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100% (2005: 81-100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet</td>
<td>Very much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages</td>
<td>Very much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals</td>
<td>Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children, prevent crime and safeguard public morality (2005: Yes, to a certain degree, motivated by a desire to protect children, prevent criminal activity and safeguard public morality)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries</td>
<td>Yes, to a certain degree (2005: Yes, to a certain degree)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers</td>
<td>Yes, in university libraries and school libraries (2005: Yes, in research libraries only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years</td>
<td>Yes (2005: Yes)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Biblioteca Nacional Aruba

Aruba responded for the first time to the World Report in 2003 and again in 2005. There are currently 2 public libraries. The research libraries consist of 1 university library, 24 school libraries and 3 government-funded research libraries.

While the 2005 report cited a drop in Internet access in the country’s research libraries, the 2007 response indicates that 81-100% of both the public and the university libraries offer Internet access. In contrast, less than 20% of the government-funded libraries and 21-40% of the school libraries offer Internet services. Very little local content is available on the Internet and practically no information is found in a local language.

The country’s position on Internet filtering remains the same, namely being in favour of selected Internet filtering to protect children. Internet access is provided free of charge in all libraries, and during the last two years the state has made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system. (It is not clear whether the funding referred to in the 2007 report is the same as that mentioned in the 2005 report.)

As was the case in 2005, no violations of intellectual freedom have been reported and no anti-terror legislation has been passed that might negatively impact on library users.

Libraries in Aruba have been actively promoting HIV/AIDS awareness, which is an improvement on the previous report. Libraries are not involved in programmes that advance women’s literacy or their access to information.

Contrary to the indication in the 2005 report, Aruba’s librarians have not yet adopted a code of ethics, the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed; legislation that is adopted internationally is applied. The respondent feels that such legislation will impact adversely on the intellectual freedom of the user, but does not feel the same about keeping user records.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
As was the case in 2005, no violations of intellectual freedom have been reported.

HIV/AIDS awareness
The national library has organised an exhibition in the expo centre of the library to provide information about HIV/AIDS to the public.

Women and freedom of access to information
No programmes that specifically provide for illiterates or women have been organised, as the number of illiterate people is very small and “hidden”, and women’s literacy is on a par with that of men.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
Libraries have not adopted the IFLA Internet
Manifesto, the reason being that they have not yet received information about it and do not know what it is, but are willing to adopt it.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
Libraries have not adopted the Glasgow Declaration, stating that they have not received information about the Declaration and are not familiar with it, but are willing to adopt it.

**Ethics**
Libraries have not adopted a code of ethics, but intend to do so during the next two years.
**Main indicators**

Country name: Aruba  
Population: 100,018 (July 2007 est.)  
Main language: Papiamento (a Spanish-Portuguese-Dutch-English dialect) 66.3%, Spanish 12.6%, English (widely spoken) 7.7%, Dutch (official) 5.8%, other 2.2%, unspecified or unknown 5.3% (2000 census)  
Literacy: 97.3%  
Literacy reported by respondent: 90%


---

**Libraries and Internet access**

Aruba contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

**Library services**

Estimated number of public libraries*: 2 (2005: 2)  
Estimated number of school libraries: 24  
Estimated number of university libraries: 1  
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 3  
Source of these numbers: Biblioteca Nacional Aruba

**Internet access**

Population online**: 24,000 Internet users as of Dec. 2001 (34.1%) (2005: 24.2%)  
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)  
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%  
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%  
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%  
In your estimate, how much local content is available on the Internet: Very little  
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Nothing, or practically nothing  
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes – for the protection of children (2005: Yes, motivated by a need to protect children from harmful materials, safeguard national culture, and safeguard public morality)  
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: Yes)  
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries)  
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases (2005: Yes)

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.  
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).  
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
**Australian Library and Information Association (ALIA)**

Australia submitted reports in 2001, 2003 and 2005. There are 548 public libraries with 1,700 service points, as well as 39 university research libraries. The respondent has also indicated a total of 8,120 school and research libraries in the country.

Between 81-100% of these libraries offer Internet access, which is free of charge at the university and research council libraries. Very much of the content is locally produced, and there has been additional funding in the past two years in the form of government programmes to assist regional and remote access to the Internet, especially in public libraries.

The ALIA supports the filtering of information in order to protect children, and children’s library Internet terminals use filtering software for this purpose. According to the respondent, there has been no anti-terrorism legislation or violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years.

HIV/AIDS, according to the respondent, is not an issue in Australia and libraries have not been involved in awareness programmes. Literacy programmes are directed at all members of a community, and there are therefore no special initiatives for women and their information needs.

A code of ethics was adopted in 1977 (see [http://alia.org.au/policies/professional.conduct.html](http://alia.org.au/policies/professional.conduct.html)).

Librarians use this code along with other policy statements of the association when developing library policies, or to support advocacy and related issues. All members (individual and institutional) of the ALIA are committed to uphold the objects of its constitution, the first of which is “to promote the free flow of information and ideas in the interests of all Australians and a thriving culture, economy and democracy”.

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted because the ALIA refers to its own policy on Online Content Regulation and Free Access to Information, which is communicated through articles in the association’s news magazine and through the association’s members. The same applies to the Glasgow Declaration, so that formal adoption is obviated by communicating it in the association’s magazine *inCite*, and at meetings of members.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

Although the respondent has indicated that there have been no new anti-terror laws, it may be worth noting that the Anti-terrorism Act was revised and passed on 6 December 2005. This poses serious threats to freedom of expression.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

Several incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom have been reported in third-party sources. Reporters Without Borders notes that the adoption by the Senate in March 2006 of the law on interception of communications increases the risk of abuse against the
press. Some newspaper reporters and editors are already beginning to feel the impact of this law. On 10 May 2007, a “Right to Know” campaign was launched as a joint initiative of News Limited, Fairfax, the ABC and other media organisations, including Commercial Radio Australia, SBS, Australian Associated Press and Sky News.

Sources:
http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20763
http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=22244
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/search?SearchText=Australia&SectionID=4&x=18&y=7

HIV/AIDS awareness
This is not an issue in Australia, in the view of the respondent, and libraries have not launched awareness programmes.

Women and freedom of access to information
Women are included in the wider community focus of literacy promotion programmes. There are no programmes for special information needs of women.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
As stated in the 2005 report, the ALIA has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto because it refers to its own policy on Online Content Regulation and Free Access to Information, which is communicated through articles in the association’s news magazine inCite and through groups of members.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The same applies to the Glasgow Declaration, the adoption of which is unnecessary in the light of its communication in the association’s magazine inCite and at meetings of members.

Ethics
An electronically accessible code of ethics is used by librarians to develop policy, and to support advocacy and other service and organisational issues.
### Main indicators

- **Country name:** Australia  
- **Population:** 20,434,176 (July 2007 est.)  
- **Main language:** English 79.1%, Chinese 2.1%, Italian 1.9%, other 11.1%, unspecified 5.8% (2001 census)  
- **Literacy:** 99%  
- **Literacy reported by respondent:** No data provided


### Libraries and Internet access

The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates regarding numbers of public, school, university and government-funded research libraries.

#### Library services

- **Estimated number of public libraries:** 548, with 1,700 locations or service points (2005: 513 public library organisations, with 1,510 library locations)  
- **Estimated number of school libraries:** 8,120 school and research libraries  
- **Estimated number of university libraries:** 39  
- **Estimated number of government-funded research libraries:** 8,120 school and research libraries

**Source of these numbers:** Australian Bureau of Statistics and Australian School Libraries Association

#### Internet access

- **Population online:** 15,300,000 Internet users as of Dec. 2007 (74.3)  
- **Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users:** 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)  
- **Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users:** 81-100%  
- **Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users:** 81-100%  
- **Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users:** 81-100%  
- **In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet:** Very much  
- **To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages:** Very much  
- **Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals:** Yes (2005: No)  
- **Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries:** Yes, to a certain degree – protection of children (2005: Yes, to a certain degree order to protect children)  
- **Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers:** Yes, in university and statutory research council libraries (2005: Yes, in research libraries only)  
- **Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years:** Yes, government programmes are in place to assist regional and remote area access to the Internet through libraries, in particular public libraries (2005: Yes)

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.  
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).  
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution: Vereinigung Österreichischer Bibliothekarinnen und Bibliothekare (VÖB)

Austria is responding to the World Report for the second time, having previously contributed in 2003 with a lapse in 2005. The response refers to the activities in 81 research libraries (including 60 government-funded research libraries and 21 university libraries). There is no indication of the number of public libraries.

In March 2005, online penetration for Austria was estimated at 56.6%. Internet access in libraries is very healthy, being estimated at 81-100% for all library types. (In 2003 the estimate was 61-80% for public libraries.) The respondent has indicated that both local content and local languages are very well covered on the Internet. The 2007 CIA World Factbook sets the literacy rate at 98%.

Access to the Internet is free of charge in university libraries. (The respondent is uncertain about the situation for the other library types; the 2003 response indicated that Internet access is free for all library types.) The state and/or other library authorities have in some cases made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system over the last two years.

The library association in Austria is to some degree in favour of Internet filtering. Accordingly, the use of filtering software is to some degree widespread in the country’s libraries for the protection of children, national security and protection against crime. (This is similar to the 2003 response.)

Regarding the special areas of focus, the respondent has indicated that libraries in Austria are not troubled by anti-terror legislation. No incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom have been indicated by the respondent.

Based on the report alone, the situation regarding intellectual freedom in the country appears to be good. Concerns about human rights and the violation of intellectual freedom are, however, noted by third-party sources.

Libraries have not been involved in any programmes to raise awareness of HIV/Aids, or to provide HIV/Aids information to members of the community who are unable to read. There are also no special programmes for promoting women’s literacy or women’s access to information – from the high literacy rate one could assume that women’s literacy is not an issue in Austria.

Austria’s librarians do not have a special code of ethics, but both the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration have been adopted since the response to the 2005 report.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Austria and the respondent does not feel that if such legislation were to be passed it would impact on user privacy. No opinion is offered on the effect of keeping user records.
Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

According to the respondent there have been no reported violations of intellectual freedom. Third-party sources, however, do note a number of concerns on the matter.

According to Amnesty International, Austria failed to comply with a ruling by the United Nations Human Rights Committee – new laws on asylum and police powers contravened human rights standards and could threaten the work of human rights defenders (http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/aut-summary-eng). An ARTICLE 19 press release dated 22 March 2007 also expressed concern, urging the UN Committee to address defamation laws and other free speech concerns in the country. On 26 March, the UN Committee began its audit of Austria’s compliance with its obligations under the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (the main UN human rights treaty). ARTICLE 19 also expressed concern about the lack of pluralism in the media (http://www.article19.org/pdfs/publications/austria-foe-submission.pdf).

Other concerns can be noted at the following URLs:

- http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/28203/
- http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/73053/
- http://www.edri.org/edrigram/number3.17/DPA
- http://www.quintessenz.at/cgi-bin/index?id=000100003194

HIV/Aids awareness

Libraries have not been involved in programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness, or programmes providing HIV/Aids information to members of the community who cannot read. No reasons have been offered.

Women and freedom of access to information

Libraries in Austria have not been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy, or in special programmes to promote women’s access to specific topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning).

IFLA Internet Manifesto

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted since the response to the 2005 report.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom

The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has been adopted since the response to the 2005 report.

Ethics

The Austrian library community has not adopted a code of ethics and does not intend to do so within the next two years.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Austria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>8,199,783 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>German (official nationwide) 88.6%, Turkish 2.3%, Serbian 2.2%, Croatian (official in Burgenland) 1.6%, other (includes Slovene, official in Carinthia, and Hungarian, official in Burgenland) 5.3% (2001 census)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Austria contributed to the World Report series in 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2003 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries*: | No data provided |
| Estimated number of school libraries: | No data provided |
| Estimated number of university libraries: | 21 |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: | 60 |

Source of these numbers: [http://www.uibk.ac.at/ub/obib.html](http://www.uibk.ac.at/ub/obib.html)

#### Internet access

| Population online**: | 4,650,000 Internet users as of March 2005 (56.6%) (2003: 45.29%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% (2003: 61-80%) |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: | Very much |
| To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: | Very much |
| Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: | Yes, to a certain degree |
| Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: | Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children; national security and to prevent crime (2003: Yes, to a certain degree, with the motivation of protecting children) |
| Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: | Yes, in university libraries – information available only for university libraries, unknown for other libraries (2003: Yes, in all libraries) |
| Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: | Yes, in some cases |

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The College of the Bahamas

The Bahamas contributed to the World Report series for the first time in 2005. This report refers to 30 public libraries, 2 university research libraries and 80 school libraries, but provides no information on government-funded research libraries.

According to Internet World Stats, Internet penetration increased from 26% in 2005 to 30.7% in March 2007. The respondent has indicated that an average amount of local content is available on the Internet, while very much of the content on the Internet is available in local languages.

In the Bahamas, 61-80% of public and university libraries offer Internet access, while 41-60% of school libraries offer access. Only school libraries offer their users free access to the Internet, while the rest offer a pay-for-use service. Users at the College of the Bahamas, for example, pay a technology fee to allow them access to computers. In some cases, extra funding has been made available by the state and/or library authorities for Internet access. Funding has been provided through budget allocation in order to acquire additional terminals to support the online research activities of library users.

A third-party source reported on a library cadet programme launched in March 2006. This project is supported by UNESCO’s Information for all Programme (IFAP) in collaboration with the Bahamas Library Services. It has as its goal the promotion of information literacy and equitable access to information and knowledge for primary and high school students. The programme also aims to interest young people in the field of Library and Information Science as a possible future career (http://portal.unesco.org/ci/en/ev.php-URL_ID=21697&URL_DO=DO_TOPIC&URL_SECTION=201.html).

The questions regarding filtering and blocking of information have not been completed. The respondent has indicated that no anti-terror legislation has been passed in the Bahamas, and that such legislation would not impact on user privacy if it were passed. Regarding the matter of keeping user records, the respondent has indicated that it does affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user. No incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom have been reported.

Libraries in the Bahamas are involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes, but do not have any special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy.

The respondent has indicated that the library association has been inactive in the past three years and that a code of ethics was not adopted prior to that. The same applies to the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation

As reported in 2005, no anti-terror legislation that would adversely affect library users’ intellectual
freedom has been passed in the Bahamas. The respondent also feels that such legislation would not impact on user privacy. In contrast to the 2005 report, the respondent is of the opinion that the keeping of user records affects the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user, as such records enable another person to identify and verify the sites searched.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

Although no incidents that adversely affected freedom of access to information or freedom of expression in the last two years have been reported by the respondent, a case was reported in a consulted third-party source. In February 2006, a report was published on the IFEX website (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/72167/) regarding an “attack against four journalists from Miami by guards at Carmichael Road refugee camp in the Bahamas”. According to the report, these journalists wanted to “investigate and interview Cuban families and detainees in this centre for illegal immigrants, because of allegations of mistreatment”.

**HIV/AIDS awareness**

Libraries in the Bahamas are involved in programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS. Library displays draw attention to the topic and also inform the community of research that has been done and of relevant resources that are available in the library or elsewhere. The respondent is unaware of any projects in which libraries have been involved in providing information on HIV/AIDS to members of the community who cannot read.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

As reported in 2005, libraries do not have special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy. Boys and girls up to the age of 16 have access to free education from primary through to secondary level in government schools. From the 2007 response it appears that libraries do not specifically promote women’s access to information on matters such as health and family planning, as was previously reported in 2005.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

Although it was indicated in the 2005 report that the library association intended to adopt the IFLA Internet Manifesto in the following two years, this has not been done. The respondent has indicated that the library association has been inactive for the past three years and gives no indication as to whether the Manifesto will be adopted in the near future.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

Although also indicated in the 2005 report that it was the library association’s intent to adopt the Glasgow Declaration in the following two years, this did not happen. The respondent has indicated that the library association has been inactive for the past three years and has given no indication as to the intent to adopt the Declaration in the near future.

**Ethics**

It was stated in the 2005 report that the library association intended to adopt a code of ethics. The respondent has indicated, however, that the library association has been inactive for the past three years and that no code was adopted prior to that. No indication has been given as to whether a code of ethics will be adopted in the near future.
**Main indicators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Bahamas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>305,655 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>English (official), Creole (Haitian immigrants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>95.6%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Literacy reported by respondent: The 2003 UN Human Development Index sets the rate at 95.5% for adults aged 15 and up and 97.3% for youth (15–24).


---

**Libraries and Internet access**

The Bahamas contributed to the World Report series in 2005. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

### Library services

- **Estimated number of public libraries**: 30 (2005: 30)
- **Estimated number of school libraries**: 80
- **Estimated number of university libraries**: 2
- **Estimated number of government-funded research libraries**: No data provided

Source of these numbers: Head of School Library Services; personal experience of the respondent (research libraries)

### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population online**</th>
<th>103,000 Internet users as of March 2007 (30.7%) (2005: 26%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>61-80% (2005: 61-80%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>61-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average

**To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages:** Very much

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No data provided (2005: Yes, to a certain degree in order to protect children and to safeguard religious values, national culture and public morality)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No data provided (2005: No)

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in school libraries; but not at the College of the Bahamas, where users pay a technology fee allowing them access to computers (2005: No)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases – funding has been provided to acquire additional terminals (2005: No)

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
National Library Service of Barbados

This is Barbados' first response to the World Report. The response concerns 1 public library, with 8 service points, and 5 research libraries. The latter include 1 university research library, 1 government-funded research library and 3 school libraries (including a community college, a teacher’s college and a technical college library – other respondents may have interpreted these as belonging under university research libraries).

In September 2006, the Internet penetration for Barbados was estimated at 59.8% (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition). It is estimated that 61-80% of public libraries offer Internet access to their users, 41-60% of school libraries and 81-100% of university and government-funded research libraries. Internet coverage of local content is average, while coverage of local languages on the Internet is very good.

The respondent has estimated the literacy rate in Barbados at 98% (the 2007 CIA World Factbook sets it at 99.7%).

Access to the Internet is free of charge for all libraries. During the last two years the state and other library authorities have in some instances made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system.

The library community in Barbados is not in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals and filtering software is therefore not used by the country’s libraries.

Regarding special areas of focus, the respondent has indicated that libraries in Barbados are not troubled by anti-terror legislation. Neither have there been incidents of violation of intellectual freedom.

Libraries have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness, but not in programmes providing HIV/Aids information to members of the community who cannot read. They have also not been involved in special programmes to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to information.

According to the respondent, the library community of Barbados has not adopted a code of ethics, the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the IFLA Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Barbados. The respondent is of the opinion that if such legislation were to be adopted, it would not impact on user privacy, and that the keeping of library user records would not affect the individual Internet library user’s freedom of expression.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
According to the respondent, there have been no reported incidents of violation of intellectual freedom. Although there may be incidents that are seen to be violations of human rights, third-party sources in general seem to support the idea that intellectual freedom is respected in Barbados. According to the

**HIV/Aids awareness**
By hosting displays, exhibitions and training sessions, as well as making books available, libraries have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness. Due to the high literacy rates, there are no programmes for providing HIV/Aids information to members of the community who are unable to read.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
As women in Barbados enjoy the same rights as men and have free access to all levels of information, it is, according to the respondent, not considered necessary for libraries to be involved in special programmes to promote women's literacy or women's access to information.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The library community of Barbados has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto, but intends to do so within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted by the library community, but it intends to do so within the next two years.

**Ethics**
The library community has not adopted a code of ethics. It does, however, intend to adopt such a code within the next two years.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name</th>
<th>Barbados</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>280,946 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>99.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Barbados participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated number of public libraries*</th>
<th>1 public library with 8 service points/branches</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries</td>
<td>3 (a community college, a teacher’s college and a technical college)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: Director (Chief Operating Officer) of the Public Library Service; government documents

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population online**</th>
<th>160,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (59.8%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>61-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet</td>
<td>Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages</td>
<td>Very much</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals | No |
| Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries | No |
| Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers | Yes, in all libraries |
| Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years | Yes |

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats ([www.internetworldstats.com](http://www.internetworldstats.com)).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
Flemish Library and Archive Association (VVBAD)

The Flemish region of Belgium has supplied information to the World Report since 2001. There are 306 public libraries and 5 university libraries. No statistics were given for school and government-funded research libraries, although the 2005 report mentions that there are altogether 148 research libraries. All libraries offer 81-100% Internet access to their users free of charge, with an average amount of local content in local languages on the Internet. There is a literacy rate of 90%. Filtering software for the protection of children is found in libraries to a certain degree.

The respondent has reported that no anti-terror legislation has been passed, nor have there been any violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years. No explanation is given for the non-involvement of libraries in HIV/Aids awareness programmes. There are also no special programmes to promote women’s literacy or to provide access to special kinds of information for women.

A code of ethics for public libraries was adopted in 1994 and a code of ethics for archives in 1997. As in the 2005 report, there are no responses concerning the Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
User privacy has not been affected since 2005, because no such legislation has been passed.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
No incidents of violation of intellectual freedom during the past two years have been reported.

HIV/Aids awareness
The libraries are not involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes, although no reasons for this have been given.

Women and freedom of access to information
There are no library programmes for women’s access to information and for providing special kinds of information to women.

Ethics and IFLA initiatives
A code of ethics for librarians was adopted and is now available on the Internet (see http://vvbad.be/node/55). There is also a code of ethics for archivists. The library association has not adopted the Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Belgium (Flanders)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>10 392 226 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Dutch (official) 60%, French (official) 40%, German (official) less than 1%, legally bilingual (Dutch and French)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access


#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated number of public libraries*:</th>
<th>306 (2005: 306 in Flanders)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries:</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries:</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries:</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: Vlabidoc (Flemish Library, Archive and Documentation Guide; Annual Report Flemish Government

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population online**:</th>
<th>5 100 000 Internet users as of March 2005 (48.5%) (2005: 48.9%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>81-100% (2005: 81-100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – protection of children (2005: Yes, to a certain degree – protection of children)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: Yes, to a certain degree)

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No (2005: No)

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Belize National Library Service (BNLS)

Belize is responding to the World Report for the second time: it responded in 2003, but not 2005. There are an estimated 34 public library service points and 51 research libraries (including 3 university research libraries and 48 school libraries) in Belize. No data for government-funded research libraries has been given.

Internet penetration for the country is estimated at 12.2% (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition). Although levels of Internet access in Belize are good in some library sectors, it does not apply to all, with 81-100% access for public libraries and university libraries, 41-60% for school libraries and less than 20% for government-funded research libraries (earlier in the report it is, however, indicated that there are no government-funded research libraries). There is very little local content, as well as very little coverage of local languages on the Internet. The respondent estimates the literacy rate in Belize at 76%. (This is very close to the 76.9% in the 2007 CIA World Factbook.)

Access to the Internet is not free of charge for library users. Public libraries have Internet cafés for which there is an hourly charge. University libraries charge computer costs within tuition fees. In some cases, the state has made attempts to provide computers in schools.

The library association of Belize is to a certain extent in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals, but the use of filtering software is not widespread in the country’s libraries. (From comments elsewhere in the response there appears to be no active library association.)

There have been incidents that adversely affect freedom of access to information. The respondent expands on one such incident (see below). No anti-terror legislation has been passed that might negatively impact on library users.

Regarding other areas of special focus, libraries in Belize have been involved in programmes for promoting HIV/Aids awareness and for providing HIV/Aids information to members of the community unable to read. They do not, however, have special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy or women’s access to specific topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning).

The respondent has indicated that a code of ethics has not been adopted. As there is no library association, neither the IFLA Internet Manifesto nor the Glasgow Declaration has been adopted.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Belize that would adversely affect the intellectual freedom of library users. The respondent has indicated that if such legislation were to be passed, it would impact on users’ privacy, because users are already accustomed to operating the Internet without restrictions. Keeping user records affects the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user, because it will infringe on privacy, which is regarded as precious.
Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
There have been reported violations of intellectual freedom. The respondent refers to one such incident. Although Belize has a Freedom of Information Act, the government was recently called upon to release a guarantee it had (secretly) entered into with a commercial bank. According to the respondent, this normally should not have been a privileged document and even the library should have been able to access a copy.

HIV/AIDS awareness
Libraries have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness. The Belize National Library Service is planning a project to partner with the National Aids Commission to provide information to rural libraries via a mobile library service. The mobile service would provide audiovisual materials to rural communities and to members of the community who are unable to read.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in Belize do not offer special programmes focusing specifically on women’s literacy or promoting women’s access to information on topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning. This is due to affordability problems with providing relevant content.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
As it was problematic to revive a library association, the IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted and it is not the intent to do so within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
As it was problematic to revive a library association, the IFLA Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted. The respondent has indicated that it is not the intent to adopt the Declaration within the next two years.

Ethics
As it was problematic to revive a library association over the years, a code of ethics has not been adopted. It would only be possible to consider this over the next two years if a library association can be sustained.
Main indicators

Country name: Belize
Population: 294,385 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Spanish 46%, Creole 32.9%, Mayan dialects 8.9%, English 3.9% (official), Garifuna 3.4% (Caribbean), German 3.3%, other 1.4%, unknown 0.2% (2000 census)
Literacy: 76.9%
Literacy reported by respondent: 76%


Libraries and Internet access

Belize contributed to the World Report series in 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2003 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 34
Estimated number of school libraries: 48
Estimated number of university libraries: 3
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: No data provided
Source of these numbers: Belize National Library Services (BNLS) management; Ministry of Education

Internet access

Population online**: 38,000 Internet users as of March 2007 (12.2%)
(2003: 0.68%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% (2003: Less than 20%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree (2003: Yes)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No (2003: No)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No, public libraries have Internet cafés for which there is an hourly charge; university libraries charge computer costs within the tuition fees (2003: No)
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases – the state has made attempts to provide computers in schools

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
This is Benin’s third consecutive contribution to the World Report. Although the figure of 70 public libraries is an improvement on the 2005 report, the respondent has indicated that this number – as given in the Benin Index of Documentary Institutions (1994) – is misleading because many libraries have closed. The same applies to the other types of libraries, but they are nonetheless given in this response as 15 university research libraries and 45 school libraries. No figure is provided for government-funded research libraries.

Internet access is less than 20% in all of Benin’s libraries and is paid for by users. Existing library budgets are for maintaining basic services, and libraries cannot afford Internet access. Very little local content is available on the Internet. Benin’s literacy rate is given as 32.9%.

The question of filtering information has not come up for discussion in the library association due to the low rate of Internet access. In general, however, some librarians are in favour of filtering and in some libraries with Internet access, certain sites have been blocked.

No anti-terror laws have been passed in the past two years. The respondent is of the view that such legislation would impact on user privacy, and that the keeping of records should not affect the individual’s freedom of expression, provided these records are not used against the library user. According to the report, there have been no incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom. Some incidents have, however, been reported in third-party sources.

Benin’s national library has collaborated with non-governmental organisations (NGOs) in HIV/Aids awareness programmes for young library users and other social sectors. It has also been involved in a programme to assist women with information on motherhood, child-rearing and access to education for them and their children. All these activities fall under the Centre of Documentation on Mother and Child.

The Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, and it is the intention of the association to do so within the next two years. The association is aware of the Glasgow Declaration, but has not yet scrutinised it carefully enough to consider adoption. This should, however, happen within the next two years. The respondent is not aware of a Benin library association code of ethics, but hopes to inform members so that this will inspire them to formulate such a code for library professionals.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror laws have been passed in the past two years. The respondent believes that such legislation would impact on user privacy, and maintains that keeping records should not affect the individual’s freedom of expression, provided these records are not used against the library user.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

According to the respondent, there have been no
incidents of violation of intellectual freedom in the past two years. Reporters Without Borders and IFEX, however, have recently highlighted violations in the form of the arrest of journalists and the refusal to allow journalists to cover a press conference. The managing editor of the newspaper *Panorama* was arrested for publishing information that could “destabilise” the country. These events are cause for concern, especially for a country that for many years has been seen as a model of modern democracy in West Africa.

**Sources:**

http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/60884/
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/73148/
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/73121/

**HIV/Aids awareness**
The national library has collaborated with NGOs in HIV/Aids awareness programmes. These have been aimed at young library users and other social sectors.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
The national library is involved in a programme that assists women with information on motherhood, child-rearing and access to education for them and their children. The Centre of Documentation on Mother and Child is responsible for coordinating these activities.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
As in 2005, the Internet Manifesto has still not been adopted, and it is the intention of the association to do so within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and intellectual Freedom**
The library association is aware of the Glasgow Declaration, but has not yet scrutinised it carefully enough to consider adopting it. This should, in the view of the respondent, happen within the next two years.

**Ethics**
Although the respondent is not aware of a code of ethics for the Benin library association, it hopes to inform members so as to inspire them to formulate such a code for library professionals.
**Main indicators**

- **Country name:** Benin
- **Population:** 8,078,314 (July 2007 est.)
- **Main language:** French (official), Fon and Yoruba (most common vernaculars in the south), tribal languages (at least six major ones in the north)
- **Literacy:** 34.7%
  - **Literacy reported by respondent:** 32.9%


---

**Libraries and Internet access**

Benin contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

**Library services**

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 70 (2005: 51)
- Estimated number of school libraries: 45
- Estimated number of university libraries: 15
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: No data provided

Source of these numbers: Index of Documentary Institutions of Benin (1994). According to the respondent the numbers are not correct – the numbers indicated in the index have decreased, because many libraries have since closed.

**Internet access**

- **Population online****: 425,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (5.5%)
  - **(2005: 0.8%)**
- **Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users:** Less than 20%
- **Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users:** Less than 20%
- **Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users:** Less than 20%
- **Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users:** Less than 20%
- **In your estimate, how much local content***** is available on the Internet:** Very little
  - **To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages:** Nothing, or practically nothing

- **Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals:** No (2005: No)
- **Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries:** No (2005: No)
- **Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers:** No (2005: No)
- **Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years:** No (2005: No)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Bermuda National Library

Bermuda is responding to the World Report for the first time, reporting on 2 public library service points and an estimated 21 research libraries (including 1 university research library, 20 school libraries and no government-funded research libraries).

Internet penetration for Bermuda is estimated at 65% (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition). According to the respondent, Internet access is 81-100% for users of all library types. Although very little local content is available on the Internet, a great deal of content on it is available in local languages.

According to the respondent and the 2007 CIA World Factbook, an estimated 98% of the population are literate. Bermuda participated in an Adult Literacy and Life Skills Survey and less than 2% of adults failed the core exercises of reading, writing, learning and language difficulties.

There have been no incidents that adversely affect freedom of access to information, and no anti-terror legislation has been passed that might negatively impact on library users.

Public libraries and school libraries offer their users Internet access free of charge. The Bermuda College Library has free Internet access for members, but there is a membership fee of BM$30 (the equivalent of US$30). The state and other library authorities have not made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system over the last two years.

The respondent has indicated that the library association is not in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals, and that there is not widespread use of filtering software in the country’s libraries.

Regarding other areas of special focus, libraries in Bermuda have been involved in promoting HIV/AIDS awareness, but not in providing HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who are unable to read.

Libraries do not have special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy or women’s access to topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning.

The respondent has indicated that the library association is currently not active. A code of ethics has therefore not been adopted and it is not the intention to do so. The IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration have also not been adopted. According to the respondent, there is no intention of adopting either of these within the next two years.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Bermuda that would adversely affect the intellectual freedom of library users. The respondent is of the opinion that if such legislation were to be passed, it would not impact on user privacy. Moreover, the keeping of user records will not affect the freedom of expression of the
individual library user as long as the information can remain confidential.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**
According to the respondent, there have been no reported violations of intellectual freedom, but no sources have been suggested to verify this.

**HIV/Aids awareness**
Libraries have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness, although book displays and posters have not been used in recent years. According to the respondent, Bermuda has at least one organisation that promotes HIV/Aids awareness. (It has not been indicated whether there is cooperation between this organisation and the libraries.) Libraries have also not been involved in programmes to provide HIV/Aids information to members of the community who are unable to read. Television commercials on HIV/Aids testing are shown daily.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Libraries in Bermuda do not have special programmes promoting women’s literacy or women’s access to topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning. Women scored well in the Adult Literacy and Life Skills Survey. According to the respondent, young black males, however, seem to be the target group most in need of such programmes. Libraries are also not involved in promoting women’s access to topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning. No reasons have been offered.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
As the library association is not active, the IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted. The respondent has indicated that it is not planned to adopt the Manifesto within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The library association is not active and therefore the IFLA Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted. It is also not the intention to do so within the next two years.

**Ethics**
As the library association is not active, a code of ethics has not been adopted. According to the respondent, it is not planned to adopt such a code within the next two years.
Main indicators

Country name: Bermuda
Population: 66,163 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: English (official), Portuguese
Literacy: 98%
Literacy reported by respondent: Guesstimate of 98%


Libraries and Internet access

Bermuda participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 2
Estimated number of school libraries: 20
Estimated number of university libraries: 1
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 0
Source for these numbers: Bermuda National Library

Internet access

Population online**: 42,000 users as of Dec. 2006 (65.0%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very much

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in public libraries and school libraries; the Bermuda College Library offers free access to members, but the membership fee is BM$30 (the equivalent of US$30)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

This is the first time that Bhutan has responded to the IFLA questionnaire. There is only one public library in Bhutan and it does not have computer facilities. There are 10 research libraries (Royal Institute of Management, Royal Institute of Health and Sciences, National Institute of Traditional Medicine, Institute of Language and Culture Studies, Jigme Namgyel Polytechnic, Sherubtse College, Paro College of Education, Samtse College of Education, College of Natural Resources, College of Science and Technology). These are all academic libraries and are government funded; there are no university research libraries as such. Most of these libraries have computers with Internet connections.

There are 502 school libraries and these are “poorly equipped”. Budgets are small, books are old and outdated, and there are no computer facilities.

Internet penetration is currently low at 3.1%. Average to very much local content is available on the Internet, but practically nothing is available in local languages. Internet access is free of charge on library computers (where available) and the government has made extra funding available for Internet access in the last two years.

The literacy rate is given as 59.5% (www.bhutan census.gov.bt/Fact_sheet.pdf). The 2007 CIA Factbook, however, reports a literacy rate of 47%.

Bhutan has no library association, but libraries in general are not in favour of filtering information on Internet terminals and the use of filtering software is not in widespread use. The respondent has commented as follows on the issue: “Internet was introduced in Bhutan in 1998. Since information is ubiquitous we let them explore the Net, for our libraries do not have enough resources for the users. What the librarians normally do is stick up a notice stating that clients are not allowed to visit obscene sites.”

As there is no library association in Bhutan, no code of ethics has been adopted, neither the IFLA Internet Manifesto nor the Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It was thought that the keeping of user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The respondent has not completed the section dealing with violations of intellectual freedom. Reporters Without Borders (http://www.rsf.org/IMG/pdf/ rapport_en_bd-4.pdf) has reported that the first privately owned newspaper, the Bhutan Times (http://www.bhutanetimes.bt), was published in April 2006. This was hailed as a promising beginning to freedom of the media. However, on 27 June 2007 it was reported that the independent website
www. bhutantimes.com was blocked from local viewing (http://www.ifex.org/es/content/view/full/84438/).

**HIV/Aids awareness**
The respondent has indicated that libraries are not directly involved in any programmes to raise HIV/Aids awareness, but says that local non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and international organisations are providing this information.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Libraries in Bhutan have no special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, or that focus specifically on women’s access to specific topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning). Local NGOs and international organisations are involved in these types of programmes.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, as Bhutan does not have a library association.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted, as Bhutan does not have a library association.

**Ethics**
Bhutan has no library association, and therefore no formal code of ethics has been adopted.
Main indicators

Country name: Bhutan
Population: 2,327,849 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Dzongkha (official), various Tibetan dialects (Bhotes), various Nepalese dialects (Nepalese)
Literacy: 47%
Literacy reported by respondent: 59.5% (www.bhutancensus.gov.bt/Fact_sheet.pdf)


Libraries and Internet access

Bhutan participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 1
Estimated number of school libraries: 502
Estimated number of university libraries: 10
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: None
Source of these numbers: www.rub.edu.bt; Policy and Planning Division, Ministry of Education

Internet access

Population online**: 25,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (3.1%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: No data provided
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: No data provided
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: No data provided
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very much to average

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Nothing or practically nothing

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Bolivia

Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

Bolivia contributed to the World Report in 2003, but not in 2005. According to the Bolivian Directory of Libraries and Documentation Centres, the country has 361 public libraries. Research libraries consist of 53 university research libraries, 22 school libraries and 54 government-funded research libraries.

Only 21-40% of the university research libraries and government-funded research libraries offer Internet access. More public libraries (61-80%) do, however, while less than 20% of the school libraries have Internet facilities. This is a great improvement on the figures in the 2003 report. Very little local content is available on the Internet and also very little content in local languages. The 2007 CIA World Factbook sets the literacy rate at 86.7%.

The library association in Bolivia has changed from not being in favour of Internet filtering to a position where selected filtering is now proposed in areas concerning children, national security, crime and the preservation of the national ethos/culture and public morality. Filtering software is, however, not widely in use.

Internet access is free of charge only in university libraries and, although the respondent indicates that “in some cases” funding is provided for Internet access in libraries, no specific example has been given.

No violations of intellectual freedom have been reported by the respondent, and no anti-terror legislation exists that might negatively impact on library users. Regarding areas of special focus, the contribution of libraries in Bolivia is mainly seen as providing links to appropriate websites.

According to the respondent a code of ethics has been adopted, but no detail has been given. The IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration have not been adopted, the reason being that the library association is not aware of the content. It is indicated that both will be adopted within the next two years.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation exists in Bolivia that can adversely affect the intellectual freedom and privacy of library users. The respondent does not feel that keeping user records would affect the freedom of the library Internet user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
According to the respondent, no incidents of violation of intellectual freedom or freedom of expression have been reported during the last two years. Yet the OpenNet Initiative reports that, in 2006 and 2007, journalists in Bolivia were threatened, physically attacked or murdered, while others disappeared (http://opennet.net/research/regions/la).

Reporters Without Borders furthermore indicates that “with only 13 physical attacks on journalists recorded in 2006, Bolivia did better than neighbouring countries”, but this is tempered by journalists seldom tackling sensitive topics, a very volatile political situation.
situation (http://www.rsf.org/IMG/pdf/rapport_en_bd-4.pdf), and a “thin-skinned” President who is making reporters’ working conditions increasingly difficult. For a description of this and other specific incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom in Bolivia, see http://www.ifex.org/es/content/view/full/82623/.

**HIV/Aids awareness**
Some libraries in Bolivia help raise awareness about HIV/Aids by providing links to the Bolivian Web of Health Sciences Information (REBICS) and the International Web of Health Sciences Information (BIREME). These libraries are also involved in raising awareness about HIV/Aids among people who are unable to read.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Libraries in Bolivia are linked to websites in “the social area” for projects focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy and the provision of information to women. Such projects include the Community Programme (PAC) and the Integral Health Project of the Minister of Health. Development programmes through the Local Socio-Economic Information Network (RELISE) and the National Union of Institutions for Social Action Work (UNITAS) provide special initiatives for promoting women’s access to information.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
Bolivia has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto, as it does not “acknowledge [know?] the content of the mentioned Manifesto”. Yet, according to the respondent, the country intends to adopt the Manifesto within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
Libraries in Bolivia have not adopted the Glasgow Declaration because they are not aware of its content. The respondent has nonetheless indicated that it is the intention to adopt the Declaration within the next two years.

**Ethics**
The respondent has stated that a code of ethics has been adopted, but does not elaborate on the year of adoption, how libraries have implemented it, and its availability on the Internet.
### Main indicators

- **Country name:** Bolivia
- **Population:** 9,119,152 (July 2007 est.)
- **Main language:** Spanish (official), Quechua (official), Aymara (official)
- **Literacy:** 86.7%
  - **Literacy reported by respondent:** 13%


### Libraries and Internet access

Bolivia contributed to the World Report series in 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2003 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries* | 361 |
| Estimated number of school libraries | 22  |
| Estimated number of university libraries | 53  |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries | 54  |

**Source of these numbers:** Bolivian Directory of Libraries and Documentation Centres

#### Internet access

| Population online** | 480,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (5.2%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users | 61-80% (2003: Less than 20%) |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users | 21-40% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users | 21-40% |

**To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages:** Very little

**Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals:** Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children; national security; to safeguard the national ethos/culture; to prevent crime and to safeguard public morality (2003: No)

**Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries:** No (2003: No)

**Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers:** Yes, in university libraries (2003: Yes, in public libraries)

**Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years:** Yes, in some cases

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Bosnia and Herzegovina

Note: The data in the questionnaire represents only the Republic of Srpska. The Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina is excluded.

Responding institution:
National and University Library of the Republic of Srpska

Bosnia and Herzegovina responded to the IFLA questionnaire in 2003. The data this year, however, reflects only the details of the Republic of Srpska. According to the respondent, there are 47 public libraries in the Republic of Srpska, 32 university research libraries, 204 school libraries and 32 government-funded research libraries.

Although 81-100% of government-funded research libraries have Internet access, only 21-40% of public libraries, 61-80% of university libraries and 41-60% of school libraries offer Internet access to their patrons. Access is free of charge in all such libraries, and the government has made funding available for Internet access in libraries in the last two years.

Very little local content is reported to be available on the Internet and very little in local languages. Filtering of information on library Internet terminals is supported for the following reasons: protection of children, national security, prevention of crime and safeguarding of public morality.

A code of ethics, the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration have been adopted by the library association.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed that adversely affects the intellectual freedom of library users. The respondent has indicated that any such legislation is likely to impact on user privacy.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
According to the respondent, there have been no reported violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years. However, IFEX (http://www.ifex.org) reported several incidents of attacks on, and death threats to journalists. In January 2006, a boycott of the state-wide public broadcaster was announced by Republika Srpska. This act was condemned by the International Federation of Journalists (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/80541/).

HIV/AIDS awareness
No libraries have been involved in any programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS.

Women and freedom of access to information
There are no special programmes focusing on information provision or promotion of literacy for women.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The library association has adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto.
IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The library association has adopted the IFLA Glasgow Declaration.

Ethics
A code of ethics was adopted by the library association in 1997 (see http://www.bibliotekari-rs.org).
Main indicators

Country name: Bosnia and Herzegovina  
Population: 4,552,198 (July 2007 est.)  
Main language: Bosnian, Croatian, Serbian  
Literacy: 96.7%  
Literacy reported by respondent: 99%


Libraries and Internet access

Bosnia and Herzegovina contributed to the World Report series in 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2003 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 47  
Estimated number of school libraries: 204  
Estimated number of university libraries: 32  
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 32  
Source of these numbers: National and University Library of the Republic of Srpska (NULRS), Research Department

Internet access

Population online**: 806,400 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (17.3%)  
(1.13% in 2003)

Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40% (2003: Less than 20%)  
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60%  
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%  
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%  
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little  
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little  
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children, national security, to prevent crime and to safeguard public morality (2003: No)  
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No (2003: No)  
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries (2003: No)  
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.  
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).  
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Botswana National Library Service

This is Botswana’s third successive contribution to the World Report. Botswana’s public library service points include 23 branch libraries, 68 village reading rooms, 6 mobile libraries and 268 book box service points. There are also 3 university research libraries, 245 school libraries and 1 government research library.

Internet access is available in less than 20% of all these libraries, and it is not free of charge. The Botswana government’s partnership with the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation will improve this situation in the near future. There is very little local content available and practically nothing is in a local language. The respondent has estimated the literacy rate in Botswana at 80%.

There is no indication of the library association’s view on filtering and blocking information. There have been no new anti-terror laws since 2005. The view is expressed that keeping user records will not affect the freedom of expression of the user, because these records are held simply to follow up on users. In the respondent’s view, there have been no violations of intellectual freedom.

Libraries in Botswana have been involved in the provision of HIV/AIDS information in the form of HIV/AIDS corners in public libraries. This information is also made available to people who are unable to read. There are also women’s programmes of several kinds in the libraries. Unfortunately, the sections in the questionnaire about ethics and other IFLA initiatives have been left unanswered.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
The respondent has indicated that there have been no new anti-terror laws since 2005. It feels that keeping user records will not affect the freedom of expression of the user, because these records are held simply to follow up on users.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
There have been no violations of intellectual freedom, in the respondent’s view. Independent reports and watchdog bodies have, however, expressed concerns that should be noted. The Media Institute of Southern Africa, for example, has listed a number of examples relating to intellectual freedom. These include threats to sue the Ngami Times, assault on a photographer, and the government’s refusal to abolish national security legislation that hinders access to information. This legislation has already been used to charge a number of people who are critical of the government. There are also concerns about censorship of information relating to the Bushmen of Botswana, which was circulated to schools by Survival International, and about directives to the public media on refraining from negative reportage on a controversial resettling programme for these indigenous people.

Sources:
http://www.ifex.org/alerts/content/view/full/66242
HIV/AIDS awareness
Libraries in Botswana are involved in the provision of HIV/AIDS information. This is achieved through HIV/AIDS corners in public libraries. The information is also made available to those who are unable to read.

Women and freedom of access to information
There are also women's programmes of several kinds in the libraries.

Ethics and IFLA initiatives
The sections concerning ethics and other IFLA initiatives have been left unanswered.
Main indicators

Country name: Botswana
Population: 1,815,508 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Setswana 78.2%, Kalanga 7.9%, Sekgalagadi 2.8%, English 2.1% (official), other 8.6%, unspecified 0.4% (2001 census)
Literacy: 81.2%
Literacy reported by respondent: 80%


Libraries and Internet access

Botswana contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 23 branch libraries, 68 village reading rooms, 6 mobile libraries and 268 book box service points (2005: 23)
Estimated number of school libraries: 245
Estimated number of university libraries: 3
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 1
Source of these numbers: Establishment Register; List of Junior and Secondary Schools and Establishment Directory

Internet access

Population online**: 60,000 Internet users as of Dec. 2002 (3.2%)
(2005: 3.4%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20% (2005: Less than 20%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Nothing, or practically nothing
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No data provided (2005: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children; to safeguard the national ethos/culture; to protect public morality)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No data provided (2005: Yes, to a certain degree)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No (2005: Yes, in research libraries only)
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes – the government has partnered with the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation to provide computers and public access to the Internet; the project is at a planning stage (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Brazilian Federation of Library Associations, Information Scientists and Institutions (FEBAB)

Brazil is responding to the World Report for the first time. There are an estimated 6,545 public libraries and 1,444 university research libraries. Although the respondent has provided information on school libraries and government-funded research libraries, no estimated numbers are given. School libraries are mostly present in private schools, while public schools generally have only reading rooms. Although the respondent reports on excellent libraries for ministries and research institutions in Brazil, it has indicated that there is no data available on this library type.

Internet penetration is estimated at 17.2% (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition). The respondent has indicated that Internet access levels for users among the different library types are very diverse. Access for public and school libraries is estimated at 21-40%, for university libraries at 61-80% and for government-funded research libraries at 81-100%. An average amount of local content, as well as content in local languages, is available on the Internet.

The respondent has estimated the country’s literacy at 70%, which is considerably lower than the estimation of 88.6% by the 2007 CIA World Factbook.

The respondent has indicated that there have been no incidents that adversely affect freedom of access to information. According to other resources there have, however, been a number of incidents reflecting on freedom of the press and freedom of expression (see below). No anti-terror legislation has been passed that might negatively impact on library users.

All library types offer free Internet access to users. The state or other library authorities have not made any extra funding available for Internet access in the country’s library system over the last two years.

The library association of Brazil is not in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals, and there is no widespread use of filtering software in the country’s libraries. Brazilian law is against limiting access to information. It is therefore not usual in Brazil to control access to the Internet in public organisations or sometimes even other institutions.

Regarding other areas of special focus, libraries in Brazil have been involved in promoting HIV/AIDS awareness. The respondent is not aware of programmes for providing HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who are unable to read. The respondent is also not aware of libraries in Brazil that offer special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy or women’s access to topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning.

The library association has adopted a code of ethics, the IFLA Internet Manifesto, as well as the Glasgow Declaration.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Brazil that would adversely affect the intellectual freedom of
library users. The respondent has not indicated whether such legislation would affect library users’ privacy, but feels that keeping user records would harm individuals’ freedom of expression.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

According to the respondent, there have been no reported violations of intellectual freedom. This is, however, contradicted by reports in the international media. According to OpenNet (http://opennet.net/research/regions/la) threats to, physical attacks on and even the murder of journalists have been reported, for example the death of freelance journalist, Luiz Carlos Barbon Filho on 5 May 2007. According to an article in the Folha de São Paulo daily newspaper of 8 June 2007, members of the local military police were involved in the murder of Filho in Porto Ferreira, in São Paulo state.

On 25 April 2007, journalist Célia Pinho, cameraman Edison Matos and chauffeur Marcelo Silva, who work for the television station Record Regional/Marajóara, were detained for six hours at the local headquarters of the federal police in the city of Belém, located in the department of Pará in northern Brazil. Their camera was also seized, but was returned to them when they were released (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/archivealerts/131/).

Similar reports can be found at the following links:

- RSF: http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20987
- RSF Report on Brazil: http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20529
- IPI: http://tinyurl.com/yyu88g
- Committee to Protect Journalists: http://www.cpj.org/attacks06/americas06/bra06.html
- IFEX: http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/76372/

**HIV/Aids awareness**

Libraries in Brazil have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness. Brazil carries out good work through its Ministry of Health, together with the state and municipal secretaries, for the treatment and control of HIV/Aids. The situation is currently under control and the country exports medicines and technology for the control of HIV/Aids.

The Ministry provides a network to support patients with HIV/Aids, including psychological support, home care, etc. The Ministry also has a Virtual Library in Health that organises and disseminates collections of publications, leaflets, posters, videos and legislation produced by the Ministry and others active in this area.

The Centro de Referência e Treinamento (CRT) DST/Aids do Estado de São Paulo (http://www.crt.saude.sp.gov.br/) also manages an automated library to provide information useful for research in this area. Its holdings are open to public use and contain materials such as books, theses, leaflets, congress proceedings, national and international periodicals, CD-ROMs and posters.

The respondent is not aware of programmes for providing HIV/Aids information to members of the community who are unable to read. As Brazil is a large country and this type of information is not provided in regular census surveys, it may be possible that some public or community libraries are indeed rendering such a service.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

The respondent is not aware of libraries in Brazil that offer special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy or women’s access to topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning. As Brazil is a large country and this type of information is not provided in regular census surveys, it may well be that some public or community libraries are involved in this kind of promotion.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted. The Brazilian Federation of Library Associations, Information Scientists and Institutions (FEBAB) has provided for the translation of the Internet Manifesto into Portuguese and has promoted its dissemination and adoption. There is, however, no evidence available of how it is used by libraries.

The 22nd Brazilian Congress of Librarianship, Documentation and Information Science (organised by FEBAB) will include a section, with the support of IFLA/FAIFE, to enhance dissemination of the Manifesto. There are also efforts to publish the Manifesto in other sources in order to raise awareness of it.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has been adopted. According to the respondent, Brazilian internal laws preserve the democratic right of citizens to free and equal access to information and expression. The
respondent feels it is necessary to broaden the dissemination of the Declaration so that its aims could become better known among legislators and citizens.

**Ethics**

In 1966, the first code of ethics was established for librarians by FEBAB. Since then the code has been revised several times, with the most recent revision carried out in 1986. The code of ethics falls under the control of Conselho Federal de Biblioteconomia (CFB) and 14 library regional councils in several regions of Brazil. The CFB regulates and examines matters related to the profession in the country.

Library and Information Science is a university course and librarians fall under the liberal professions in Brazil. The code of ethics is part of their “professional actions” as from their graduation. When there are problems concerning a librarian’s behaviour, or when the Federal or Regional Councils receive complaints, matters are examined by a designated commission operating under principles of confidentiality. The code of ethics is available at http://www.febab.org.br.
Main indicators

Country name: Brazil
Population: 190 010 647 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Portuguese (official), Spanish, English, French
Literacy: 88.6%
Literacy reported by respondent: 70%


Libraries and Internet access

Brazil participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 6 545
Estimated number of school libraries: No estimated numbers are given, but there are excellent school libraries, especially in the private schools network (Source: Ministério da Educação, http://www.fnde.gov.br/home/index.jsp?arquivo=biblioteca_escola/biblioteca.htm)
Estimated number of university libraries: 1 444
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: No estimated numbers are given, even though Brazil has outstanding libraries in the governmental context, such as ministries, research institutes and centres, and foundations (Source of these numbers: IBGE [http://www.ibge.gov.br/home/presidencia/noticias/noticia_visualiza.php?id_noticia=744& id_pagina=1]; Conselho Federal de Biblioteconomia (CFB) [http://www.cfb.br])

Internet access

Population online**: 32 130 000 Internet users as of March 2007 (17.2%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Union of Librarians and Information Services Officers (ULISO)

Bulgaria submitted reports in 2001 and 2003, and it is encouraging to have this report after the absence of one in 2005. According to the National Statistics Institute, there are 2,722 public libraries, 81 university libraries, 1,465 school libraries and 184 government-funded research libraries in Bulgaria.

Between 41-60% of the university and government-funded libraries offer Internet access, while a figure of less than 20% is recorded for public and school libraries. Internet access is free of charge at school libraries, and the state has made some extra funding available in the past number of years to expand access. There is an average amount of local content on the Internet, but very much content is available in local languages. According to the respondent, Bulgaria has literacy rates of 73% for women and 83.9% for men, which differs considerably from the 98.2% given in the 2007 CIA World Factbook.

ULISO supports the filtering of information to a certain degree for the protection of children, but there is no widespread use of software for this purpose in the country’s libraries.

According to the report, no anti-terrorism legislation has been passed in the past few years and there have been no incidents of violation of intellectual freedom. There are, however, reported incidents in other credible sources, as identified below. The respondent believes that anti-terrorism legislation would impact on user privacy, but that keeping user records does not affect the individual’s freedom of expression.

There is no involvement with HIV/AIDS awareness programmes because this is not considered a big problem in Bulgaria. The Ministry of Health does not regard libraries as suitable centres for disseminating this kind of information. There are, however, a large number of sources on general healthcare available in the country’s public libraries.

No special programmes for women’s literacy or programmes focusing on women’s information needs receive attention from libraries. The reason is that this is a fairly new issue in Bulgaria, which has become more obvious in the challenges accompanying the transition to a market economy. In the light of these changes, the introduction of such programmes is being considered.

ULISO adopted a code of ethics in 2002, which is available online at http://www.lib.bg. It has also adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto but not the Glasgow Declaration, although the intention is to do so within the next two years.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
There has been no new anti-terror legislation in the past two years.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
Although access to public information improved in 2006, proposed amendments in 2007 to the Freedom
of Information Act are worrying to human rights organisations. A number of letters of protest have been sent to the Bulgarian National Assembly, which is considering the implementation of these amendments. Organised crime and corruption affect the work of Bulgarian journalists. There have been incidents of violent attacks on, and death threats to journalists.

Sources:
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83583

HIV/AIDS awareness
This is not considered a big problem in Bulgaria, and there is no library involvement in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes. A large number of sources on general healthcare are available in the public libraries.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries have no special women’s literacy programmes or programmes that focus on women’s information needs. This is because these are fairly new issues in Bulgaria. They have become more obvious in the transition to a market economy, and the introduction of such programmes is now being considered.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted, but there is no elaboration on how it has been implemented.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
Although the Glasgow Declaration has not yet been adopted, the intention is to do so within the next two years.

Ethics
ULISO adopted a code of ethics in 2002, which is available online at http://www.lib.bg.
Main indicators

Country name: Bulgaria
Population: 7,322,858 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Bulgarian 84.5%, Turkish 9.6%, Roma 4.1%, other and unspecified 1.8% (2001 census)
Literacy: 98.2%
Literacy reported by respondent: Illiteracy: women (27%), men (16.1%)


Libraries and Internet access

Bulgaria contributed to the World Report series in 2003 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2003 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries* | 2,722 |
| Estimated number of school libraries | 1,465 |
| Estimated number of university libraries | 81 |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries | 184 |

Source of these numbers: National Statistics Institute, 2006

Internet access

| Population online** | 2,200,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (28.7%) (2003: 7.67%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users | Less than 20% (2003: Less than 20%) |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users | 41-60% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users | 41-60% |
| In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet | Average |
| To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages | Very much |
| Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals | Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children (2003: No) |
| Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries | No (2003: No) |
| Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers | Yes, in school libraries; a low fee for access to the Internet is required in public libraries (2003: No) |
| Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years | Yes, in some cases |

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
*Bibliothèque Nationale du Burkina*

This is Burkina Faso’s first contribution to the World Report series. This report relates to the estimated 60 public libraries and 62 research libraries, consisting of 5 university research libraries, 50 school libraries and 7 government-funded research libraries.

According to Internet World Stats, Burkina Faso had an Internet population of 0.5% in September 2006. This low rate of Internet penetration is reflected in the percentage of libraries – less than 20% of public, school, university and government-funded research libraries – that provide their users with access to the Internet. Users can, however, access the Internet free of charge in all libraries that do offer access. In some cases, the state and/or other library authorities made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system in the last two years, especially towards the national library and university libraries.

An average amount of local content is available on the Internet, but very little content is available in local languages. The reported literacy rate in Burkina Faso is 60%, which differs substantially from the rate of 21.8% given in the 2007 *CIA World Factbook*.

The library association is to a certain degree in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals, motivated by the protection of children, national security, the prevention of crime and the safeguarding of public morality. The respondent has indicated that the use of filtering software is not widespread in the country’s libraries, due to limited access and use of the Internet. It is, however, operational in those institutions where there is free Internet access.

Anti-terror legislation has been passed in Burkina Faso but, according to the respondent, such legislation will not impact on user privacy. Moreover, the keeping of user records does not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user. The respondent has stated that freedom of expression is a reality in Burkina Faso and that citizens are living in a peaceful environment.

No reports of violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression in the last two years have been reported. The respondent has stated that, during the 1990s, there were some popular uprisings, but since 2000 up to the present, no incidents have occurred that negatively affect freedom of access to information or freedom of expression. Consulted third-party sources, however, have expressed some concerns, especially with regard to press freedom (see below).

Libraries in Burkina Faso are involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes. Examples are their exhibitions of books on the subject, and conferences. Libraries also have special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy and women’s access to information.

The library association has not adopted a code of ethics, the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration. The respondent has, however, indicated the intent to adopt these within the next two years.
User privacy and anti-terror legislation

Anti-terror legislation has been passed in Burkina Faso. According to the respondent, such legislation will not impact on user privacy and the keeping of user records also does not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user. Freedom of expression is a reality in Burkina Faso and that citizens are living in a peaceful environment.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

No reports of violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression in the last two years have been reported by the respondent. The respondent has stated that, during the 1990s, there were some popular uprisings, but since 2000 until now no incidents have occurred that negatively affect freedom of access to information or freedom of expression. The multitude of press articles accessible on the Internet is cited as an example of freedom of expression. The respondent has also listed the following information resources pertaining to freedom of access to information: (i) Documentary structures; (ii) Local press; (iii) Foreign press broadcasts – operating freely in the country and without censorship; (iv) Internet and ICTs; (v) Conferences and workshops on issues such as politics, socio-economic and cultural matters; (vi) Broadcasting media and television; (vii) Foreign information channels.


The 2007 annual report of Reporters Without Borders nevertheless raises some concerns regarding criticism of the government and the unresolved murder of a former editor of the weekly l’indépendant in 1998, which continues to raise questions (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=17368). IFEX (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/48/) also reports on incidents (attacks on, and threats to, journalists and media workers) that raise questions regarding the status of press freedom in Burkina Faso.

HIV/AIDS awareness

Libraries are involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes. Examples are exhibitions of books on the subject, and conferences. They also offer information to members of the community who cannot read through meetings and discussion groups, as well as debates in vernacular languages.

Women and freedom of access to information

Libraries in Burkina Faso have special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy and women’s access to information. Over the years, a national literacy programme was put in place. It was sustained during the 1990s by the creation of special libraries for village residents for the purposes of providing necessary information to neo-literate, promoting their general knowledge and improving their living conditions. Nowadays the government emphasises the literacy of women and young girls countrywide.

Libraries also have special programmes for promoting women’s access to information. Reported examples include education, health and family planning, with emphasis on the fight against excision (female circumcision), HIV/AIDS and sexually transmitted diseases.

IFLA Internet Manifesto

The library association has not yet adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto. The respondent has indicated that the matter is in progress and that the intention is to adopt the Manifesto within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom

The library association has not adopted the IFLA Glasgow Declaration. The respondent has indicated the intent to adopt it within the next two years.

Ethics

The library association has not yet adopted a code of ethics. It is in the process of adopting such a code and the intention is to have it ready within the next two years.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name</th>
<th>Burkina Faso</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>14,326,203 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language</td>
<td>French (official), native African languages belonging to the Sudanic family (spoken by 90% of the population)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>21.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

As Burkina Faso participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007, no comparisons can be made with previous reports.

#### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries* | 60 |
| Estimated number of school libraries | Approximately 50 |
| Estimated number of university libraries | 5 |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries | 7 |

Source of these numbers: Index of Documentary Structures; contact with the people in charge of these institutions.

#### Internet access

| Population online** | 64,600 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (0.5%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users | Less than 20% |
| In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet | Average |
| To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages | Very little |
| Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals | Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children, national security, and to prevent crime and safeguard public morality |
| Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries | No – information is not filtered due to limited access and use of the Internet; however, it is operational in those institutions where there is free access to the Internet |
| Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers | Yes, in all libraries |
| Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years | Yes, in some cases – for the national library, as well as some research libraries |

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

Cambodia has responded once previously in 2001. There are an estimated number of 1 100 public libraries in Cambodia, as well as 1 000 school libraries and 13 academic libraries. The number of government-funded research libraries is given as 28. The source of the data is given as the 2006 CDNL report by the national library of Cambodia.

Internet penetration is currently very low in Cambodia, with only 0.3% of the population being Internet users. Levels of Internet access in the country's libraries are correspondingly low, as less than 20% of all public libraries, school libraries and government-funded research libraries offer Internet access to their users. Of the university libraries, 41-60% offer Internet access. In those libraries where Internet access is provided, it is not free of charge, due to budget constraints. No government funding has been made available in the last two years to improve Internet access in libraries.

The respondent has indicated that very little local content is available on the Internet and that very little is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 68% in the questionnaire, and as 73.6% in the 2007 CIA World Factbook.

The library association is in favour of filtering Internet content to a certain extent (e.g. for children). Filtering software is widely used in libraries where Internet access is offered, the reason being to safeguard the national ethos/culture and public morality.

The library association has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration, and a code of ethics has not been adopted.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed. The respondent is not sure whether such legislation would have an impact on user privacy. It is felt that keeping user records will affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user, as the information will be regarded as confidential.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The 2006 Amnesty International Report (http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/khm-summary-eng) indicates that critics of the government have been detained and imprisoned. Journalists received death threats and were forced to flee abroad after reporting on alleged corruption by military and government figures. Reporters Without Borders states that 2006 was a “bad year for press freedom” (http://www.rsf.org/IMG/pdf/report.pdf) after the arrests of several journalists and radio reporters due to their criticism of the government. In June 2007, the editor of the French language daily newspaper in Cambodia was dismissed for publishing extracts of a document that was critical of the government, and the paper was forced to close down (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=22533).
HIV/AIDS awareness
Libraries have no specific programmes for raising awareness of HIV/AIDS. Traditionally, non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and government ministries have undertaken this role.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in Cambodia have no special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy, or on women’s access to specific topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning). NGOs and government ministries may have undertaken this role.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, because many libraries do not have Internet access for either staff or users. The library association does not intend to adopt the Manifesto in two years’ time.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted. The respondent has indicated that the library association is not aware of the existence of the Declaration. It does not intend to adopt the Declaration within the next two years.

Ethics
No code of ethics has been adopted by the library association. The respondent has indicated that “a code of ethics has never been considered a priority by the association”, but that the library association intends to adopt one within the next two years.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Cambodia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>13,995,904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Khmer (official) 95%, French, English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>73.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>68%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Cambodia last contributed to the World Report series in 2001. Comparisons are not possible due to changes in the questionnaire.

#### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries*: | 1,100 |
| Estimated number of school libraries: | 1,000 |
| Estimated number of university libraries: | 13 |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: | 28 |

Source of these numbers: CDNL report (2006) by the National Library of Cambodia

#### Internet access

| Population online**: | 44,000 Internet users as of April 2007 (0.3%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: | 41-60% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: | Less than 20% |
| In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: | Very little |

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little

| Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: | Yes, to a certain degree |
| Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: | Yes, to a certain degree – to safeguard the national ethos/culture and public morality |
| Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: | No |
| Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: | No |

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats ([www.Internetworldstats.com](http://www.Internetworldstats.com)).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
*Instituto de Biblioteca Nacional e do Livro*

This is the third submission from the Cape Verde, and reports on 30 public libraries, 6 university research libraries, 10 school libraries and 2 government-funded research libraries.

Internet access for public libraries is 41-60%, and for school libraries 21-40%. For both university and government libraries it is 81-100%. Internet access is free of charge at universities and school libraries, and the state has made some additional funding available to expand Internet access. There is practically nothing in local languages on the Internet, which has very little local content. Cape Verde’s literacy rate is 78%.

Although there is no response on librarians’ views on the filtering of information, there is some filtering software on library Internet terminals in the country. This has been installed to protect children and safeguard public morality.

There have been no new anti-terror laws since the last report, but the respondent maintains that such legislation would impact on user privacy, and that keeping user records would impinge on the user’s intellectual freedom rights. No incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom have been reported since 2005.

Libraries have been involved in offering awareness programmes on HIV/Aids, and the distribution of information to those who cannot read. No special programmes are available at libraries to promote women’s literacy or to provide specialised information for their needs.

There is no library association yet and therefore no code of ethics and no adoption of the Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration, but the hope has been expressed that they will be adopted within the next two years.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No new anti-terror laws were passed since the last report in 2005. The respondent maintains, however, that such legislation would impact on user privacy, and that the user’s intellectual freedom rights would be affected by keeping user records.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

There have been no reported incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom since 2005. It appears that progress has been made in promoting press freedom in Cape Verde. There are efforts to provide a high-quality television service, with the addition of more channels that will present a diversity of programmes to the public. This is described as a kind of media revolution for a country that received its first private radio station only about 14 years ago.

**HIV/Aids awareness**

Libraries have been involved in offering awareness programmes on HIV/Aids, and distributing related information to those who cannot read. Unfortunately,
no further details have been supplied.

Women and freedom of access to information
There are no special programmes at libraries to promote women’s literacy or to provide specialised information for their needs. This has not yet become a problem in Cape Verde, according to the respondent.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The absence of a library association is the reason why the Internet Manifesto has not been adopted. This should, however, take place within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted either, but there is hope that this will happen within the next two years.

Ethics
There is no library association in Cape Verde yet and therefore no code of ethics has been adopted.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Cape Verde</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>423,613 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Portuguese, Crioulo (a blend of Portuguese and West African words)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>76.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>78%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Cape Verde contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent's estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>2007 Estimate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of public libraries*</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: Personal relations with the library services; Report by the National Library (July 2003), within the framework of the constitution of the National Network of Public Libraries.

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access</th>
<th>2007 Estimate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population online**</td>
<td>29,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (5.9%) (2005: 4%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>41-60% (2005: Less than 20%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>21-40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages:**

- Very little

**In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet:**

- Nothing, or practically nothing

**Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals:**

- No data provided (2005: Yes, motivated by the desire to protect public morality)

**Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries:**

- Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children and to safeguard public morality (2005: Yes)

**Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers:**

- Yes, in university libraries and school libraries (2005: Yes, in public libraries only)

**Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years:**

- Yes, in some cases (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institutions:
*Bibliotecas Escolares/CRA and Biblioteca Nacional/Subdirección de Bibliotecas Públicas*

Chile is responding for the fourth time since 2001. This response concerns 526 public library service points and 2,929 school libraries. No estimates have been provided for university and government-funded research libraries. In 2005, an estimated 500 public library service points were reported, with no indication of the number of research libraries.

It is estimated that 81-100% of public and university libraries and 61-80% of school libraries offer Internet access to their users. (No statistics for the estimated number of university libraries have been provided, and also no estimates of the level of Internet access for research libraries.) According to the 2005 report, 81-100% of the country’s public and research libraries provided access to the Internet for their users.

Internet penetration for Chile is estimated at 47.8%. This reflects a steady increase compared with the 20% reported in 2003 and 24.5% in 2005. There appears to be very little coverage of local content and local languages. The respondents have estimated the literacy rate at 95.8%.

Access to the Internet is free of charge to users of school and public libraries. (No information on the other library types has been provided.) During the last two years the state and other library authorities have, in some instances, made extra funding available for Internet access. According to the respondents, the state of Chile and the local governments supply all financing for the functioning of “Programa Biblioredes”, which provides public and free access to the Internet through 378 public libraries. It has been implemented since 2002. Governmental funds have been used for the “Red Enlaces” sending computers to schools.

According to the respondents, the library community in Chile is not in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals. The use of filtering software is also not widespread in the country. (This is in contrast to the 2005 response, when it was indicated that the library community was supporting the use of filtering software in the country’s libraries to protect computers from spam, spyware and viruses, as well as to protect children.)

Regarding special areas of focus, the respondents have indicated that libraries in Chile are not troubled by anti-terror legislation and there have been no incidents of violation of intellectual freedom. Some incidents have, however, been noted by third-party sources.

Contrary to 2005, public libraries in Chile have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness by acquiring bibliographic material about the topic. They do not have programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who cannot read.

Libraries in Chile have been involved in special programmes for promoting women’s literacy and women’s access to information. According to the
respondents, it is the policy of public libraries to provide services to all community groups and especially to women. Social information and information on the economy, education, health and family planning are covered in the bibliographic collections. Information about health, housing, education and public services is also directed to women. (It is not quite clear how “bibliographic collections” should be interpreted, e.g. referring to catalogues or bibliographic databases.)

There is no indication whether the library community in Chile has adopted a code of ethics or whether there is any intention to adopt such a code. The same applies to the adoption of the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the IFLA Glasgow Declaration. In the 2005 report, it was indicated that the library community had adopted a code of ethics, as well as the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the IFLA Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Chile. Although the respondents do not offer an opinion on whether such legislation, if adopted, would impact on user privacy, they are of the opinion that the keeping of library user records would affect the individual Internet library user’s freedom of expression. According to the respondents, the reading done by a person is a private matter. Some political changes could, for example, affect persons who read books that may formerly have been acceptable under a different political regime, but which are later prohibited under an authoritarian system.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
According to the respondents there have been no incidents of reported violations of intellectual freedom. Third-party sources have, however, noted some concerns about the violation of intellectual freedom and especially human rights in Chile. Some concerns have been expressed about human rights violations (e.g. http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/chl-summary-eng; and http://thereport.amnesty.org/page/1101/eng/).

According to Reporters Without Borders (http://www.rsf.org/IMG/pdf/rapport_en_bd-4.pdf), Chile has a good name for press freedom compared with some other Latin American countries. There are, however, still concerns about the dictatorship of General Augusto Pinochet, who died on 10 December 2006 without being tried for murdering some 3 000 people during his rule, including 68 journalists and media assistants. Several TV journalists were attacked by his supporters on the eve of his funeral. It appears as if journalists are still meeting a wall of silence about his regime. Many complain of a persistent lack of diversity in the media and of the poor treatment of journalists, including newspaper and TV reporters. (This is echoed by another report available at http://www.rsf.org/IMG/pdf/report.pdf.)

Other concerns about journalists include death threats from political groups, such as Neo-Nazi groups, and physical attacks (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=15726; http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=17901; http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=21450). In April 2007, efforts by the Supreme Court to restrict press reporting were also reported to be considered unconstitutional (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=21450).

HIV/Aids awareness
The respondent did not complete the first part of this section, but indicated that libraries are not involved in providing HIV/Aids information to members of the community who cannot read.

Women and freedom of access to information
Women’s literacy and women’s access to information are promoted by libraries in Chile.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
No response has been provided on the adoption of the IFLA Internet Manifesto.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
No response has been provided on the adoption of the IFLA Glasgow Declaration.

Ethics
No response has been provided on the adoption of a code of ethics.
Main indicators

Country name: Chile
Population: 16,284,741 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Spanish
Literacy: 95.7%
Literacy reported by respondents: 95.8%


Libraries and Internet access

Chile contributed to the World Report series in 2005, 2003 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondents’ estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 526 (2005: ca. 500)
Estimated number of school libraries: 2,929
Estimated number of university libraries: No data provided
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: No data provided
Source of these numbers: Ministry of Education, School Libraries/CRA-UCE

Internet access

Population online**: 6,700,000 Internet users as of Dec. 2005 (42.4%) (2005: 24.5%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No (2005: Yes, to protect children and also to protect against spam, spyware and viruses)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No (2005: Yes, to a certain degree)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in public libraries and in school libraries (2005: Yes)
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

This is the first contribution of the Republic of Congo Brazzaville. This report relates to the 56 public libraries in the country (there are a further 16 registered libraries belonging to international organisations and the army, and a number of private libraries), as well as 10 research libraries (consisting of 3 university libraries, 5 school libraries and 2 government-funded research libraries).

There is no current data available on the online population. According to Internet World Stats, the Internet penetration was 1.0% in September 2005. Consequently, less than 20% of all libraries (public, school, university and government-funded research libraries) offer access to the Internet. Access is not free of charge to users. The state and/or other library authorities have made extra funding available for Internet access in libraries in the last two years.

The respondent has indicated that, even though very little local content is available online, very much of this is available in local languages. The reported literacy rate is 74%, which differs from the literacy rate of 83.8% reported by the 2007 CIA World Factbook.

The library association is in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals. The motivation includes national security, protecting religious values and safeguarding the national ethos/culture. The use of filtering software is, however, not widespread in the country.

Anti-terror legislation that affects library users’ intellectual freedom has not been passed in the Republic of Congo Brazzaville. The respondent has not indicated whether such legislation would have an impact on user privacy. According to the respondent, the keeping of user records does affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

No violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression in the last two years have been reported by the respondent. Third-party sources have, however, raised some concerns, as discussed below.

Libraries are involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes, but not in programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who are unable to read. Libraries have programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy, as well as special programmes focusing on promoting women’s access to information.

The library association has not adopted a code of ethics, but the intention is to do so within the next two years. The same applies to the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
Anti-terror legislation that affects library users’ intellectual freedom has not been passed in the Republic of Congo Brazzaville. The respondent has not indicated whether such legislation would have an impact on user privacy. The keeping of user records is seen to affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.
Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

No violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression in the last two years have been reported by the respondent, and no further information resources pertaining to the freedom of access to information have been provided. Third-party sources have, however, raised some concerns. The Human Rights Watch (http://hrw.org/english/docs/2006/11/15/congob14603.htm) and IFEX (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/79130/) reported on an incident in 2006 where an anti-corruption campaigner was allegedly arrested and detained “because of his criticism of the government’s misuse of oil revenues”. Other incidents with regard to defamation have been reported by IFEX (http://www.ifex.org).

HIV/AIDS awareness

Libraries are involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes (e.g. to raise public awareness through different media such as radio, TV and newspapers), but they are not involved in any special programmes for providing HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who are unable to read.

Women and freedom of access to information

Libraries have programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy through theatre, poetry and songs. Interschool activities were started two years ago with the aim to mobilise and empower young girls, and these have been very successful. Libraries also have special programmes focusing specifically on promoting women’s access to information (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning). According to the respondent, these issues are also dealt with during the interschool activities. Much work is done with young girls, as they constitute the next generation of, for example, writers, actors and poets.

IFLA Internet Manifesto

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted by the library association. The intention is to adopt it within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom

The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted by the library association, but should be in two years’ time.

Ethics

The library association has not yet adopted a code of ethics but intends to do so within the next two years.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name</th>
<th>Republic of Congo Brazzaville</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>3,800,610 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language</td>
<td>French (official), Lingala and Monokutuba (lingua franca trade languages), many local languages and dialects (of which Kikongo is the most widespread)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>83.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent</td>
<td>74%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

The Republic of Congo Brazzaville participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

#### Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 56
- Estimated number of school libraries: 5
- Estimated number of university libraries: 3
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 2

Source of these numbers: National Library Survey

#### Internet access

- Population online**: 36,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (1.0%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very much

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes – for national security and to safeguard religious values and the national ethos/culture

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

This is the second contribution of the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC), the first being in 2005. Compared with the 2005 report, there is a large discrepancy between the numbers given for public libraries in the country – an estimated 30, compared with 475 in 2005. The difference between the number of research libraries is smaller – 111 in 2005, compared with an estimated 95 in 2007. According to the respondent, these research libraries consist of 50 university libraries, 35 school libraries and 10 government-funded research libraries.

There is no current data available on Internet access in the DRC. There has been a slight increase since the 2005 World Report, which indicated an Internet penetration of 0.1%, compared with 0.2% in September 2006 (according to Internet World Stats). As in 2005, the low Internet penetration is reflected in the percentage of libraries offering Internet access. Less than 20% of public, school and government-funded research libraries offer Internet access, whereas 21-40% of university libraries provide access. The respondent has indicated that almost all libraries lack Internet access and power cuts also pose great challenges.

Internet access is not free of charge in the DRC. According to the respondent, the state and/or other library authorities have not made extra funding available for Internet access in the last two years. From a remark by the respondent, it seems as if the state does not provide sufficient funding for the running of libraries.

Practically no local content is available on the Internet, and very little content is available in local languages. The reported literacy rate in the DRC is 20%, which differs substantially from the literacy rate of 65.5%, as reported by the 2007 CIA World Factbook.

In contrast with the 2005 report, the respondent has indicated that the library association is not in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals. Due to limited access to the Internet, the use of filtering software is not widespread in the DRC.

Anti-terror legislation that affects library users’ intellectual freedom has not been passed in the DRC, and the respondent has indicated that such legislation would not impact on user privacy. The keeping of user records also does not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

No violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression in the last two years have been reported by the respondent. Consulted third-party sources, however, have revealed some serious concerns, which will be discussed below.

Libraries are not involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes and do not have special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy.

Although it was reported in 2005 that the library association intended to adopt a code of ethics, this has not yet been the case. The intent to adopt a code of
ethics within the next two years has again been indicated by the respondent. The same applies to the IFLA Internet Manifesto. There is some uncertainty as to whether the Glasgow Declaration has been adopted, as the respondent has indicated that implementation is not very effective, but also that the library association intends to adopt it within the next two years.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

Anti-terror legislation that affects library users' intellectual freedom has not been passed in the DRC and the respondent has indicated that such legislation would not impact on user privacy. According to the respondent, the keeping of user records does not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

No reports of violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression in the last two years have been cited by the respondent. Consulted third-party sources, however, have revealed some serious concerns.


The 2006 annual report of Reporters Without Borders also expresses concern about the situation regarding press freedom, which “has been characterised by death threats, abusive arrests and police brutality” (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=17396). Reports on incidents involving journalists are also provided.

UNESCO (http://portal.unesco.org/ci/en/ev.php–URL_ID=24785&URL_DO=DO_TOPIC&URL_SECTION=201.html) reports on the murder of a journalist in 2007 and states that it is “the third Congolese journalist to be murdered since November 2005”.

**HIV/Aids awareness**

Libraries in the DRC are not involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes or in any programmes to provide HIV/Aids information to members of the community who are unable to read.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

Libraries in the DRC do not have special programmes for the promotion of women’s literacy, or for the promotion of women’s access to information.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

Although it was reported in 2005 that the library association intended to adopt the IFLA Internet Manifesto, it has not yet been adopted. The intent to do so within the next two years has again been indicated by the respondent.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

There is some uncertainty as to whether the Glasgow Declaration has been adopted, as the respondent has indicated that the implementation is not very effective, but also that the library association intends to adopt it within the next two years.

**Ethics**

Although it was reported in 2005 that the library association intended to adopt a code of ethics, such a code has not yet been adopted. The respondent has again indicated the intention to adopt a code of ethics within the next two years.
## Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Congo (DRC)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>65,751,512  (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>French (official), Lingala (a lingua franca trade language), Kingwana (a dialect of Kiswahili or Swahili), Kikongo, Tshiluba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>65.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


## Libraries and Internet access

The Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) contributed to the World Report series in 2005. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

### Library services

- **Estimated number of public libraries**: 30 (2005: 475)
- **Estimated number of school libraries**: 35
- **Estimated number of university libraries**: 50
- **Estimated number of government-funded research libraries**: 10

*Source of these numbers: National Library*

### Internet access

- **Population online**: 140,600 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (0.2%)  
  (2005: 0.1%)
- **Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users**: Less than 20% (2005: Less than 20%)
- **Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users**: Less than 20%
- **Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users**: 21-40%
- **Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users**: Less than 20%
- **In your estimate, how much local content is available on the Internet**: Nothing, or practically nothing
- **To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages**: Very little
- **Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals**: No (2005: Yes, although respondents did not indicate a specific motivation)
- **Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries**: No (2005: No)
- **Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers**: No (2005: Yes, in research libraries only)
- **Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years**: No (2005: No)

*Public library service points, including branch libraries.
**Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
***Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.*
Responding institution:  
*Colegio de Bibliotecarios de Costa Rica*

Costa Rica has been a regular participant in the World Report since 2001, and reports on 56 public libraries, 15 university research libraries, 523 school libraries and 30 government-funded research libraries. Of these libraries, those attached to universities and government departments and agencies have 81-100% Internet access. Public libraries have less than 20% Internet access and school libraries 21-40%. These statistics have remained unchanged since 2003.

There is an average amount of local content and content in local languages on the Internet, and library users have free access to the Internet in public, university and school libraries, although not in all of them. There is, however, a commitment from the new government to improve the situation, with an emphasis on supporting education through free access to information. Some schools, for example, have a special class for technology instruction. Another government project intends to assist public libraries through a system of computer kiosks to promote the Internet in Costa Rican society.

Costa Rica has a literacy rate of 70% (the 2007 CIA *World Factbook*, however, sets it at 96%).

The library association supports the filtering of information on library Internet terminals to a certain degree for the protection of young children, and because pornography sites result in negative behavioural changes.

There has been no anti-terror legislation since 2005, but the respondent feels strongly that keeping user records would affect the individual’s freedom of expression. The use of literature relating to any ideology is not equivalent to terrorism or racism, and library users should feel safe and free from the fear of being targeted as dangerous when they use information of whatever kind.

Libraries attached to universities and the Health Department supply information on HIV/Aids to encourage safety among young people and to reduce discrimination against HIV/Aids patients. Public libraries have provided space for public presentations and information on the topic. There is a strong focus on women’s rights and gender equality in Costa Rica and a centre dealing with these issues has been in existence for about 20 years already. Several libraries provide information related to women’s special needs.

The library association adopted a code of ethics in 1991, and regularly organises discussions on its implications and revision. The Internet Manifesto has not yet been adopted, but is part of the association’s five-year plan. The Glasgow Declaration has been adopted and, in keeping with its spirit and the Costa Rican commitment to democracy, libraries recognise the confidentiality of users and refuse to disclose their records to third parties.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed since 2005, but the keeping of user records will compromise freedom of expression. The use of ideological literature
is not equivalent to terrorism or racism, and library users should not be targeted as dangerous when they use ideological material.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**
There have been no incidents since 2005.

**HIV/AIDS awareness**
There is a vigorous programme for dealing with HIV/AIDS, which involves university, public and government libraries.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Costa Rican society recognises the rights of women and gender equality, and several kinds of libraries promote the provision of information to meet the range of special needs of women.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
This Manifesto has not been adopted, but features in the five-year plan of the association.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The library association has adopted this Declaration and it is applied in the daily professional work of librarians in a number of ways.

**Ethics**
A code of ethics has existed since 1991. The library association regularly discusses the implications for librarians, and constantly revises the code. The code is available at http://www.cobicr.org.
## Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Costa Rica</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>4,133,884 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Spanish (official), English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>96%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


## Libraries and Internet access


### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries*: | 56 (2005: 58) |
| Estimated number of school libraries: | 523 |
| Estimated number of university libraries: | 15 |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: | 30 |

Source of these numbers: General Directory of Public Libraries; Ministry of Public Education; National University Council; Directory of Institutional Libraries

### Internet access

| Population online**: | 1,214,400 Internet users as of Aug. 2007 (27.0%) (2005: 27.7%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: | Less than 20% (2005: Less than 20%) |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: | 21-40% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: Yes, to a certain degree, motivated by the desire to protect children; safeguard national security [e.g., anti-terrorism measures]; safeguard national culture and prevent access to pornography)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children (2005: No)

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in public libraries, university libraries and school libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases (2005: No)

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Bibliothèque Nationale de Côte d’Ivoire

This is Côte d’Ivoire’s first contribution to the World Report. This report relates to the 9 public libraries and 12 research libraries, consisting of 6 university research libraries, 3 school libraries and 3 government-funded research libraries in the country.

According to Internet World Stats, Côte d’Ivoire had an Internet penetration of 0.8% in September 2006. Less than 20% of public, school and university libraries and 21-40% of government-funded research libraries offer their users access to the Internet. Access is not free, and no extra funding has been made available by the state and/or library authorities for Internet access in libraries in the last two years.

The respondent has indicated that very little local content is available on the Internet and that nothing, or practically nothing, of the content on the Internet is available in local languages. There is a difference between the reported literacy rate of 65% and the rate of 50.9% given by the 2007 CIA World Factbook.

The library association is to a certain degree in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals; the motivation being to protect children and safeguard public morality. However, the use of filtering software is not widespread in the country’s libraries.

Anti-terror legislation has not been passed in Côte d’Ivoire. The respondent believes that such legislation, if it were to be passed, might impact on user privacy.

According to the respondent, the keeping of user records does not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user, but it would also depend on the use of such archives.

No violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression in the last two years have been reported by the respondent.

Consulted third-party sources, however, raise concerns regarding press freedom, as discussed below.

Libraries in Côte d’Ivoire are not involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes and do not have special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy or women’s access to information.

The library association has not adopted a code of ethics, the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration. The respondent has indicated that the intention is to adopt all three in two years’ time.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation

Anti-terror legislation has not been passed in Côte d’Ivoire. The respondent is of the opinion that such legislation might impact on user privacy. Regarding the keeping of user records, the respondent has indicated that it does not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user, depending on the use of such archives.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

No violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression in the last two years have been reported by the respondent.
Consulted third-party sources, however, raise concerns regarding press freedom.

Both the 2006 and 2007 Amnesty International reports provide information on the political situation in Côte d’Ivoire and state that freedom of expression has come under attack. Incidents involving journalists and media organisations are to be found at http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/civ-summary-eng (for 2006) and at http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Africa/Cote-d%27Ivoire (for 2007).

Similar incidents are reported by Reporters Without Borders, who in its annual reports since 2005 has expressed great concern for press freedom and the safety of journalists. The 2007 annual report states that “Côte d’Ivoire, divided in two since September 2002, has a pluralistic press, mechanisms for democratic regulation and no longer legally imprisons journalists. But it is one of Africa’s most dangerous countries for both local and foreign media ...” (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20735).

HIV/Aids awareness
Libraries in Côte d‘Ivoire are not involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes and do not have special programmes for providing HIV/Aids information to members of the community who are unable to read.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries do not have special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy or women’s access to information. The social role of libraries is not realised by the state and professionals in Côte d’Ivoire, and libraries face financial challenges that affect their ability to address specific needs.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The library association has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto. It has been unaware of the Manifesto and intends to adopt it within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The library association has not adopted the IFLA Glasgow Declaration. It has been unaware of the Declaration and it is the intention to adopt it within the next two years.

Ethics
The library association has not adopted a code of ethics and applies the code of ethics of the Côte d’Ivoire society. The respondent has indicated the intent to adopt a code of ethics in two years’ time.
Main indicators

Country name: Côte d’Ivoire
Population: 18 013 409 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: French (official), 60 native dialects (with Dioula the most widely spoken)

| Literacy: 50.9% | Literacy reported by respondent: 65%


Libraries and Internet access

Côte d’Ivoire participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 9
- Estimated number of school libraries: 3
- Estimated number of university libraries: 6
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 3

Source of these numbers: Library Network of Côte d’Ivoire

Internet access

- Population online**: 160 000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (0.8%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Nothing, or practically nothing

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children and to safeguard public morality

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Croatian Library Association (CLA)

Croatia has participated in the World Report since its inception. There are 199 public libraries with 314 branches, which include 11 mobile libraries. There are also 8 central libraries for minorities in Croatia – Albanian, Austrian, Czech, Hungarian, Italian, Serb, Slovenian and Ukrainian. There are also 94 academic libraries, 116 special libraries and 1 264 school libraries.

Of these libraries, there is 81-100% Internet access for university libraries, government-funded research libraries and school libraries. The figure for public libraries is 61-80%. Croatia has a literacy rate of 98%, but there is only an average amount of local content in local languages on the Internet.

Access to the Internet is free of charge in school libraries and university libraries. A small number of public libraries have the funds to provide free use of the Internet, and there is an initiative to ask the Ministry of Culture to secure agreements with telecommunication companies for free Internet access. Since 2005 there have been some instances of additional funding from the state and library authorities for Internet access.

The CLA is in favour of filtering Internet information to some degree for the sake of protecting children, but the use of software for this purpose is not widespread in the country’s libraries. There have been no responses to the questions on anti-terror legislation and user privacy, but the respondent has indicated that there have been no violations of intellectual freedom since 2005.

Libraries are not involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes because of the small numbers concerned (600 since 1985), and there is no involvement with women’s literacy or special information programmes for women.

A code ethics was adopted in 1992, and both Croatian and English versions are available on the Internet at http://www.hkdrustvo.hr/hr/eticki_kodeks/?session_id=3027e976c3ff40a3a3891ef5d5da6a94 (Croatian) and at http://www.hkdrustvo.hr/en/eticki_kodeks/ (English). The code of ethics has been published in the association’s newsletter and on its website. There have been a number of discussions and activities relating to the code of ethics over a number of years.

Information on the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the IFLA Glasgow Declaration appears to be largely a repetition of what is found in the 2005 report. It is, however, appropriate to list the CLA’s remarkable achievements in these areas again. The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted and translated for publication in the CLA’s newsletter and in the proceedings of the Round Table on Freedom of Access to Information in Service of Cultural Development. In line with the Manifesto, the Croatian initiative includes the acquisition of computers and the provision of Internet access free of charge.

The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has also been adopted, and translated and published for wider distribution. Its
recommendations have been incorporated into the CLA’s constitution and code of ethics since 2002. Many projects have flowed from this, such as Free Access to Information for the Purpose of the Development of Democracy, and the Protection of Old Croatian Newspapers. Other projects relate to library services for people with special needs, and reading and writing at school libraries.

The CLA also expects librarians and libraries to assist citizens with information necessary to deal with Croatia joining the European Union. At a joint meeting with FAIFE in December 2006, the CLA accepted the declaration that it should be involved in the struggle against corruption. This will be translated into English and will be available on the CLA’s website soon.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**
No data has been provided for anti-terror legislation and user privacy.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**
There have been no reports of violations of intellectual freedom since 2005.

**HIV/Aids awareness**
The small number (600) of HIV/Aids patients is offered as the reason why libraries are not involved in awareness programmes.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
As in 2005, Croatian libraries are not involved in programmes for women’s literacy or the provision of special kinds of information to women.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
There have been a number of initiatives that followed the adoption of the Internet Manifesto, including translation, publication and discussions.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
This Declaration has also led to several activities and projects. Most recently, the CLA accepted the declaration that it should be involved in the struggle against corruption. This declaration will be translated into English and will be available on the association’s website soon.

**Ethics**
There have been impressive developments with the code of ethics, which include translation into English, wide publication and availability in publications and on the Internet, and discussions of its implications for librarians.
### Main indicators

| Country name: | Croatia |
| Population: | 4,493,312 (July 2007 est.) |
| Main language: | Croatian 96.1%, Serbian 1%, other and undesignated 2.9% (including Italian, Hungarian, Czech, Slovak and German) |
| Literacy: | 98.1% |

Population figures, language and literacy are from the CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition. ([source](https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/index.html)).

### Libraries and Internet access


#### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries* | 199 public libraries – 314 branch and 11 mobile libraries, and 8 central libraries for minorities); (2005: 272 public libraries – 18 county libraries, 243 public and branch libraries, 11 mobile libraries and 8 central libraries for minorities) |
| Estimated number of school libraries | 1,264 primary and secondary school libraries (2005: 965) |
| Estimated number of university libraries | 94 academic and university libraries and 116 special libraries (2005: The same) |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries | No data provided |
| Source of these numbers | National and University Library (NUL) |

#### Internet access

| Population online** | 1,451,100 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (32.5%) (2005: 50.9%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users | 61-80% (2005: 81-100%) |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users | 81-100% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users | 81-100% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users | 81-100% |
| In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet | Average |
| To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages | Average |
| Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals | Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children (2005: No) |
| Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries | No (2005: No) |
| Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers | Yes, in university libraries and school libraries (2005: Yes, in research libraries only) |
| Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years | Yes, in some cases – Ministry of Education for school libraries (2005: No) |

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats ([source](www.Internetworldstats.com)).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution: 
Asociacion Cubana de Bibliotecarios (ASCUBI)

Cuba responded to the IFLA/FAIFE questionnaire in 2001 and 2005. There are an estimated number of 405 public libraries in Cuba. The source for the data is indicated as Subdirecccion Metodologica, Sistema Nacional de Bibliotecas and Biblioteca Nacional José Martí. The respondent has indicated an estimate of 85 university research libraries, 4341 school libraries and 42 government-funded research libraries, compared with the 2005 response, where it was indicated that there are 31 research libraries. The source for these figures are given as Direcccion de Informacion Ministerio de Educacion (http://www.rimed.cu/); Instituto Documentacion e Informacion Cientifico Tecnologica (http://www.redciencia.cu/ciencia cu_en/canales/canales_int_en.php?can=5n); (http://www.mes.edu.cu).

Internet penetration is currently low in Cuba, with only 1.7% of the population being Internet users. Levels of access in the country’s public libraries are correspondingly low – less than 20% of all public libraries offer Internet access to their users. Internet access in university, school and government-funded research libraries is markedly higher, with an access of 61-80% in school libraries and 81-100% in university and government-funded research libraries.

Although the respondent has indicated that Internet access is free of charge in these libraries, it has also been stated that at Biblioteca Nacional José Martí (BNJM), the Cuban national library, a small fee equivalent to US$0.05 per hour is charged to assist in management procedures. Some provincial libraries provide limited access depending on local resources.

The state has made extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years. The Biblioteca Nacional José Martí is providing the national public library system with computers and is implementing a national public library network. The respondent has indicated that other institutions also provide Internet access. Examples include:

- **Joven Club de Computacion** (Computer Club for Young People). Founded in 2001, it offers training courses and access to the Internet to all levels of the population, including children. There are 599 such clubs, with 4,600 computers, in all parts of the country and they provide free access to the Internet. In 2006 the clubs had an enrolment of 215,226 persons (http://www.one.cu).
- Professional societies, such as **Union de Escritores y Artistas de Cuba** (Cuban Writers and Artists Union), which provide services (Internet cafés) for their members at very low rates.
- **Centro Cultural Dulce Maria Loynez** offer these services at a rate of US$0.80 per month.
- **Instituto Cubano del Libro** and other institutions provide Internet services for writers, artists, editors and journalists at a very low cost or free of charge.

An average amount of local content is available on the Internet, but nothing or practically nothing is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 98% on
the questionnaire (99% in the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

Although the respondent has indicated that the use of filtering software is not widespread in the country’s libraries, it has not been mentioned whether the library association is in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals. The respondent has stated that ASCUBI does not have knowledge of filtering software on personal computers or in networks to prevent Internet access. Independent third-party sources, however, indicate that access to the Internet is severely limited outside government offices and educational institutions (see below).

Although the library association adopted a code of ethics in 2003 and the IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted, the Glasgow Declaration has not.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed. The respondent has stated that even if such legislation were passed, it would not impact on user privacy. Also, the keeping of user records does not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user. User records are used to provide statistical data, for example on user preferences, in order to improve library services. There is a relationship of trust between the library user and the librarian, and such a matter is therefore a question of ethics.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The respondent has indicated that no incidents have occurred in the last two years that adversely affected freedom of access to information or freedom of expression. Examples of “reverse filtering” implemented by, for example, the USA, have been given (see below).

Independent third-party sources nevertheless report that restrictions on freedom of expression, association and movement continue to cause great concern. In its 2007 report, Amnesty International states that severe restrictions on freedom of expression and association persist. All print and broadcast media remain under state control and there has been a rise in harassment and intimidation of independent journalist and librarians (http://thereport.amnesty.org/page/1066/eng/). (See also http://www.amnesty.org/en/library/asset/AMR25/001/2006/en/022b7cc6-a2ca-11dc-8d74-6f45f39984e5/amr250012006en.pdf.) There are several references to specific incidents on the website of Reporters Without Borders (http://www.rsf.org).

Both Amnesty International (see above) and Reporters Without Borders (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20534) report that access to the Internet is severely limited outside governmental offices and educational institutions. Examples of limited Internet access, Internet monitoring and penalties for subsequent transgressions are provided.

The OpenNet Initiative (http://opennet.net/research/profiles/cuba) reports that the severely restricted Internet use is due to a combination of Cuban government policy, US trade embargoes and personal economic limitations. Those having access are limited by extensive monitoring. It is also mentioned that access is further restricted by the US government’s sponsorship of reverse filtering, which encourages websites to prevent access from Cuba.

The respondent makes specific reference to the statement by Ramiro Valdés Menéndez, Minister of Informatics and Communications at the opening of the 12th Information Technology Convention and Fair 2007 (http://www.cubaminrex.cu/sociedad_informacion/2007/DiscursoRamiro.htm). The respondent has also provided additional examples of reverse filtering by the USA, for instance, where attempts to access certain websites and/or services fail because access to them would be an infringement of US laws (according to the site owners or commercial companies).

HIV/AIDS awareness
Cuban libraries have special programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS. A specialised information network, INFOMED (http://www.sld.cu), exists for medical doctors, paramedics, professors, librarians and the general public. It serves 859 medical libraries located at hospitals and polyclinics in general. With specific reference to HIV, it has a special website (http://www.sld.cu/servicios/sida).

At the 2006 IFLA World Conference in Seoul there was a paper by a Cuban specialist librarian from INFOMED, entitled the Design of community information service, BILIOSIDA Cuba: Possibilities of application in other countries (http://www.ifla.org/IV/ifla72/papers/152-Pobea-es.pdf).

At the 2007 IFLA conference in Durban, South Africa, there was a much-visited poster on the subject submitted by specialists from INFOMED. Each one of those hospitals and polyclinics has been equipped with four computers and a library, and 368 of them have already been connected to the Internet.

Although libraries in Cuba are involved in programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community unable to read, these programmes are more generic in nature and include, for example, the
display of posters on the topic. Other projects and services, for example a telephone helpline, are run by other institutions.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in Cuba have no special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy. Although libraries do have programmes that focus specifically on women’s access to certain topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning), they are more generic in nature.

Public libraries promote reading among women with special book talks and reading recommendations in matters, including social awareness. Other organisations that provide such programmes and access to related information include the Federacion de Mujeres Cubanas (Cuban Women Federation) (http://www.mujeres.cubaweb.cu) and Casa de Orientacion de la Mujer y la Familia (House for Women and Family Orientation) (http://www.lademajagua.co.cu/infgran4749.htm).

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted. (No further information has been supplied.)

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted. The respondent has indicated the library association’s intent to adopt it within the next two years.

Ethics
The library association adopted a code of ethics in 2003 (it is available at http://www.bnjm.cu/secciones/asociaciones/ascubi/codigo_etica.pdf). The respondent has stated that the library code of ethics is in line with the unwritten code of ethics that applies to everyone in Cuba with regard to appropriate behaviour within a given society.
Main indicators

Country name: Cuba
Population: 11,394,043 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Spanish
Literacy: 99.8%
Literacy reported by respondent: 98%


Libraries and Internet access

Cuba contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 405 (2005: 412)
Estimated number of school libraries: 4,341
Estimated number of university libraries: 85
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 42

Source of these numbers: Subdireccion Metodologica; Sistema Nacional de Bibliotecas; Biblioteca Nacional José Martí; Direccion de Informacion Ministerio de Educacion (www.rimed.cu/); Instituto Documentacion e Informacion Cientifico Tecnologica (http://www.redciencia.cu/cienciau_en/canales/canales_int_en.php?can=5n); (http://www.mes.edu.cu)

Internet access

Population online**: 190,000 users as of Sept. 2006 (1.7%) (2005: 1.1%)

Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20% (2005: 41-60%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Nothing, or practically nothing

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No data provided (2005: Yes, to a certain degree in order to protect children and safeguard national culture)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No (2005: Yes, to a certain degree)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in public libraries, university libraries, school libraries and statutory research council libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
University of Cyprus Library

This is Cyprus’ third response to the World Report. There are 150 public library service points, 20 more than in 2005. There are also 10 university research libraries, 138 school libraries and 30 government-funded research libraries. The university and government-funded research libraries provide 81-100% access to the Internet, while provision for public libraries and school libraries is less than 20% and 41-60% respectively.

There is very little local content on the Internet, and an average amount of content is available in local languages. Internet access to library computers is free of charge in all libraries. The literacy rate is 80%, according to the respondent, which is much lower than the figure of 97.6% given in the 2007 CIA World Factbook.

The library association is against the filtering of information on Internet terminals, and software for this purpose is not widespread in the country’s libraries. The respondent is not aware of any library in Cyprus that uses such software.

Although no anti-terror legislation has been passed since 2005, the respondent believes that such legislation, if passed, will impact on user privacy. The respondent also indicates that if user records are only used for internal purposes, then their storage would not affect users’ freedom of expression. There have been no violations of intellectual freedom in Cyprus.

Libraries are not involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes. There are also no special library programmes for promoting women’s literacy, as it is felt there is no reason to do so.

Neither a code of ethics nor the other IFLA initiatives have been adopted because there is no active library association as yet. This is rather unfortunate, since the 2005 report anticipated their adoption by 2007.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No legislation has been passed that would affect user privacy, but it is felt that the keeping of user records would not affect users’ freedom of expression if libraries used them solely for domestic purposes.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
There have been no reports of violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years.

HIV/Aids awareness
Judging from earlier reports, libraries in Cyprus do not appear to have been involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes.

Women and freedom of access to information
The respondent has reported that there is no reason to provide special literacy or information programmes for women in Cyprus.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The Manifesto has not been adopted as there is no
active library association, although there were hopes that this would have been achieved by now.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
This Declaration has not yet been adopted.

**Ethics**
No code of ethics has been adopted yet because there is no active library association.
Main indicators

Country name: Cyprus
Population: 788 457 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Greek, Turkish, English
Literacy: 97.6%
Literacy reported by respondent: 80%


Libraries and Internet access

Cyprus contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 150 (2005: 130)
Estimated number of school libraries: 138
Estimated number of university libraries: 10
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 30

Source of these numbers: Ministry of Education and Culture

Internet access

Population online**: 326 000 Internet users as of March 2007 (33.6%) (2005: 29.9%)

Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20% (2005: Less than 20%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No (2005: No)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No (2005: No)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries (2005: Yes, in research libraries only)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No (2005: No)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution: Association of Library and Information Professionals of the Czech Republic

The Czech Republic has been taking part in the World Report since 2001. According to the respondent, official statistics indicate a total of 6,847 public libraries, 19 university research libraries, 4,151 libraries at schools and 85 government-funded research libraries (which includes 65 in the system of the Czech Academy of Sciences). This differs from the 7,005 public libraries and 123 research libraries mentioned in the 2005 report.

Levels of Internet access in libraries have increased from 21-40% in public libraries and 81-100% in research libraries to a level of access of 81-100% in all libraries. The library association is still in favour of filtering information in order to protect children, but filtering software is not widely used.

In statutory terms, users should be able to access the Internet free of charge, but the practice in some libraries deviates from this. The Library Internetisation Project of the Ministry of Informatics provides for ADSL connectivity for all public libraries that are registered with the Ministry of Culture and have submitted a formalised application, which is paid for by the national government.

No violations of intellectual freedom have been reported and no anti-terror legislation exists that might negatively impact on library users.

Libraries are not involved in programmes dealing with areas of special focus, as no need for such services exists. Libraries have adopted a code of ethics, as well as the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No special anti-terror legislation has been passed in the Czech Republic. The Code of Penal Procedure has for a long time stipulated the mandatory supply of this kind of information. No user records are kept.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
No incidents of violation of intellectual freedom have been reported. This is supported by Reporters Without Borders, who praises the Czech Republic as a haven of freedom of expression.

HIV/AIDS awareness
HIV/AIDS awareness is only relevant for those public libraries that engage in community work with ethnic minorities. In general, therefore, no need for a special campaign on this subject exists.

Women and freedom of access to information
Similarly, issues concerning people who cannot read and the special information needs of women are only relevant for those public libraries that engage in community work with ethnic minorities. In general, no need for a special campaign on this subject exists.
IFLA Internet Manifesto
The Internet Manifesto has been adopted by the library association and a translation has been posted on the Internet. It has been a topic of discussion at a professional conference. Anecdotal evidence indicates that it is not always adhered to in practice. No open discussion on the subject in professional journals has, however, developed.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Glasgow Declaration has been adopted and a translation was posted on the Internet. It has been a topic of discussion at a professional conference. Anecdotal evidence indicates that it is not always adhered to in practice. No open discussion on the subject in professional journals has, however, developed.

Ethics
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Czech Republic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>10 228 744 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Czech 94.9%, Slovak 2%, other 2.3%, unidentified 0.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>99.9%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access


#### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries*: | 6 847 public libraries, including their branches (2005: 7005) |
| Estimated number of school libraries: | 4 151 |
| Estimated number of university libraries: | 19 |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: | 85 |

Source of these numbers: Official statistics

#### Internet access

| Population online**: | 5 100 000 Internet users as of Dec. 2005 (50.0%) (2005: 34.5%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% (2005: 21-40%) |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very much

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very much

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: Yes, to a certain degree)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No (2005: No)

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in public libraries, university libraries, school libraries and statutory research council libraries (2005: Yes, in research libraries)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes (2005: Yes)

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institutions:
Danish Union of Librarians and Danish Library Association

Denmark is responding to the World Report for the fourth time, having previously contributed in 2001, 2003 and 2005. There are 575 public library service points, including 97 main libraries (the 2005 report referred to an estimated 670 public library service points) and 237 research libraries. Only government-funded research libraries, and not the numbers for university libraries and school libraries, have been indicated. (The 2005 response referred to 330 research libraries.)

Online penetration for Denmark is estimated at 69.2%. Internet access in libraries is very healthy, at an estimated 81-100% for all library types. Both local content and local languages are very well covered on the Internet. According to the respondents, the literacy rate is estimated at 100% (the 2007 CIA World Factbook indicates 99%).

Access to the Internet is free of charge for all library types. The state or other library authorities have not made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system over the last two years.

The library association in Denmark is to some degree in favour of filtering. (In the 2005 response, it was indicated that the education of parents and children regarding the dangers of the Internet is thought to be a much better way of protecting minors.) Although the use of filtering software is not widespread in the country, a reason for the possible use of filtering software is offered, namely the protection of children.

Regarding special areas of focus, the respondents have indicated that libraries in Denmark are not troubled by anti-terror legislation and no adverse effects have been reported. No incidents of violation of intellectual freedom have been indicated by the respondents, although two incidents in 2005 and 2006 were highlighted by the international press.

Libraries in Denmark have not been involved in any programmes for raising awareness of HIV/Aids, or for providing HIV/Aids information to members of the community who are unable to read. There are also no special programmes to promote women’s information literacy or their access to information, as women’s literacy is not an issue in Denmark.

Denmark has adopted both the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration. Librarians do not have a special code of ethics.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
In the autumn of 2007, Danish anti-terror legislation was implemented, having two provisions that potentially affect libraries. It is mandatory to register Internet logging on all public Internet access points. (This, however, does not apply to the libraries, as non-commercial Internet access points such as libraries are exempted from the legislation.) The intelligence service may demand information about library users without an order of the court, if investigating terror suspects. This applies to libraries, but libraries only keep reader records for up to four weeks.
Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

According to the respondents, there have been no reported violations of intellectual freedom, unlike in 2005 when it was reported that new music CDs are not available for loan in Danish libraries until four months after they have officially been released (this legislation still exists). Although Denmark is widely noted for its very high standard of intellectual freedom, two incidents in 2005 and 2006 were strongly noted in the international media (as reported by the independent third-party sources listed below).

The first incident concerns the reactions and threats following the Copenhagen-based daily Jyllands-Poster publishing cartoons depicting the prophet Muhammad (http://www.rsf.org/IMG/pdf/rapport_en_bd-4.pdf and http://www.indexonline.org/en/news/articles/ 2006/1/denmark-paper-s-qualified-apology-for-muhamm.shtml). In additional feedback, however, the respondents have clarified that there have been no restrictions on access to newspapers containing the original drawings, and also no restrictions on reporters’ freedom of expression regarding the cartoons.

The second incident refers to a trial in which the editor of Berlingske Tidende, a daily newspaper, and two of his reporters were accused of “harming state security” by publishing leaked Danish intelligence about weapons of mass destruction in Iraq (http://www.ifex. org/es/content/view/full/79623/). They were, however, acquitted and the trial was part of clarifying the grounds of whistleblowers.

HIV/Aids awareness

Libraries in Denmark have not been involved in any programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness. The main participants in programmes and campaigns concerning HIV/Aids are healthcare and social authorities. The libraries give full access to materials and information on HIV/Aids issues. Libraries have also not been involved in programmes to provide HIV/Aids information to members of the community who cannot read. (It should be noted that literacy in Denmark is estimated at 99-100%.) In the 2005 response it was, however, indicated that libraries are trying to raise awareness of HIV/Aids, although not formally. Where possible, they also make the material available in oral form on tape or CD, which would help members of the community who are unable to read.

Women and freedom of access to information

Libraries in Denmark have not been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy. In Denmark, literacy is not specifically a women’s issue. According to the respondents, information literacy should rather be seen in terms of social status and background. (This should be read against the estimated 99-100% literacy level for Denmark.) There are, however, attempts in support of special programmes for promoting women’s access to topics (such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning) through, for example, reading courses and the facilitation of network groups in these fields.

IFLA Internet Manifesto

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted. As there have not been any restrictions and the flow of Internet-accessible information via libraries and information services has always been unhindered, libraries have not needed to promote the implementation of the Manifesto. Similarly, there have been no attempts to censor or inhibit access to information from the government or any other institutions.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom

The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has been adopted and is promoted by the two responding bodies via articles.

Ethics

Denmark’s library community has not adopted a code of ethics and, according to the respondents, there is also no intention to do so within the next two years. The two responding bodies consider having a code of ethics as a matter for the libraries – each library should discuss the need for a code of ethics and how it is implemented in library work.
Main indicators

Country name: Denmark
Population: 5 468 120 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Danish (according to the respondents)
Literacy: 99%
Literacy reported by respondents: 100%


Libraries and Internet access

Denmark contributed to the World Report series in 2005, 2003 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondents’ estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 575 service points, including 97 main libraries, branch and mobile libraries (2005: 670)
Estimated number of school libraries: No data provided
Estimated number of university libraries: No data provided
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 237
Source of these numbers: Danish National Library Authority

Internet access

Population online**: 3 762 500 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (69.2%) (2005: 68.5%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very much
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very much
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes to a certain degree – to protect children (2005: Yes to a certain degree – to protect children)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No (2005: Yes, to a certain degree)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries)
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Drar-el-kotob

This is Egypt’s fourth response to the World Report. A different responding institution from the 2005 report may account for the wide discrepancies in the numbers of libraries given. Whereas the previous report refers to 120 public libraries and 340 research libraries, the 2007 response indicates 1 257 public libraries, 917 university research libraries and 100 government-funded libraries. The respondent has also mentioned that there are 20 000 school libraries.

Some 61-80% of university libraries and 81-100% of government libraries offer Internet access to their users, while for public and school libraries the figures are 41-60% and 21-40% respectively. There is very little local content available in local languages. The literacy rate is 40%, according to the respondent (71.4% according to the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

Although the library association is against the filtering of information on the Internet, software to protect children and safeguard religious values and public morality is used to a certain degree in libraries.

None of the libraries provide access to the Internet free of charge, and in some cases libraries charge users per hour of use. The government has, however, provided additional funding in some cases in the past two years.

The respondent has indicated no anti-terror legislation that would affect user privacy, and has indicated that keeping user records will not affect the individual’s freedom of expression.

While there is no mention in the report of violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years, it appears from the reports of organisations such as Amnesty International, Human Rights Watch and the International Freedom of Expression Exchange that the situation in Egypt has not improved since 2005. Several incidents of censorship, banning, harassment and intimidation have been documented since the previous report.

The respondent cites lack of awareness as the reason for libraries’ non-involvement in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes and the provision of information to women, but unfortunately does not elaborate. This report mentions that the library association adopted a code of ethics in 1985 (the 2005 report, however, indicated that this had not happened and that there was no intention of doing so).

The respondent has also indicated that the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration have not been adopted, once again citing lack of awareness.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed since 2005 that would affect user privacy.
Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
There have been no violations of intellectual freedom according to the respondent. Third-party sources, however, point out that in several instances bloggers have been harassed and websites shut down by the Egyptian authorities. There have also been reports of the detention of an Al-Jazeera journalist, Internet censorship, the repression of academic freedom, and the banning of the French newspaper Le Figaro and the German newspaper Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung, for articles on the prophet Muhammad and violent events in Islamic history.

Sources:
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/81732
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/82353

HIV/AIDS awareness
Libraries are not involved in providing HIV/AIDS awareness programmes, and the reason given of lack of awareness is unusual, given global media coverage of HIV/AIDS and the focus on Africa in particular.

Women and freedom of access to information
There are no special literacy and information programmes for women. It is possible that the literacy programme mentioned in the 2005 report has been discontinued.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The Manifesto has not been adopted, and there is no intention to do so within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The same applies to the Glasgow Declaration. Lack of awareness of both IFLA initiatives has been cited as reasons for them not being adopted, and it is also not the intention to adapt them in the near future.

Ethics
Although the 2005 report indicated that there was no code of ethics and it was not the intention to adopt one in the future, this report mentions that the library association adopted a code of ethics in 1985. The Bibliotheca Alexandrina adopted its own code of ethics in 2002.
Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Egypt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>80,335,036 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Arabic (official), English and French (widely understood by the educated classes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>71.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Libraries and Internet access


**Library services**

| Estimated number of public libraries*:       | 1,257 (2005: 122) |
| Estimated number of school libraries:      | 20,000 |
| Estimated number of university libraries:  | 917   |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: | 100 |
| Source of these numbers:                   | http://www.libdirectory.idsc.gov.eg/ |

**Internet access**

| Population online**:                       | 5,000,000 Internet users as of Dec. 2005 (6.9%) (2005: 4.1) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: | 41-60% (2005: 61-80%) |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: | 21-40% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: | 61-80% |
| In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: | Very little |
| To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: | Very little |

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: | No (2005: No) |
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: | Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children, and to safeguard religious values and public morality (2005: No) |

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: | No, some libraries ask users to pay a limited fee per hour on the Internet (2005: Yes, in all libraries) |

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: | Yes, in some cases (2005: Yes) |

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
El Salvador

Responding institution:
El Salvador Library Association (ABES)

This is El Salvador’s first response to the World Report. There are 225 public library service points in the country, 26 university libraries, as well as libraries attached to 4 specialised and 7 technological institutes, and 32 government research libraries. No figure for school libraries has been given.

In the public and government libraries, Internet access is 21-40%, while at school libraries it is less than 20%. A figure of 81-100% is given for university libraries, where the cost of Internet access is included in the students’ registration fees. In other libraries, the cost of Internet access is included in the service provided. There is an average amount of local content available on the Internet in local languages. According to the respondent, the literacy rate is 80%.

ABES is in favour of some degree of filtering of information on the Internet, and software for this purpose is found in some of the country’s libraries in order to protect children. According to the respondent, there is no legislation that affects user privacy, but keeping user records would have an effect. The respondent has reported no incidents that may affect access to information.

A code of ethics was adopted in 1999 and is available on the Internet. The respondent has indicated that neither the Internet Manifesto nor the Glasgow Declaration has been adopted by ABES, but that the Glasgow Declaration will be adopted within the next two years.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
According to the respondent, there is no legislation that affects user privacy. It is felt that keeping user records would affect user privacy.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
According to the respondent, there have been no incidents of violation of intellectual freedom. Independent reports, however, record attacks on journalists in spite of the guarantee of press freedom under El Salvador’s Constitution. Self-censorship and problems relating to access to information have led to a call for reforms to existing laws and the introduction of others.

Sources:
http://www.ifex.org/da/content/view/full/83419/
http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=18264

HIV/AIDS awareness
Libraries are not involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes, as this is done by the Health Ministry and private institutions.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries do not offer special literacy programmes for women, as this is coordinated by non-governmental organisations and the state.
IFLA Internet Manifesto
The Manifesto has not been adopted, but the respondent has indicated the intention to adopt it within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted either, but the library association intends to do so within the next two years. Some of its principles have already been implemented.

Ethics
The library association adopted a code of ethics in 1999, which is available at http://www.abes.org.sv.
Main indicators

Country name: El Salvador
Population: 6,948,073 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Spanish, Nahua (among some Amerindians)
Literacy: 80.2%
Literacy reported by respondent: 80%


Libraries and Internet access

El Salvador participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can thus be made with previous reports.

Library services
- Estimated number of public libraries*: 225
- Estimated number of school libraries: No data provided
- Estimated number of university libraries: 26 universities, 4 specialised institutes and 7 technological institutes
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 32

Source of these numbers: Minister of Education (MINED). Institutional Evaluation 2004-2006, October 2006; webpages consulted and telephone consultations

Internet access
- Population online**: 587,500 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (9.1%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution: 

**Estonian Librarians’ Association**

Estonia is responding to the World Report for the third time, having previously contributed in 2003 and 2005. The report refers to the activities in 568 public library service points and 475 research libraries, including 17 university libraries, 451 school libraries and 7 government-funded research libraries. (The 2005 response referred to 536 research libraries and 564 public library service points.) Based on the questionnaire response, the overall situation regarding intellectual freedom in the country seems to be good.

In September 2006, Internet penetration for Estonia was estimated at 51.8% (*CIA World Factbook*, 2007 edition), being 30.55% in 2003 and 46.7% in 2005. School libraries have Internet access levels of 61-80%, whereas all other library types in Estonia have an estimated access of 81-100%. The respondent has indicated that both local content and local languages are very well covered on the Internet. UNESCO has estimated the literacy rate at 99.8% (the figure is confirmed by the 2007 *CIA World Factbook*).

Access to the Internet is free of charge in all library types, and in some cases the state or other library authorities have made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system over the last two years. This was also the case in the previous report.

The library association is to a certain degree in favour of filtering information. (This is similar to the 2005 response. In 2003, however, the library association was not in favour of filtering, nor was the use of filtering software widespread.) The use of filtering software is to a certain extent widespread in the country. The reasons offered for use are the protection of children and the prevention of crime.

Regarding special areas of focus, the respondent has indicated that libraries in Estonia are not troubled by anti-terror legislation. No incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom have been cited by the respondent. According to Reporters Without Borders (http://www.rsf.org/IMG/pdf/report.pdf), countries such as Estonia, which joined the European Union in 2004, have made impressive advances in press freedom. Although no incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom were noted by the third-party sources consulted, there was concern for the rights of minority groups and about issues of discrimination, particularly in the fields of education, labour and language rights (http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/est-summary-eng).

The respondent has indicated that libraries in Estonia have not been involved in any programmes to raise awareness of HIV/Aids, or in programmes to provide members of the community who are unable to read with information on HIV/Aids. There are no special programmes for promoting women’s literacy or women’s access to social information or information on the economy, education, health and family planning.

A code of ethics was adopted in 2001. Estonia has, however, not adopted either the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration.
User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Estonia. The respondent has not indicated whether such legislation would impact on user privacy if passed, but does feel that the keeping of library user records would harm the individual Internet library user’s freedom of expression.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
According to the respondent, there have been no reported violations of intellectual freedom. No sources to supplement the statement have been indicated.

HIV/AIDS awareness
Libraries in Estonia have not been involved in any programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness or providing HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who are unable to read.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries have not been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy, or women’s access to social information and information on the economy, education, health and family planning.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted and there is no intention of doing so within the next two years. The Manifesto is however, available in the Estonian language.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted and it is not the intent to adopt the Declaration within the next two years.

Ethics
Main indicators

Country name: Estonia
Population: 1,315,912 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Estonian (official) 67.3%, Russian 29.7%, other 2.3%, unknown 0.7% (2000 census)
Literacy: 99.8%
Literacy reported by respondent: 99.8% (UNESCO)


Libraries and Internet access

Estonia contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 568 (2005: 564)
Estimated number of school libraries: 451
Estimated number of university libraries: 17
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 7
Source of these numbers: Official statistics

Internet access

Population online**: 690,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (51.8%) (2005: 46.7%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very much
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very much
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children and to prevent crime (2005: Yes, to a certain degree, in order to protect children, prevent crime and safeguard public morality)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: Yes, to a certain degree)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries)
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

This is Ethiopia’s fourth contribution to the World Report. According to the Ethiopian list of public libraries, there are 249 public library service points. No data has been reported for research libraries.

The respondent has nevertheless indicated that the Internet access levels of research libraries is 81-100% for university libraries, less than 20% for school libraries and 41-60% for government-funded libraries. (None of the previous reports throw light on the matter, although they all indicate the existence of research libraries in Ethiopia.) Internet access in public libraries is 20-41%. University libraries, in particular, show an increase of 60% in access since the previous report.

There is very little local content or content in local languages available on the Internet. In university libraries Internet access is available free of charge. The state has not made more funding available for Internet access in libraries during the last two years. According to the 2007 CIA World Factbook, the literacy rate for the country is 42.7%.

The filtering of information is still not endorsed by libraries and filtering software is, according to this respondent, not used at all. (The response in the 2005 report indicates that all the reasons for Internet filtering apply.) The OpenNet Initiative points out, however, that Ethiopia has implemented a filtering regime that blocks access to popular blogs of opponents of the current political regime, as well as the websites of many news organisations, dissident political parties, and human rights groups. The filtering is not comprehensive and much of the media content that the government is attempting to censor can be found on sites that are not banned (http://opennet.net/research/profiles/ethiopia).

Many incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom have been reported by outside sources, while the respondent has indicated that no such occurrences have taken place and no anti-terror legislation exists that might negatively impact on library users.

Specific programmes have not been established for users with special needs, such as women, or people who are unable to read.

A code of ethics has not been adopted because of the lack of a strong library association. No information is offered on the adoption of the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Ethiopia, and the respondent feels that keeping user records will not affect the freedom of the individual Internet user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
Although the respondent has claimed that no incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom have taken place in Ethiopia, various other sources list a range of such violations. It shows an alarming deterioration in press freedom, characterised by the detention of
both journalists and opposition leaders. More information is available on the websites of the following organisations:

- *Amnesty International*: http://web.amnesty.org
- *IFEX*: http://www.ifex.org/alerts
- Reporters Without Borders also reports that websites of the Ethiopian opposition have become inaccessible in Ethiopia (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=17783)

**HIV/AIDS awareness**
A special library room exists for users who need information on HIV/AIDS, and all users have free access to the Internet on this topic.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
No special programme exists to promote women’s access to the Internet or to address women’s information needs.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The question about the adoption of the Internet Manifesto has not been answered.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
This question about the adoption of the Glasgow Declaration has also not been answered.

**Ethics**
No code of ethics has been adopted because of the lack of a strong library association.
Main indicators

Country name: Ethiopia
Population: 76,511,887 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Amharigna 32.7%, Oromigna 31.6%, Tigrigna 6.1%, Somaligna 6%, Guaragigna 3.5%, Sidamigna 3.5%, Hadiyigna 1.7%, other 14.8%, English (major foreign language taught in schools) (1994 census)

Literacy: 42.7%


Libraries and Internet access


Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Type</th>
<th>2007 Estimate</th>
<th>2005 Estimate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of public libraries*</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: List of public libraries (for public library statistics)

Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access Type</th>
<th>2007 Estimate</th>
<th>2005 Estimate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population online**</td>
<td>113,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (0.2%)</td>
<td>113,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (0.2%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet</td>
<td>Very little</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages</td>
<td>Very little</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals</td>
<td>No (2005: N/A)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries</td>
<td>No (2005: Yes, to a certain degree, to protect children and national security; to safeguard religious values, the national ethos/culture and public morality; and to prevent crime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers</td>
<td>Yes, in university libraries (2005: No)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years</td>
<td>Yes, in some cases (2005: No)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institutions:
Pacific Regional Initiatives for the Delivery of Basic Education (PRIDE) Project and the Fiji Library Association (FLA)

Fiji responded to the IFLA/FAIFE questionnaire in 2003 and 2005.

There are 9 public libraries in Fiji, as well as more than 300 school libraries, 2 university libraries and 5 government-funded research libraries. The sources of these statistics are given as the Ministry of Education, the Library Services of Fiji and the Fiji Library Association.

Internet penetration is currently low, with only 8.1% of the population being Internet users. Levels of access in the country’s libraries are correspondingly low – less than 20% of all public libraries, government-funded research libraries and school libraries offer Internet access to their users. The respondents have added that access is not widely available in public libraries and, where it is available, it has been funded by donor aid. Many government department libraries have Internet access for staff, but not necessarily for patrons. Of the university libraries 81-100% offer Internet access, and they do so free of charge. The state has made no extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years.

The respondents have indicated that practically no local content is available on the Internet, and practically nothing in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 93.7%.

Although the respondents have indicated that the library association is not in favour of filtering information, filtering software is used to a certain extent (e.g. on children’s terminals). The respondents have added that the current “illegal military regime” has tried to block access to certain sites through telecommunications providers “in the interests of national security”.

The library association has not yet adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration, but plans to do so within the next two years. A strategic plan for the library association is also being drafted and will be adopted within the next two years.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
Anti-terror legislation has been passed and the respondents have indicated that it adversely affects the library users’ intellectual freedom. The respondents have made the following statement:

“The coup in Fiji in 2006 has seen increased censorship by the regime, with the government telecommunications provider being coerced to breach accepted standards by at times blocking access to selected blogs and perhaps even providing the regime with details of Internet users’ access. The Public Emergency Decree and regulations were brought into force in December 2006; these have only now been rescinded. They severely compromised freedom of expression and freedom of information and many other basic human rights. The Public Order Act is now the legal framework to continue such abuses [...] the Fiji Independent Commission Against Corruption (FICAC) has the
potential to compromise privacy. Fiji does not have a Freedom of Information Act and is now unlikely to get one, given the military regime’s attempt to abuse basic human rights.”

The respondents have also indicated that keeping user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The respondents have indicated that there have been several incidents in the last two years that adversely affected the freedom of access to information or the freedom of expression. They have stated the following in support:

“The coup in Fiji in 2006 has seen increased censorship by the regime, with the government telecommunication provider being coerced to breach accepted standards by at times blocking access to selected blogs and perhaps even providing the regime with details of Internet users’ access. The effect on libraries is hard to qualify; however, the effect on the FLA has been felt, making it difficult for the association to advocate for FIoL [freedom of information] principles due to the fear of abuse at the hands of the military. There have been reports of university academics being questioned by the military in connection with articles written in the paper; some citizens have also been questioned or abused by the regime as a result of letters published in the paper. A respected senior journalist at Fiji TV recently said at the Pacific Islands News Association Meeting that there was self-censorship in the media due to fear of the military regime.”

• The respondents have also listed the following as sources and examples of these incidents:

• Fiji Times (for online access to new stories): http://www.fijitimes.com
Many blogs have developed as an outcome of the coup – the one below has links to many other blogs as well: http://intelligentsiya.blogspot.com/

HIV/AIDS awareness
HIV/AIDS education in Fiji has been provided by non-governmental organisations (NGOs). The respondents have indicated that although they do not actively use the libraries for educational purposes, it is likely that these NGOs are providing materials to libraries.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in Fiji have no special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy. The reasons given were: lack of funds, lack of awareness and lack of qualified staff. There are, however, programmes that focus specifically on women’s access to certain topics. Three NGOs have resource centres focusing on women’s issues: Fiji Women’s Crisis Centre (FWCC); Women’s Action for Change (WAC) and the Fiji Women’s Rights Movement (FWRM).

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not yet been adopted, but it is part of the FLA’s strategic plan and will be adopted within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Glasgow Declaration not yet been adopted, but forms part of the FLA’s strategic plan and will be adopted within the next two years, if deemed appropriate.

Ethics
The library association’s strategic plan is in draft form, and while ethics are not specifically mentioned, there are guiding principles. The plan should be adopted within the next two years.
### Main indicators

| Country name: | Fiji |
| Population: | 918,675 (July 2007 est.) |
| Main language: | English (official), Fijian (official), Hindustani |
| Literacy: | 93.7% |
| Literacy reported by respondents: | 93% |


### Libraries and Internet access

Fiji contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondents' estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2005</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of public libraries*</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries</td>
<td>300+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: Ministry of Education, Library Services of Fiji, and the Fiji Library Association

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2005</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population online**</td>
<td>70,000 users as of April 2007 (8.1%)</td>
<td>60,000 users as of April 2005 (6.5%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet</td>
<td>Nothing, or practically nothing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages</td>
<td>Nothing, or practically nothing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes, to a certain degree, in order to protect children, national security, religious values and national ethos/culture; to prevent crime; and to safeguard public morality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries</td>
<td>Yes, to a certain degree – the current “illegal military regime” has tried to block access to certain sites/blogs in the “interests of national security”</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers</td>
<td>Yes, in university libraries; access to the Internet is not available in many public libraries; many government department libraries may have access for library staff</td>
<td>Yes, in all libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:

**Finnish Library Association**

Finland is responding to the World Report for the third time, having previously contributed in 2003 and 2005. The response refers to activities in 858 public library service points and 37 research libraries, which includes 21 university libraries and 16 government-funded research libraries. According to the respondent, data was not available for school libraries. (In 2005, 968 public library service points and an estimated 600 research libraries were reported.) The fact that data on school libraries was not available may explain the large discrepancy between the 2005 and 2007 estimates.

No violations of intellectual freedom were indicated in the 2005 report. For 2007, both “yes” and “no” have been marked – with no elaboration provided or sources suggested for verification. The European Digital Rights Monitor Watch and OpenNet have reported incidents of, and initiatives for, information filtering. Finland is, however, considered one of the countries with the best record of intellectual freedom (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/78571).

No anti-terrorism legislation has been passed that might negatively impact on library users. It has not been stated whether such legislation, if passed, would have an impact on user privacy. The respondent is of the opinion that keeping user records affects the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user, and that users have the right to seek information freely.

Levels of Internet access in Finland are very healthy. Between 2003 and 2005, Internet penetration increased by 10% to 62.1% and in September 2005, it was estimated at 62.3%. (No new data is available from Internet World Stats.) Internet access for all library types is estimated at 81-100%. (Similar to the 2005 response, the respondent has not indicated the position at academic libraries.) Access to users is free of charge in all library types. As in 2005, the state has in some cases supported the purchase of computers for users in small libraries.

The respondent has indicated that the library association is not in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals. Some libraries are using filters, although such use is not widespread in the country. Certain municipalities have decided to equip the terminals in schools and libraries with filters. The library association is also administering a project where the filters used in libraries were tested during 2007. According to the 2005 report, the library association was involved in an active discussion on filtering at the time.

There is an average amount of local content and coverage of local languages on the Internet. The literacy rate for Finland is indicated as 100% by both the respondent and the 2007 CIA World Factbook.

Regarding other areas of special focus, libraries in Finland have not been involved in promoting HIV/AIDS awareness, or in programmes to provide information on HIV/AIDS to members of the community who cannot read. The libraries are also not involved in
special programmes focusing on women’s access to information or women’s literacy.

A code of ethics for Finnish librarians was adopted in 1989. No URL has, however, been provided. The Internet Manifesto and Glasgow Declaration have not been adopted, but the respondent has expressed the hope that they would both be adopted within the next two years.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Finland that would adversely affect the intellectual freedom of library users. The respondent has indicated that keeping user records harms individuals’ freedom of expression.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
No specific violations of intellectual freedom have been reported by the respondent, who has indicated both “yes” and “no” to the question concerning violations of intellectual freedom. Although no sources have been suggested in the report to verify and/or supplement information, mechanisms for filtering information have been reported in the international media. Finland is, however, also noted as being one of the countries with the best record of press freedom (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/78571).

European Digital Rights Monitor Watch (http://www.edri.org/edrigtam/number3.18/censorshipFinland; 25 September 2005) reported an announcement on 26 August 2005 by Ms Leena Luhtanen, Minister of Transport and Communications, that Finnish Internet service providers will implement a censorship system to curb access to foreign webpages containing child pornography. The announcement was accompanied by a study conducted by the ministry exploring the legal and practical aspects of such a system. The study concluded that the system would not be efficient in curtailing child pornography distribution and could result in legitimate pages being blocked. The legal basis of the system was considered somewhat suspect. The OpenNet Initiative (http://opennet.net/research/regions/europe) has also reported on programmes for social filtering implemented in Finland and other countries.

HIV/Aids awareness
Libraries in Finland have not been involved in any programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness. Although there is information on HIV/Aids in libraries, there are no programmes specifically on this theme. Libraries have also not been involved in programmes to provide HIV/Aids information to members of the community who are unable to read, as HIV/Aids information is delivered mainly through health centres.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries have not been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to information, as the rate of literacy is high. There are also no programmes focusing specifically on promoting women’s access to social information and information on the economy, education, health and family planning. This is because libraries in Finland offer information on these topics to all users.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
Although the library association has been informed of the IFLA Internet Manifesto, it has not been adopted. The association intends to adopt it within the next two years. (This is similar to the 2005 response.)

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Declaration has not been adopted by the library association. It is hoped that this will be done within the next two years (as was also indicated in 2005).

Ethics
The Finnish Library Association adopted a code of ethics in 1989, but the respondent has indicated that it has not been actively implemented. The code of ethics is currently out of date and has not been implemented in everyday life in libraries. Although there have been discussions on the need for a code of ethics, at the time of the response the association had not started any concrete action as regards revision.
Main indicators

Country name: Finland
Population: 5 238 460 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Finnish 92% (official), Swedish 5.6% (official), other 2.4% (small Sami and Russian-speaking minorities)
Literacy: 100%

Literacy reported by respondent: 100%


Libraries and Internet access

The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates regarding numbers of public, school, university and government-funded research libraries.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 858 (2005: 968)
Estimated number of school libraries: No data available
Estimated number of university libraries: 21
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 16
Source of these numbers: Ministry of Education

Internet access

Population online**: 3 286 000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (62.3%) (2005: 62.1%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: No data provided
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No (2005: At the time of response the Finnish Library Association was involved in an active discussion on filtering)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No – some libraries are using filters, and some municipalities have decided to equip the terminals in schools and libraries with filters; the Finnish Library Association is administering a project where the filters used in libraries were tested during the fall of 2007

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
**National Library of the Gambia**

The Gambia contributed to the World Report series for the first time in 2003. This second contribution relates to the 6 public libraries and 27 research libraries in the country, the latter consisting of 3 university research libraries, 20 school libraries and 4 government-funded research libraries.

There is no current data available on the online population. The 2003 World Report indicated a 0.34% Internet penetration, whereas Internet World Stats for September 2005 indicated an increase up to 3.2%. Very little local content is available on the Internet and also very little content is available in local languages. The reported literacy rate in the Gambia is 42%.

There has been an increase in the percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users – from less than 20% in 2005, to 21-40% in 2007. Although less than 20% of school libraries offer Internet access to their users, 61-80% of government-funded research libraries and 81-100% of university libraries do so. Users have to pay for access, except in research institutions.

In contrast with the 2003 report, the library association is to a certain degree in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals. (No reasons have been given.) The respondent has indicated that it is not aware of the use of filtering software in the country’s libraries. No extra funding has been made available by the state and/or other library authorities for Internet access in the library system in the last two years.

Anti-terror legislation has not been passed in the Gambia. (The question as to whether such legislation, or proposed legislation, would impact on user privacy has been left unanswered.) The respondent has indicated that the keeping of user records might affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user, as security agents could use it for surveillance purposes.

No violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression have been reported, and no further information resources pertaining to freedom of access to information have been provided. Consulted third-party sources have revealed some concerns, which will be discussed below.

Libraries in the Gambia are involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes. Examples are exhibitions on World Aids Day and special Aids corners in libraries. They also have special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy and women’s access to information.

It was reported in 2003 that a code of ethics for libraries was adopted in 1988. The 2007 response is that the library association has not been very active for some time and that such a code has not been adopted. The respondent has, however, indicated the intent to adopt one within the next two years. The same applies to the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration.
User privacy and anti-terror legislation

Anti-terror legislation has not been passed in the Gambia. (The respondent has not answered the question as to whether such legislation would impact on user privacy.) The keeping of user records might affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user, as security agents could use it for surveillance purposes.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

No violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression have been reported by the respondent, and no further information resources pertaining to freedom of access to information have been provided. Consulted third-party sources have, however, revealed various concerns.

With regard to press freedom, the 2006 annual report of Reporters Without Borders (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=17377) expresses serious concern about the state of press freedom in the Gambia, and reports on various incidents. Similar incidents have been reported in the 2007 annual report (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article =20757).

Amnesty International’s report for 2007 (http://thereport.amnesty.org/page/1045/eng/) also cites incidents involving journalists and editors, and states that “repression of the right to freedom of expression [has] intensified”. IFEX (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83748/) reports on an initiative that was launched in 2007 by the Media Foundation for West Africa (MFWA) and the Network of African Freedom of Expression Organisations (NAFEO) “to end impunity and the violent attacks on free expression in the country”.

HIV/AIDS awareness

Libraries are involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes. Examples are exhibitions on World Aids Day and special Aids corners in libraries. Due to a lack of resources, both material and human, libraries are not involved in programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who are unable to read.

Women and freedom of access to information

Libraries have special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy – these include having girls/women’s corners and providing functional literacy materials on skills, health, harmful practices, childcare and farming. In addition, libraries also have special programmes that promote women’s access to information on specific topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning. The respondent has explained that these are mainly special libraries operated by non-governmental organisations that focus on women’s reproductive health, rights, economic empowerment, literacy and other forms of advocacy.

IFLA Internet Manifesto

The library association has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto. The respondent has indicated the intent to adopt it within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom

The library association has not adopted the IFLA Glasgow Declaration. The respondent has indicated the intent to adopt it within the next two years.

Ethics

Although the 2003 report states that the library association adopted a code of ethics in 1988, the respondent has indicated that the association has not adopted such a code. The intention is to adopt one within the next two years, and the respondent has also indicated that the library association is in the process of working on it.
Main indicators

Country name: The Gambia
Population: 1 688 359 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: English (official), Mandinka, Wolof, Fula, other indigenous vernaculars
Literacy: 40.1%
Literacy reported by respondent: 42%


Libraries and Internet access

The Gambia contributed to the World Report series in 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2003 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 6
- Estimated number of school libraries: 20
- Estimated number of university libraries: 3
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 4

Source of these numbers: Reports; personal knowledge

Internet access

- Population online**: 49 000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (3.2%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40% (2003: Less than 20%)
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%
- In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little
- To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little
- Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree (2003: No)
- Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No (2003: No)
- Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in statutory research council libraries only (2003: Extra funding has not been made available for Internet access in the Gambia)
- Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Bibliothek & Information Deutschland (BID)

Germany is responding to the World Report for the fourth time, having previously contributed in 2001, 2003 and 2005. This year’s report, from the Federal Union of German Library and Information Associations, refers to 10 339 public library service points and 1 008 regional libraries, university libraries, polytechnic libraries and special libraries. The figure does not include school libraries. (The 2005 report referred to 1 181 research libraries – also not including school libraries, as well as 10 584 public libraries. According to the respondent, the reason for the discrepancy can be ascribed to the varying number of answers from libraries, as only around 75-80% of the libraries give their data regularly to German Library Statistics.)

According to the respondent, no violations of intellectual freedom have been reported. The respondent provides a link to a report from Freedom House that summarises the German situation over the past ten years (http://www.freedomhouse.org/template.cfm?page=22&country=6968&year=2007). In the international media there were, however, some concerns regarding intellectual freedom in Germany.

Internet penetration is estimated at 61.2% (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition). This is an increase on the figures reported for 2003 (38.43%) and 2005 (56%). In public and school libraries Internet access for users is estimated at 81-100% (which is more than for 2003 and 2005), while Internet access in university and government-funded libraries is estimated at 81-100% (the same as the estimates for 2003 and 2005).

Local content and local languages are very well covered on the Internet. Internet access is free of charge in university libraries and statutory research council libraries. The state and other library authorities have not made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system in the last two years. The literacy rate is estimated at 90%. (The 2007 CIA World Factbook sets it at 99%.)

The library association is to a certain degree in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals, and filtering software is to a certain extent widespread in the country. The motivation for use is the protection of children. According to the respondent, some filtering software may be implemented by the Internet service provider as a technical barrier to prevent access to websites of criminal relevance under German law (e.g. neo-Nazi propaganda). In research libraries, filtering software is not in use at all, and it is felt that research libraries should indeed offer non-filtered Internet access.

The respondent has indicated that anti-terror legislation was passed in Germany and came into effect on 1 January 2002 (extended in 2005 and amended in January 2007).

Regarding other areas of special focus, libraries in Germany have been involved in promoting HIV/Aids awareness, but not in any programmes to provide HIV/Aids information to members of the community who are unable to read. Libraries are involved in
special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy. There are also special programmes where libraries focus on promoting women’s access to social information and information on the economy, education, health and family planning.

A code of ethics for German librarians was adopted in 2007. The IFLA Internet Manifesto and Glasgow Declaration have also been adopted.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**
Anti-terror legislation was passed in Germany and came into effect on 1 January 2002 (extended in 2005 and amended in January 2007). This new “Anti-terror Supplementary Law” is strongly discussed and there is serious concern about potential interference in the private sphere (e.g. online investigation on private computers). However, anti-terror legislation only authorises the police to investigate library user records in the case of urgent suspicion, and only if the investigation is officially ordered by a public prosecutor. In practice anti-terror legislation is therefore, according to the respondent, of very low relevance to library work. It is, however, likely to impact on user privacy and the keeping of library records may also affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

In the 2005 response it was mentioned that libraries have refused access to records, in the concern that the legislation was being used for everyday criminal investigations such as theft or assault, and not for specific activities concerning anti-terrorism. According to the 2005 report, libraries in Germany were standing firm against interference from law enforcement, and intended to monitor the situation with vigilance to ensure that “mission creep” (e.g. using legislation for everyday criminal investigation) does not set in.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**
According to the respondent, there have been no reported violations of intellectual freedom in libraries. Some general concerns related to intellectual freedom have, however, been noted in the international media. These include a ruling on 27 February 2007 by the German constitutional court that a federal police raid in September 2005 on the offices of Cicero, a political magazine that had published details from a leaked police report about Al-Qaeda, and the copying of data from its computers were “unconstitutional” (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/81452/).

Concern has also been expressed about the German Parliament (Bundestag) revealing on its website (http://www.bundestag.de/aktuell/pkg/index.html) that the country’s external intelligence service, the BND, has been spying on journalists. Such concern is noted in reports from:

- **IFEX**: http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/74735/
- **Reporters Without Borders**: http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=19384

Initiatives by search engines in Germany to filter content harmful for their German audience have also been reported at http://www.edri.org/edrigram/number3.5/search.

**HIV/AIDS awareness**
Libraries have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness, but not in any programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who are unable to read. (No reasons are offered for the latter.) Public authorities and private foundations produce brochures, posters and other information materials, and make them available to almost all libraries, especially to children and youth libraries.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Libraries in Germany are involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy and their access to information. The special programmes focus mainly on the promotion of use of the Internet. In 2002 and 2003, many public libraries participated in a programme called “Frauen ans Netz” (Women to the Net – http://www.frauen-ans-netz.de). This was an initiative by the Federal Ministry, a major women’s journal and others to increase women’s user rates to 50%. In the framework of this project, libraries provide free Internet access for women. They also offer training courses for women in the use of the library or the Internet.

Some libraries offer language course materials and meeting points for female immigrants. There are also special programmes focusing on promoting women’s access to social information and information on the economy, education, health and family planning. Information courses and meetings are organised mainly by smaller public libraries or branch libraries.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted. German libraries accept the principle of free access to libraries for everybody; on-site use is free of charge;
many services are offered free of charge; there are special offers for handicapped users; there are guided tours and information courses for children and the youth; and cultural events are also offered.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has been adopted. German libraries regard themselves as institutions that support lifelong learning. They offer information for everybody in all kinds of media formats; there is no discrimination of users and no censorship. The privacy of users is also strictly protected. (It is, however, not clear whether this still applies to all situations after the passing of the anti-terror legislation.)

**Ethics**

A code of ethics for German librarians was adopted and published at the Congress of Library and Information held in March 2007. It summarises and confirms the ethical principles library and information professionals have traditionally practised, even though there was no written document in the past. It is therefore not expected that the daily work of libraries will change.

Main indicators

Country name: Germany
Population: 82,400,996 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: German
Literacy: 99%
Literacy reported by respondent: 90%


Libraries and Internet access


Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 10,339 (2005: 10,584)
- Estimated number of school libraries: No data provided
- Estimated number of university libraries: 1,008
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: No data provided

Source of these numbers: Deutsche Bibliotheksstatistik (2006) – the figures do not include school libraries

Internet access

- Population online**: 50,471,212 Internet users for Dec. 2006 (61.2%) (2005: 56%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% (2005: 61-80%)
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very much
- To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very much
- Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children; some filtering software may be implemented by the Internet service provider to prevent access to websites of criminal relevance under German law (2005: Yes, to a certain degree, in order to protect children)
- Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree; in research libraries filtering software is not used at all, and there should indeed be no filtering software (2005: The same response)
- Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in university libraries and statutory research council libraries (2005: Yes, in research libraries only; Internet access is free in nearly all libraries – where a fee is charged it is set as low as possible)
- Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No (2005: No)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
Ghana Library Association

This is the third time that Ghana has contributed to the World Report. There are 62 public libraries, consisting of 10 regional and 52 branch libraries. The website of the Ministry of Education lists 6 public and 14 private university libraries, 38 teacher training college libraries, 16 government-funded research libraries and 478 senior secondary school libraries.

More than 80% of university and government-funded research libraries provide Internet access, whereas 41-60% of school and 21-40% of public libraries do so. There is very little local content available on the Internet and very little information is in local languages.

At universities in Ghana access to the Internet is free of charge, and some universities also provide free access to the surrounding communities. In schools, students are billed at the end of the term. At other libraries, users pay a reduced fee enabling the library to generate income in order to sustain the service. The fee also serves to discourage library users to from spending too much time on the Internet to the detriment of others who also wish to access the Internet, but cannot do so due to the limited number of computers.

In universities and research institutes, satellite dishes with wireless and fibre optic cabling have been installed to widen access to the Internet for a greater number of users. Selected filtering and blocking of information on the Internet are done mostly to protect children, safeguard the national ethos/culture, prevent crime and safeguard public morality. Other reasons provided are technical, for example to prevent access by hackers and protect against viruses.

No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Ghana that can adversely affect the intellectual freedom and privacy of library users. The respondent is of the view that if such legislation were to be passed, it would affect user privacy, as user records and information would have to be made available for government scrutiny. It is felt that the keeping of user records does not impact on the freedom of expression of the library user, as the library needs the information for record-keeping purposes and would not divulge information. So far no incident has transpired that could endanger users’ trust.

A few incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom have been reported by outside sources, although the respondent has indicated that no such incidents have occurred.

No provision is made in Ghana’s libraries regarding information for special needs, such as HIV/AIDS, people who are unable to read, and women.

Neither a code of ethics nor the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration have been adopted. (The 2005 report indicated that this would happen within the next two years.)
User privacy and anti-terror legislation

No anti-terror legislation has been adopted. The respondent is of the opinion that the adoption of such legislation would impact on user privacy, as user records and information would have to be made available for government scrutiny. On the other hand, keeping user records would not compromise the users, as libraries that need such records for record-keeping purposes would not divulge the information. So far, no incident has transpired that would abuse users’ trust.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

Although the respondent has stated that no incidents have occurred that affected the freedom of access to information, both IFEX (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/55/) and the Index on Censorship (http://www.indexonline.org/) report on quite a number of incidents involving violations of the rights of journalists and media workers.

HIV/Aids awareness

Raising awareness about HIV/Aids has been limited to providing access to Hinari databases and other health information. Libraries are not involved in the special provision of information on HIV/Aids to people who are unable to read. The respondent has contributed this to a lack of skills of library staff in rural areas.

Women and freedom of access to information

No special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy exist. Public libraries focus their literacy programmes on the youth, because the culture of reading has yet to be adopted by the Ghanaian youth. Libraries do not specifically target women. The literacy programme consists of spelling and reading competitions, and essay writing, for which resources are provided by the library.

No programmes exist to enhance women’s access to information, the reason being that men also need information and their support is seen as crucial for the empowerment of women. The government targets women in all the areas of special focus mentioned in the questionnaire. Libraries provide information to support all governmental campaigns and do not initiate special programmes of their own.

IFLA Internet Manifesto

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not yet been adopted, but the library association is working towards adopting it within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom

Similarly, the Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted yet, but the library association plans to adopt it within the next two years.

Ethics

Although a code of ethics has not yet been adopted, the library association is working on it. Section 5 of its constitution (under “Discipline”) states: “Every member is required to uphold the reputation of the association and the dignity of the profession. A professional member is required to observe the code of ethics and act in a fiduciary manner towards his/her clients and employers and others with whom his/her work is connected …” It has not been published yet. The code will be adopted within the next two years.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Ghana</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>22,931,299 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Asante 14.8%, Ewe 12.7%, Fante 9.9%, Boron (Brong) 4.6%, Dagomba 4.3%, Dangme 4.3%, Dagarte (Dagaba) 3.7%, Akyem 3.4%, Ga 3.4%, Akuapem 2.9%, other 36.1% (includes English – official) (2000 census)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>57.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>74.8%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Ghana contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 62 (10 regional and 52 branch libraries) (2005: 1 headquarter, 10 regional and 10 branch libraries)
- Estimated number of school libraries: 478 senior secondary schools
- Estimated number of university libraries: 6 public and 14 private university libraries and 38 teacher training college libraries
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 16

Source of these numbers: Ghana Library Board; Directory of Libraries in Ghana, and Ministry of Education website

#### Internet access

- Population online**: 401,300 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (1.8%) (2005: 0.8%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40% (2005: Less than 20%)
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little
- To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children, safeguard the national ethos/culture, prevent crime and safeguard public morality; other technical reasons (e.g. hackers and viruses) (2005: Yes, to a certain degree)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: Yes, to a certain degree)

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No (2005: No)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases (2005: Yes)

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
*National and Public Library of Greenland*

This is Greenland’s first contribution to the World Report. The country has 17 public libraries, 1 university library and 25 school libraries. All libraries have 21-40% Internet access, which is free of charge to library users. There is very much local content on the Internet, but very little content is available in local languages. The literacy rate for Greenland is 100% (as reported by the 2007 CIA World Factbook). The library association is in favour of filtering information for the protection of children, and software for this purpose is widespread in the country’s libraries.

No anti-terror legislation has been passed in the past two years, and the respondent feels that such legislation would impact on the privacy of the user. (No reasons have been given.) There have also been no violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years.

Libraries are involved in programmes for raising awareness on HIV/Aids, and for promoting women’s literacy and providing information on their special needs. (No details of these programmes have been given.)

There is no code of ethics available, and also no intention of adopting one within the next two years. Similarly, the Internet Manifesto and Glasgow Declaration have not been adopted, and there is no intention of doing so within the next two years.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in the last two years that impacts on user privacy.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
No incidents of violation of intellectual freedom have been reported.

HIV/Aids awareness
Greenland’s libraries are involved in programmes that raise awareness about HIV/Aids.

Women and freedom of access to information
There are library programmes that promote women’s literacy and provide information specifically for women, but no further explanation has been provided.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The Manifesto has not been adopted and there is no intention to adopt it within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Declaration has not been adopted and there is no indication of whether or not it will be adopted in future.

Ethics
No code of ethics has been adopted and there is no intention to do so within the next two years.
**Main indicators**

Country name: Greenland
Population: 56,344 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Greenlandic (East Inuit), Danish, English
Literacy: 100%

Literacy reported by respondent: No data provided


---

**Libraries and Internet access**

Greenland participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

**Library services**

Estimated number of public libraries*: 17
Estimated number of school libraries: 25
Estimated number of university libraries: 1
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 0

Source of these numbers: Public and University Library

**Internet access**

Population online**: 38,000 Internet users as of Dec. 2005 (66.3%)

Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very much
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes – for the protection of children
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Guam responded to the World Report in 2003 and 2005. There are 5 public libraries, 2 university research libraries, 36 school libraries and 4 government-funded research libraries. Internet access has improved significantly. Of these libraries, 81-100% offer Internet access, except for school libraries, for which the figure is 61-80%.

There is an average amount of local content on the Internet and very little content is provided in local languages. Guam has a literacy rate of 99%.

The library association is against the filtering of information, but filtering software is found in some of the country’s libraries, mostly with the aim of protecting children. Internet access is free of charge in all libraries, and library authorities have made some funding available in school libraries based on poverty rates.

The USA PATRIOT Act applies in Guam and the respondent has affirmed the impact on user privacy if this law is enforced. It is felt that people should have the right to know that their library activities are not being monitored and therefore keeping user records would affect Internet library users. No incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom have been recorded in the past two years.

Libraries have become involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes through education programmes at public schools. The university library observed a Women’s History Month and displayed the local and international achievements of women. There is no special targeting of women’s information needs, but these are covered by a policy of promoting access to both genders.

Guam is included in the American Library Association’s Code of Ethics, and a set of guidelines for school libraries is under preparation for adoption by the Guam Education Policy Board. The IFLA initiatives have not yet been addressed, but this will probably be done within the next two years.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

It is felt that the USA PATRIOT Act will certainly impact on user privacy if it is enforced. As far as possible, users’ right to know that their library activities are not being monitored should be defended.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

There have been no incidents of violation of intellectual freedom recorded in the past two years.

**HIV/AIDS awareness**

Libraries have been drawn into HIV/AIDS awareness programmes through education programmes at public schools and through “Youth at Risk” behaviour surveys.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

Information access is promoted regardless of gender, but there are special events like Women’s History
Month, which offer the opportunity to focus on women through displays.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The Manifesto has not been adopted and will be considered within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The Declaration has not been adopted and will be considered within the next two years.

**Ethics**
The American Library Association’s Code of Ethics applies in Guam, and an additional initiative is the imminent adoption of the Guidelines for School Libraries.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Country name:</strong></th>
<th>Guam</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Population:</strong></td>
<td>173,456 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Main language:</strong></td>
<td>English 38.3%, Chamorro 22.2%, Philippine languages 22.2%, other Pacific island languages 6.8%, Asian languages 7%, other languages 3.5% (2000 census)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literacy:</strong></td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literacy reported by respondent:</strong></td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Guam contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

- **Estimated number of public libraries***: 5 (2005: 4)
- **Estimated number of school libraries**: 36
- **Estimated number of university libraries**: 2
- **Estimated number of government-funded research libraries**: 4

*Source of these numbers:* Directory of Libraries and Archives in the Pacific Islands (2nd edition)

#### Internet access

- **Population online**: 79,000 users as of Oct. 2005 (46.5%) (2005: 29.4%)
- **Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users**: 81-100% (2005: 41-60%)
- **Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users**: 61-80%
- **Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users**: 81-100%
- **Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users**: 81-100%
- **In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet**: Average
- **To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages**: Very little
- **Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals**: No (2005: N/A)
- **Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries**: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children (2005: N/A)
- **Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers**: Yes, in all libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries)
- **Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years**: Yes, in some cases (2005: N/A)

*Public library service points, including branch libraries.

**Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).

***Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.*
Responding institution:
National Library of Guinea

This is the first time that Guinea has responded to the IFLA/FAIFE questionnaire. There are 31 public libraries, as well as 38 school libraries, 2 university research libraries and 1 government-funded research library.

Internet penetration is currently very low in Guinea, with only 0.6% of the population being Internet users. Less than 20% of all libraries offer Internet access to their users. In those libraries where Internet access is provided, it is free of charge. The state has, in some cases, made extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years.

An average amount of local content is available on the Internet, but very little content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 35% (in the questionnaire) and as 29.5% (in the CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition).

The library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. for the protection of children), but the use of filtering software is not widespread in libraries. This could be due to the low percentage of libraries offering Internet access. The reasons given for the use of filtering software is to protect children and to safeguard national security, religious values and public morality.

The library association has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration, and no code of ethics has been adopted.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation

No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It is felt that the keeping of user records will affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

The respondent has indicated that libraries and archives were destroyed, but gives no details.

Amnesty International reports that in August 2006, the state monopoly on broadcasting was ended and a new law was passed that allows private citizens and organisations to broadcast. Political parties or religious movements are still not allowed to broadcast. Freedom of expression continues to be curtailed. Journalists, lawyers and others who criticise state representatives are at risk of being beaten, arrested and imprisoned (http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/gin-summary-eng). Several incidents in the last two years of journalists being suspended, assaulted and detained were also reported by IFEX (http://www.ifex.org/).

On 12 February 2007, a state siege was proclaimed by authorities, which resulted in a news blackout that lasted until 23 February. Newspapers and radio stations were prevented from operating and Internet access was blocked (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20993).

According to Freedom House’s 2007 global survey of civil liberties, Guinea is considered “not free”: “Citizens of Guinea cannot change their government
democratically. The government controls the national election commission, as well as registration and election procedures. The government has wide powers to bar any communications that insult the President or disturb the peace, and defamation and slander are considered criminal offences” (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/81205/).

**HIV/Aids awareness**

The respondent has indicated that libraries in Guinea have special programmes to disseminate information about HIV/Aids, although none specifically for members of the community who cannot read. The reasons supplied are lack of appropriate communication support and lack of funding.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

Libraries in Guinea have no special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, due to lack of coordination between libraries and the National Service of Literacy. There are, however, programmes for the dissemination of information that focus specifically on women’s access to certain topics.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, but it has been indicated that the library association plans to do so within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted, but the library association plans to do so within the next two years.

**Ethics**

The library association has not yet adopted a code of ethics, but plans to do so within the next two years.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Guinea</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>9,947,814 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>French (official); each ethnic group also has its own language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>29.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>35%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


---

### Libraries and Internet access

Guinea participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

#### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries* | 31 |
| Estimated number of school libraries | 38 |
| Estimated number of university libraries | 2 |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries | 1 |

Source of these numbers: Direction du livre et de la lecture publique (Ministère en Charge de la Culture); Projet d’Appui au Développement de l’Enseignement Supérieur (PADES) (Ministère de l’Education Nationale); Service Information Documentation et Archive (SINDA)

#### Internet access

| Population online** | 46,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (0.6%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users | Less than 20% |

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children, and to safeguard national security, the religious ethos/culture and public morality

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
*National Library of Guyana*

This is the first time that Guyana has responded to the IFLA/FAIFE questionnaire. There are 28 public libraries in Guyana, 3 government-funded research libraries and 1 university library with 2 campus libraries. Even though libraries exist at senior secondary schools, no numbers have been provided.

Internet penetration is fairly low in Guyana, with 18.1% of the population being Internet users. Some 61-80% of public libraries offer Internet access to their users, whereas 81-100% of university libraries and government-funded libraries do so. In those libraries where Internet access is provided, it is generally not free of charge. Schoolchildren have free access at public libraries and patrons have to pay a small fee at university libraries to access the Internet. Some corporate funding may be available on request.

Very little local content is available on the Internet and very little content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 98.8% (*CIA World Factbook*, 2007 edition).

Although the library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. to protect children), filtering software is not widely used in the libraries. The reasons given for the use of such software include the protection of children and the safeguarding of religious values and public morality.

The library association has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto and it has not been indicated whether or not the Glasgow Declaration has been adopted. A code of ethics has not been adopted.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed, although the respondent has indicated that efforts are being made to draft this form of legislation. It is felt that if such legislation were to be drafted, it might impact on some users. It is also felt that the keeping of user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

The respondent has not completed this section of the questionnaire.

IFEX reports that the government withdrew advertising from the largest privately owned newspaper after it had criticised the government ([http://www.ifex.org/alerts/content/view/full/80475/](http://www.ifex.org/alerts/content/view/full/80475/) and [http://www.ifex.org/alerts/content/view/full/81071/](http://www.ifex.org/alerts/content/view/full/81071/)).

Reporters Without Borders reports that a television broadcasting station’s licence was suspended for a month after criticising the government ([http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=12448](http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=12448)).

**HIV/Aids awareness**

Several programmes are offered by libraries in Guyana to promote HIV/Aids awareness. Seminars have been held to inform staff members of the national library; however, no active involvement in any programme is
being pursued. There is also an AIDS Resource Corner at the national library where patrons have access to relevant information. HIV/AIDS programmes are gaining momentum in Guyana and the national library plans to become involved in an identified programme shortly. The University of Guyana Library has established an AIDS corner that strives to provide timely information in all forms to its clientele.

There are also programmes in place to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who are unable to read. The University of Guyana Library runs a “Reading is Fun” programme where one component deals with social issues such as HIV/AIDS.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in Guyana have special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, and include conferences, workshops, seminars and special collections in libraries. The University of Guyana Library has a Women’s Studies Unit dealing specifically with gender studies issues that form part of a curriculum, and it has a substantial collection in this regard.

There are also programmes that focus specifically on women’s access to certain topics. The national library, in collaboration with UNICEF, is currently embarking on the provision of document centres that focus particularly on social issues affecting women and children. Such centres will also be established at the University of Guyana Library (the Turkeyen and Tain campuses) and the National Resource and Documentation Centre for Gender and Development. The latter centre has been established under the auspices of the Ministry of Labour, Human Services and Social Security and deals specifically with these issues.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted. The library association in Guyana has been dormant for some time due to the shortage of professional skills and the resultant lack of time.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
This section of the questionnaire has not been completed.

Ethics
The respondent has indicated that the library association has not formally adopted a code of ethics. Rather, it has informally adopted aspects of the code of ethics of library associations in the “developed world, ALA, etc.”. A formal code of ethics will be adopted within the next two years.
### Main indicators

**Country name:** Guyana  
**Population:** 769,095 (July 2007 est.)  
**Main language:** English, Amerindian dialects, Creole, Caribbean Hindustani (a dialect of Hindi), Urdu  
**Literacy:** 98.8%  
**Literacy reported by respondent:** No data provided


### Libraries and Internet access

Guyana participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

#### Library services

- **Estimated number of public libraries***: 28  
- **Estimated number of school libraries**: No data provided  
- **Estimated number of university libraries**: 1 university library, with 2 campus libraries  
- **Estimated number of government-funded research libraries**: 3  
- **Source of these numbers**: No data provided

#### Internet access

- **Population online****: 160,000 users as of Sept. 2006 (18.1%)  
- **Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users**: 61-80%  
- **Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users**: No data provided  
- **Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users**: 81-100%  
- **Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users**: 81-100%  
- **In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet**: Very little  
- **To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages**: Average to very little

#### Library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals:

Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children; to safeguard religious values and to safeguard public morality

#### Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries:

No

#### Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers:

No, but access for schoolchildren is free of charge at public libraries, whereas at university libraries patrons have to pay a small fee to access the Internet

#### Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years:

Some corporate assistance may be available

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.  
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).  
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution: 
National Library of Haiti

This is Haiti’s first contribution to the World Report. Haiti has 30 public libraries, 11 university research libraries, 52 school libraries and 4 government-funded research libraries.

The public and school libraries have less than 20% Internet access, while university and government libraries have 21-40% access. According to the respondent, no local content is available on the Internet and there is no content in the local languages. None of the libraries offers Internet access free of charge, because of the costs and the absence of a policy to support libraries. The state has provided some funding during the past two years, but this is not enough and the money can hardly be used to provide jobs for library employees.

Haiti has a literacy rate of 40% (52.9% according to the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

The library association is not in favour of Internet filtering at libraries, where such software is unheard of and there is no policy in this regard. No anti-terror legislation has been passed during the past two years, and no mention is made of incidents of violation of intellectual freedom. The respondent has, however, mentioned that a long dictatorship has traumatised citizens and they are wary of any obstacles to freedom of thought and expression. The respondent has added that this dictatorship may prove to be an obstacle to freedom of access to information and freedom of expression.

Libraries in Haiti have participated in exhibitions and conferences related to public awareness of HIV/Aids. According to the respondent, programmes for illiterate persons are not as successful as expected due to poor coordination and the absence of a library policy.

There is no code of ethics, although the library association is looking for a model on which to base such a code. Both the Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration have not been adopted, but there is every intention of doing so within the next two years.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation

The respondent has pointed out that while there was no new anti-terror legislation in the past two years, the long dictatorship has traumatised citizens and they are wary of any obstacles to freedom of thought and expression. This dictatorship, in the respondent’s view, may prove to be an obstacle to freedom of access to information and freedom of expression.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

There is no mention of violation of intellectual freedom, but credible sources confirm a number of worrying incidents. The harassment of journalists has continued since 2005, and has worsened to the point of the murder of two radio reporters and a freelance photographer. These events confirm the level of
instability that does not bode well for intellectual freedom in Haiti.

*Sources:*
http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=22294

**HIV/Aids awareness**
Libraries have participated in exhibitions and conferences on HIV/AIDS. Services to illiterate persons are hampered by poor coordination of literacy programmes.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Programmes for women are also uneven due to the lack of a library policy and poor coordination among literacy providers.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The Internet Manifesto has not yet been adopted, but there is every intention of doing so within the next two years. The reason for the delay, according to the respondent, is the absence of a national information policy.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The same reason is cited for the non-adoption of the Glasgow Declaration, but once again there are plans to adopt it within the next two years.

**Ethics**
The library association is looking for a suitable model on which to base a code of ethics.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Haiti</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>8,706,497 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>French (official), Creole (official)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>52.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Haiti participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

#### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries*: | 30 |
| Estimated number of school libraries: | 52 |
| Estimated number of university libraries: | 11 |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: | 4 |

Source of these numbers: Network of the Ministry of Culture; Ministry of National Education

#### Internet access

| Population online**: | 600,000 Internet users as of March 2007 (7.1%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: | 21-40% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: | 21-40% |

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Nothing, or practically nothing

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Nothing, or practically nothing

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases, although funding allocated to libraries is insufficient

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats ([www.Internetworldstats.com](http://www.Internetworldstats.com)).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
Consejo Hondureño de Ciencia y Tecnologie

This is Honduras’ first contribution to the World Report series. The respondent (the Council of Science and Technology of Honduras) unfortunately has not provided the estimated numbers of libraries in the country.

According to Internet World Stats, Honduras had an Internet population of 4.9% in August 2007. The respondent has indicated that less than 20% of public, school, university and government-funded research libraries provide their users with access to the Internet. Internet access is not free of charge. Due to lack of a budget for this purpose, the state and/or other library authorities have not made extra funding available for Internet access in libraries in the last two years.

Very little local content is available on the Internet, but an average amount of content is available in local languages. The reported literacy rate in Honduras is 74.2%, which differs slightly from the literacy rate of 80% reported by the 2007 CIA World Factbook.

The library association is not in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals and the use of filtering software is not widespread in the country’s libraries. This is primarily because very few libraries provide access to the Internet.

Anti-terror legislation has not been passed in Honduras. According to the respondent, such legislation would not impact on user privacy. The respondent has not answered the question regarding whether user records are kept and whether this would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user. No reports of violation of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression in the last two years have been cited by the respondent. Consulted third-party sources, however, have revealed some concerns, which will be discussed below.

The respondent has not stated whether libraries in Honduras are involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes, but has indicated that they have special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy and women’s access to information.

The library association has not adopted a code of ethics and no indication has been given regarding its intention or not to adopt one within the next two years. The questions on the adoption of the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration have also not been answered.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation

Anti-terror legislation has not been passed in Honduras. According to the respondent, such legislation would not impact on user privacy. The question on the keeping of user records and its effect on the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user has not been answered.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

No violations of intellectual freedom, access to
information and/or freedom of expression in the last two years have been reported by the respondent. No additional information resources pertaining to freedom of access to information and freedom of expression have been provided. Consulted third-party sources have nevertheless revealed some serious concerns.

The 2006 and 2007 annual reports of Amnesty International report on violations of human rights, especially those of persons who defend the human rights of indigenous and rural communities (http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/hnd-summary-eng and http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Americas/Honduras). These violations have implications for the freedom of information and freedom of expression. Amnesty International (2007) reports that in Honduras and Guatemala, “many defenders of human rights are subjected to unfounded investigations and malicious prosecutions. Their offices and homes are placed under surveillance, while at the same time important human rights information and documents are stolen to obstruct their human rights work” (http://origin2.amnesty.org/pages/hrd-080807-action-eng).

A press release from IFEX reports on the annual report of the Committee for Free Expression (C-Libre) regarding the state of freedom of expression and the right to information in Honduras. This report “emphasises that 2006 was a year of multiple violations of freedom of expression and the right to information”; and that “in Honduras freedom of expression is being limited, not only for journalists but for anyone seeking to defend citizens’ rights” (http://www.ifex.org/alerts/content/view/full/82444/).

With regard to press freedom, the 2007 annual report of Reporters Without Borders states: “Violence against journalists and pressure on them remain alarmingly high, especially as it is often by politicians who are sometimes also media owners [...] The private sector also threatened the media” (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20538).

HIV/AIDS awareness
Although it has not been stated whether or not libraries in Honduras are involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes, it has been indicated that libraries are involved in programmes to make HIV/AIDS information available to members of the public who cannot read. Different institutions and non-governmental organisations have invested in these programmes, but the degree to which libraries are involved is unclear.

Women and freedom of access to information
The respondent has indicated that special programmes for the promotion of women’s literacy are offered, as well as programmes for promoting women’s access to information. It is, however, not clear to what extent the libraries are involved, as the respondent has indicated that the National Institute for Women (El Instituto Nacional de la Mujer, INAM) has initiatives in this respect.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The respondent did not answer the questions regarding the adoption of the IFLA Internet Manifesto.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The respondent did not answer the questions on the adoption of the IFLA Glasgow Declaration.

Ethics
The library association has not adopted a code of ethics. No indication regarding its intent to adopt one within the next two years has been given.
Main indicators

Country name: Honduras
Population: 7,483,763 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Spanish, Amerindian dialects
Literacy: 80%
Literacy reported by respondent: 74.2%


Libraries and Internet access

Honduras participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: No data provided
Estimated number of school libraries: No data provided
Estimated number of university libraries: No data provided
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: No data provided
Source of these numbers: No data provided

Internet access

Population online**: 337,300 Internet users as of Aug. 2007 (4.9%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Hong Kong, a Special Administrative Region of China, is contributing to the World Report for the third time. The estimated number of public libraries in Hong Kong is 76. There are 27 university libraries (branch libraries included), 576 school libraries (including aided schools, private schools and colleges) and 72 government-funded libraries.

The high level (81-100%) of Internet provision at all libraries in Hong Kong has been maintained since the previous report. A great deal of local information, as well as content in local languages, is available on the Internet. As Internet access is free of charge in all libraries in Hong Kong, no special funding has been made available for this purpose.

Information is being filtered to some degree on library terminals, mainly to protect children, and some filtering software is being used in libraries. This constitutes a change from the previous two reports where many motivations for the filtering of information were listed.

The respondent’s view is also challenged by information provided by the OpenNet Initiative, which indicates that many independent newspapers and sites operating out of Hong Kong that focus on political reform and governance – even those not focusing on mainland affairs but instead on exclusively local issues (such as the Hong Kong Human Rights Monitor) – are blocked across most of the categories where filtering occurs. Thus, Hong Kong-based alternative media, grassroots non-governmental organisations and coalitions (http://www.alliance.org.hk/), religious organisations and legitimate political parties (http://www.dphk.org/) are all affected. (See http://opennet.net/research/profiles/china.)

No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Hong Kong and no incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom have been reported. According to this year’s response, no provision is made in Hong Kong’s libraries regarding information for special needs like HIV/Aids, people who unable to read, and women.

Whereas the 2003 World Report states that the IFLA Internet Manifesto, the Glasgow Declaration and a code of ethics have been adopted, the 2005 World Report states that a code of ethics was adopted in 1995, but that neither of the two IFLA initiatives has been formally adopted. This year’s response indicates that neither a code of ethics, nor the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration has been adopted. No details have been given and no plans to adopt any of these are envisaged.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed and the respondent feels that keeping user records will not impact on user privacy.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

No reported incidents of violation of intellectual
freedom have been cited by the respondent. External sources nevertheless report on incidents such as measures to ensure that Radio Television Hong Kong (RTHK) remains free from government interference (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83218), as well as the sentencing of journalist Shi Tao for “divulging state secrets abroad”, which implicated Yahoo! Holdings (Hong Kong) in providing China’s state security authorities with details that helped to identify and convict him (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=14884).

HIV/Aids awareness
No special programmes exist in libraries to raise awareness of HIV/Aids and no reasons have been given for this. No provision is made for people who cannot read, as the literacy rate is 99% and very few people in Hong Kong cannot read.

Women and freedom of access to information
There are no special programmes focusing on women’s literacy. Women are not treated as a specific designated group of users. Amnesty International nevertheless points out discriminatory policies towards marginalised groups of women (http://web.amnesty.org/library/Index/ENGASA190012006?open&of=ENG-CHN).

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted and no explanation for this has been given. Neither has the adoption of such a code within the next two years been indicated.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted and no explanation has been given. Neither has the adoption of such a code within the next two years been indicated.

Ethics
A code of ethics has not been adopted and no explanation is given. It has also not been indicated whether such a code would be adopted within the next two years.
Main indicators

Country name: Hong Kong (SAR of China)
Population: 6 980 412 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Chinese (Cantonese) 89.2% (official), other Chinese dialects 6.4%, English 3.2% (official), other 1.2% (2001 census)
Literacy: 93.5%
Literacy reported by respondent: 99%


Libraries and Internet access

Hong Kong (SAR of China) contributed to the World Report series in 2005, 2003 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 76 (2005: 72)
Estimated number of school libraries: 576 (including aided, private and colleges)
Estimated number of university libraries: 27 (including their branch libraries)
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 72

Internet access

Population online**: 4 878 713 Internet users as of Feb. 2005 (68.2%) (2005: 69.3%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very much
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very much

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children, prevent crime and safeguard public morality (2005: Yes, to a certain degree, to protect children and prevent criminal activity)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: Yes, to a certain degree; filtering software is widespread in public libraries but not in university libraries)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries)
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution: Hungarian Library Institute

This is the first time that Hungary has responded to the IFLA questionnaire.

There are an estimated number of 4 246 public libraries in Hungary, as well as 4 347 school libraries and 180 university libraries. The number of government-funded research libraries is given as 176.

In Hungary, 30.4% of the population are Internet users. All school and university libraries, 61-80% of government-funded research libraries and 41-60% of the public libraries offer Internet access to their users. Internet access is not free of charge, but a minimal “symbolic fee” is charged, mainly in order to limit the time period. The state has made extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years.

Very much local content is available on the Internet, and very much content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 99%.

Although the library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. for children), the use of such software is not widespread in libraries. Individual libraries use the relevant functions of their browser software. The regulations related to reader services indicate to users what is considered acceptable behaviour when accessing information on the Internet, and the relevant clauses refer to the Code of Ethics of Hungarian librarians (http://www.ifla.org/faife/ethics/hungary_code_of_ethics.htm), which was adopted in 2006.

The library association has adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto and it has been indicated that the Glasgow Declaration will be adopted within the next two years.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It is not felt that keeping user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The respondent has indicated that no incidents have occurred in the last two years that adversely affected the freedom of access to information or the freedom of expression. A third-party source reports on an incident in June 2007, when a journalist was violently attacked after investigating fraud in the petroleum industry in the 1990s (http://www.ifex.org/da/content/view/full/84366/). Such cases are, however, very rare in Hungary.

HIV/AIDS awareness
There are no specific library programmes for raising HIV/AIDS awareness, but the information is accessible in the media and health institutions, and at certain special libraries.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in Hungary have no special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, as there
are “no specific differences between the two sexes in this respect”. There are, however, special programmes for women on topics such as child care allowance and assistance for young mothers returning to work (e.g. computer and Internet literacy).

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted, translated into Hungarian and published in professional journals. Issues related to it are regularly discussed on the listserv of professional librarians (KATALIST), and the Manifesto has been included among the themes of extension training courses.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted, but it has been indicated that the library association intends to do so within the next two years.

**Ethics**

Main indicators

Country name: Hungary
Population: 9,956,108 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Hungarian 93.6%, other or unspecified 6.4% (2001 census)
Literacy: 99.4%
Literacy reported by respondent: 99%


Libraries and Internet access

Hungary participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 4,246
- Estimated number of school libraries: 4,347
- Estimated number of university libraries: 180
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 176

Source of these numbers: Statistical data of Hungarian libraries (Magyarországi könyvtárak statisztikai adatai) (www.ki.oszk.hu)

Internet access

- Population online**: 3,050,000 Internet users as of March 2005 (30.4%)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access</td>
<td>61-80%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very much

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very much

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No – a symbolic fee is raised that cannot be a barrier of access to anyone; the reason for using it is mainly to limit the time period

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes – there are various grant schemes (e-Hungary programme, National Cultural Fund programme)

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Iceland has been contributing to the World Report since 2001. This year’s report refers to the 93 public libraries (according to the Ministry of Education), 8 university research libraries and libraries in every school and government-funded research institution (no numbers have been provided for the last two categories).

All categories of libraries report between 81-100% Internet access, which is an indication that Iceland is an integral part of the information society. There is also a great deal of local content on the Internet and an equal amount of information is available in the local language.

Some filtering of information in library terminals takes place, but only to protect children. Internet access is only free of charge in school and university libraries and the respondent feels that the government should place more emphasis on the important role of the Internet in public libraries.

No violations of intellectual freedom have occurred and no anti-terror legislation has been passed. With regard to special needs, no programmes exist. Iceland has adopted a code of ethics, as well as the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed and the respondent feels that keeping user records will not impact on user privacy.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

No reported incidents of violation of intellectual freedom have been cited by the respondent. Iceland’s status as a country of intellectual freedom is supported by the Index on Censorship. Of the 74 countries assigned to have free media, Finland and Iceland have the freest press (http://www.indexonline.org/en/news/articles/2007/2/russia-freedom-report-hits-raw-nerves.html).

**HIV/Aids awareness**

No special programmes exist in libraries to raise awareness of HIV/Aids, as HIV/Aids is not an issue in the country. Information brochures are, however, sometimes placed in libraries. No provision is made for people who cannot read, as almost all members of the community can read. Iceland’s literacy rate is around 97% (99% according to the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

**Women and freedom of access to information**

There are consequently no special programmes focusing on women’s literacy and also no need for special programmes providing access to information for women.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted and translated into Icelandic. It is published in the library journal Bókasafnið (http://www.bokasafnd.is) and is
also available on the website of the library association (http://www.bokis.is).

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The Glasgow Declaration has been adopted and translated into Icelandic. It is published in the library journal *Bókasafnið* (http://www.bokasafnd) and is also available on the website of the library association (http://www.bokis.is).

**Ethics**

A code of ethics was adopted in 1995 and is widely publicised. It is provided to students in Library and Information Science and in Library Technicianship, as well as to library staff. It is also available in staff manuals and on the Internet at http://www.bokis.is/umfel/sidareglur1.htm (the English translation is available at http://www.bokis.is/umfel/sidareglur_ensk.htm).
Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Iceland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>301,931 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Icelandic, English, Nordic languages, German widely spoken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>ca. 97%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Libraries and Internet access


**Library services**

| Estimated number of public libraries*: | 93 (2005: 100) |
| Estimated number of school libraries: | In every primary and secondary school |
| Estimated number of university libraries: | 8 |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: | In all government-funded research institutions |
| Source of these numbers: | Ministry of Education; Statistical Yearbook of Iceland 2006 |

**Internet access**

| Population online**: | 258,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (86.3%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% (2005: 81-100%) |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: | Very much |
| To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: | Very much |
| Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: | Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children (2005: Yes, to a certain degree, in order to protect children and safeguard public morality) |
| Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: | Yes, to a certain degree (2005: Yes, to a certain degree) |
| Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: | Yes, in public libraries, university libraries, school libraries and statutory research council libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries) |
| Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: | No (2005: Yes) |

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
*Library Association of Ireland*

Ireland responded to the IFLA/FAIFE questionnaire in 2003 and 2005. There are approximately 1,500 public libraries in Ireland. The number of university libraries is given as 45-50 and government-funded research libraries as 35-40, whereas precise data for the number of school libraries is not available.

Internet penetration is high, with 50.2% of the population being Internet users. Levels of access in the country’s libraries are also very high, with 81-100% of all libraries offering Internet access to users. Access in university, school and government-funded libraries is free of charge, but a small fee is charged in some public libraries. The state has made extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years. In particular, the Department of Environment Heritage and Local Government has provided grants for personal computers for Internet access. In 2007, a grant was also provided for broadband/wi-fi in public libraries.

The respondent has indicated that an average amount of local content is available on the Internet, and that very much of this is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 99%.

The library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. for children) and the use of filtering software is widespread in libraries. The reasons given are the protection of children, national security and the prevention of crime. The respondent has also indicated that in many workplaces and government offices (including workplace libraries but not public libraries), additional filtering is applied to lock websites such as leisure sites, gambling sites, pornography sites and sites containing profanities.

The library association has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration, but a code of ethics was adopted in 2007.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**  
No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It is felt that the keeping of user records would not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user, as statistical records should be retained for purposes of effecting better service.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**  
The respondent has indicated that no incidents have occurred in the last two years that adversely affected the freedom of access to information or the freedom of expression. Third-party sources report on two new Bills introduced in 2006: the Defamation Bill and the Privacy Bill. The Defamation Bill decriminalises almost all forms of defamation, except “publication of gravely harmful statements”. The Privacy Bill was criticised by the World Association of Newspapers (WAN) because it would make unlawful the publication of much material that is clearly in the public interest. Some of the provisions in both these Bills still pose a threat to freedom of expression and freedom of the press.
In January 2007, Reporters Without Borders voiced concern about a Bill discussed by the Parliamentary Assembly of Northern Ireland, entitled the “Draft Policing – Miscellaneous Provisions (Northern Ireland) Order 2007”. This Bill would extend the powers of the police to search and seize documents.

HIV/Aids awareness
The respondent has indicated that libraries in Ireland have been involved in programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS through the distribution of leaflets and health awareness exhibitions.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in Ireland have special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy – provision of easy reading material is made for tutors and all readers, men as well as women. There are also programmes that focus specifically on women’s access to certain topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning), but this is seen as part of normal social inclusion and outreach programmes for all members of the community.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
Even though the 2005 report indicated that the intention was to adopt the IFLA Internet Manifesto in two years’ time, it has not yet been adopted, as most library organisations in Ireland have policies on Internet access and use. The respondent has not indicated whether the Manifesto will be adopted within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
Even though the 2005 report indicated that it is intended to adopt the Glasgow Declaration in two years’ time, it has not yet been adopted and there is no indication whether or not it will be adopted within the next two years.

Ethics
The respondent has indicated that the library association adopted a code of ethics in 2007 (see http://www.libraryassociation.ie).
Main indicators

Country name: Ireland
Population: 4,109,086 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: English (official and the language generally used), Irish (Gaelic or Gaeilge) (official and spoken mainly in areas located along the western seaboard)
Literacy: 99%
Literacy reported by respondent: 99%


Libraries and Internet access

Ireland contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: Ca.1500 (2005: 340)
- Estimated number of school libraries: Precise data not available
- Estimated number of university libraries: 45-50
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 35-40

Source of these numbers: Irish Library Council; Institute of Public Administration Yearbook 2007; Government Libraries Section of the Library Association

Internet access

- Population online**: 2,060,000 Internet users as of March 2005 (50.2%) (2005: 49.7%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average
- To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very much
- Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: N/A)
- Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes – for the protection of children, national security and to prevent crime
- Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in university, school and statutory research council libraries; a small fee is charged in some public libraries (2005: No)
- Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes – the Department of the Environment Heritage and Local Government granted aid for personal computers for Internet access in public libraries and, in 2007, for the introduction of broadband/wifi in public libraries (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Israel

Responding institution:

Ministry of Culture Science and Sport: Directorate Libraries Department

Israel is responding to the World Report for the third time, having previously contributed in 2001 and 2005. This response refers to the activities in 1 100 public library service points (the 2005 report referred to an estimated 1 176 public library service points) and 2 200 research libraries, including 140 government-funded research libraries, 60 university libraries and 2 000 school libraries. (The 2005 response referred to 250 research libraries; there may have been different interpretations of what constituted research libraries in 2005 and 2007.)

In July 2006, the online penetration for Israel was estimated at 51.1%. Internet access in public and school libraries is estimated at 41-60%; for university and government-funded research libraries it is 81-100%. The respondent has indicated that there is average coverage of both local content and local languages on the Internet. According to the respondent, as well as the 2007 CIA World Factbook, the literacy rate is estimated at 97.1%.

Access to the Internet is free of charge for all library types. According to the respondent, the free Internet access in libraries around the country matches the democratic living standards in the Israeli society. Although students pay for their academic studies in Israel, they also receive access to these services from their homes. The state or other library authorities have made extra funding available for Internet access as part of the library departmental policy. (This has been the case since 2003, when Internet facilities were installed in over 400 public libraries. Librarians have also received Internet training.)

The library association in Israel is not in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals and filtering software is not widely used in the country’s libraries. According to the respondent, libraries believe in the information freedom of the citizen, and work in accordance with the principles of a code of ethics, which was written a decade ago. Some libraries, however, such as high school libraries, may be blocking websites due to moral beliefs. (The 2005 report explains that there is information filtering in Israeli libraries to protect children, religious values and public morality, despite the library community being against the filtering of information.)

Regarding special areas of focus, the respondent has indicated that libraries in Israel are still not troubled by anti-terror legislation. Concern about intellectual freedom is, however, mentioned by the respondent as well as some third-party resources. The respondent recommends that books and other material by Ora Nebenzahl, Raphael Cohen-Almagor and the Technology and Law page at the University of Haifa (http://techlaw.haifa.ac.il/) be consulted for more information on intellectual freedom in Israel.

Libraries have not been involved in any programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS, or in programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the
community who are unable to read. There are also no special programmes to promote women’s information literacy or women’s access to information.

A code of ethics was adopted in 1996 (see http://www.ifla.org/faife/ethics/iclcode.htm). Neither the IFLA Internet Manifesto nor the Glasgow Declaration has been adopted.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation

No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Israel and the respondent does not feel that such legislation, if passed, would impact on user privacy. The keeping of library user records will also not harm individual Internet library users’ freedom of expression. According to the respondent, freedom of expression has its limits even in a democratic society and has little to do with keeping users’ records, which are confidential and are part of the necessities of current library work.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

According to the respondent, there has been concern about intellectual freedom. Such incidents are, however, very few and usually not related to the security situation in the country. There were cases of attempts to censor books because of their sensitive content. For instance, an attempt was made in one of the academic libraries to ban a book instructing students how to become Internet hackers. The students objected and the attempt was abandoned. Another case concerned an Internet site on a book describing sensitive material about a sunken Israeli submarine called “Dakar”. This attempt succeeded at first, but due to public pressure the book was released for sale at a later date.

Third-party sources noted some concerns about human rights, such as the status of Arab-Israeli women (http://hrw.org/english/docs/2006/08/10/lebano13955.htm), and citizen deaths due to ongoing violence (http://web.amnesty.org/report 2006/isr-summary-eng). There is even more concern about restrictions on journalists to enter restricted zones, such as the Gaza strip or southern Lebanon, as well as the danger to them in areas of conflict (http://www.ifex.org/fr/content/view/full/76234; http://www.ifex.org/fr/content/view/full/75330).

Concerns about an outdated broadcasting law (http://www.ifex.org/fr/content/view/full/81159) and the detention of a Palestinian journalist have also been noted (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=15804). According to the 2007 annual report of Reporters Without Borders, Israel’s journalists enjoy a quality of freedom not found elsewhere in the region. Although 2006 was one of the safest years for them since the start of the second Intifada in 2000, many problems remain (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20764).

On a positive note, Israel recently announced the establishment of a national committee for the Information for All Programme, headed by Niv Ahituv of Tel Aviv University. Created in 2000, the programme provides a platform for international policy discussions and guidelines for action on the preservation of information and universal access to it; participation of all in the emerging global information society; and ethical, legal and societal consequences of developments in information and communication technologies. The programme’s intergovernmental council is composed of representatives of 26 member states, who guide the planning and implementation (http://portal.unesco.org/ci/en/ev.php-URL_ID=20605&URL_DO=DO_TOPIC&URL_SECTION=201.html).

HIV/Aids awareness

Libraries in Israel have not been involved in any programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness or in programmes for providing HIV/Aids information to members of the community who cannot read. This might be because such campaigns are mostly initiated by the health authorities.

Women and freedom of access to information

Libraries have not been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to information. As the literacy rate is high, there is no pressing need for such programmes. The respondent does, however, feel that it might be a good idea to promote the issue with minority groups in Israel. Public libraries in Israel are generally not very involved in the social and political life of the country; they rather focus on cultural activities.

IFLA Internet Manifesto

As the Israeli Association of Libraries and Information Centres (ASMI) has been very busy with other matters, it has not yet considered international matters such as the adoption of the IFLA Internet Manifesto. They do, however, intend to do so within the next two years. (According to the 2005 response, the Manifesto has been adopted.)

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom

The respondent is not aware of the IFLA Glasgow Declaration having been adopted, but is of the opinion
that the country's library community would adopt it within the next two years. This is similar to the 2005 response.

**Ethics**
The Israeli library community adopted a code of ethics in 1996. Several surveys among the public and academic libraries showed that although the code had been adopted, most librarians are not aware of it. Resources on the code of ethics are mostly in Hebrew. The code is available at http://www.ifla.org/faife/ethics/iclcode.htm.
### Main indicators

- **Country name:** Israel  
- **Population:** 6,426,679 (July 2007 est.)  
- **Main language:** Hebrew (official), Arabic (used officially for the Arab minority), English (the most commonly used foreign language)  
- **Literacy:** 97.1%  
- **Literacy reported by respondent:** 97.1%


### Libraries and Internet access

Israel contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>2007 Estimate</th>
<th>2005 Estimate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of public libraries*</td>
<td>1,100</td>
<td>1,176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source of these numbers:** Annual Survey; Inspector School Libraries for SEMEL ASMI (Israeli Association of Libraries and Information Centres)

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>2006 Estimate</th>
<th>2005 Estimate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population online**</td>
<td>3,700,000</td>
<td>4,521,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
<td>46-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average

**To what degree is content on the internet available in local languages:** Average

**Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals:** No (2005: No)

**Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries:** No. It is possible that some libraries (high school libraries especially) decide to block websites on moral and religious grounds (2005: Yes, to a certain degree; this is motivated by the need to protect children from harmful material, to safeguard religious values and to safeguard public morality)

**Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers:** Yes, in all libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries)

**Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years:** Yes – it is part of the library departmental policy (2005: Yes)

---

*Public library service points, including branch libraries.  
**Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).  
***Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
**Responding institution:**
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

Italy responded to the IFLA/FAIFE questionnaire in 2001, 2003 and 2005. There are an estimated number of 6,642 public libraries, as well as 1,800 school libraries and 2,563 university libraries. The number of government-funded research libraries is given as 698. The source for the data is the Instituto Centrale per il Catalogo Unico (ICCU).

Internet penetration is fairly high in Italy, with 51.7% of the population being Internet users. Levels of access in the country's libraries are correspondingly high, as 81-100% of public and university libraries, 61-80% of government-funded research libraries and 41-60% of school libraries offer Internet access to their users. Internet access is provided free of charge in all school, university and public libraries (libraries whose financial budget is covered by central or local government). The state has made no extra funding available to improve Internet access during the last two years.

An average amount of local content is available on the Internet, and an average amount is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 80% (98.4% in the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

The respondent has indicated that the library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. for children), and that filtering software is used on certain terminals for the protection of children.

The respondent has also indicated that the media in Italy is largely owned by a strong financial trust, which makes it difficult for independent media houses to break into the market. On the other hand, the new minor and medium independent publishing houses serve to aid freedom of expression through their different cultural approaches and the access to publications by young national and international writers. A new book fair (Più Libri, Più Liberi) has been taking place in Rome since 2002 and is dedicated especially to such publishers. Turin and Rome were World Book Capitals 2006–2007 and libraries were strongly involved in a new approach to enhance cooperation among role-players in the book chain. During this year, strong attention was paid to the connection between the press and cultural diversity. The Italian government promised renewed attention to this part of the cultural industry.

The library association has adopted both the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration, and a code of ethics was adopted in 1997.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**
Anti-terror legislation has been passed (L 1155/2005). Libraries have to make and keep photocopies of users' IDs and access dates. Although the respondent has indicated that the anti-terror legislation does impact on user privacy, it is noted that Italian users have not expressed reluctance or refused to use library materials since the legislation was passed. It is felt that keeping user records will affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user, as the
legislation requires user data to be kept for at least one year.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

The 2005 IFLA/FAIFE report for Italy reported, inter alia, on the issue of the book *Scopami* by Viregnie Despentes loaned to a 15-year-old girl. The book in question was a legally published work recommended for teenagers by the Italian Ministry of Work and Welfare as part of an anti-drug campaign. The final verdict on 17 June 2005 declared the librarian not guilty of the charge of disseminating an obscene document.

Reporters Without Borders has reported on some incidents of violation of freedom of expression in the last two years. A blogger was convicted of defamation in June 2006 after he apparently wrote several articles directly attacking local figures (http://www.ifex.org/fr/content/view/full/75183/). A Bill on telephone tapping, which regulates the publication of phone call intercepts in the news media, was passed in April 2007 and raises concerns about freedom of expression (http://www.ifex.org/fr/content/view/full/84523/). As of February 2006, Internet service providers in Italy are not allowed to provide access to websites that offer online gambling (http://opennet.net/research/regions/europe).

The respondent has also indicated that the media in Italy is largely owned by a strong financial trust, which makes it difficult for independent media houses to break into the market (see also http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=17379).

**HIV/AIDS awareness**

Public libraries keep up-to-date catalogues about HIV/AIDS information. The ISS (Istituto Superiore di Sanità) has published a manifesto entitled: “The library as prevention tool for healthcare: A collaboration experience with the Aids phone line”.

In response to the question on libraries’ involvement in programmes for providing HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who are unable to read, the respondent has indicated that the Public Libraries Commission of the Italian library association recently published a volume titled “Associazione Italiana Biblioteche, Biblioteche per tutti. Servizi per lettori in difficoltà, a cura della Commissione Nazionale Biblioteche Pubbliche”, by R. Borghi, C. Cognigni, P. Lietti & S. Parise (see p. 304).

**Women and freedom of access to information**

Many libraries have special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy. There are special catalogues, and in any Italian region there are libraries devoted to women’s literature production, as such as in Bologna (http://www.women.it/bibliotecadelledonne) and, in Calabria, the Biblioteca Delle Donne Nosside (http://www.women.it/luoghi/luoghi-it/nosside.htm).

There are also programmes that focus on women’s access to specific topics, such as “Donne immigrate in biblioteca” by Biblioteca; “V. Joppi” by Udine (http://www.liberweb.it/modules.php?op=modload&name=News&file=article&sid=238&topic=22), and “Centro condizione donna” by Napoli Public Libraries.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted and libraries display it on their own websites. The Manifesto is presented during classes of reference services for librarians. Libraries also mention it on their sites regarding rules for Internet use, for example the Biblioteca di Rudiano (http://www.bibliotecarudiano.it/pdf/InternetBiblioteca.pdf) and Biblioteca di Brescia (http://www.provincia.brescia.it/rassegna/vediarticolo.php?id=44&ida=469&iddt=2302).

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The Glasgow Declaration has been adopted and is displayed on libraries’ websites.

**Ethics**

The library association adopted a code of ethics on 30 October 1997 (see http://www.aib.it/aib/cen/deocod-e.htm). The code has been implemented in all libraries and the respondent has indicated that librarians know it very well. Many libraries also display the code on their own websites, for example Sistema Biblioteacrio Vibonese (http://www.svbibonese.vv.it/sezioneC/pag348_c.aspx) and Biblioteche di Roma (http://www.bibliotechediroma.it).
Main indicators

Country name: Italy
Population: 58,147,733 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Italian (official), German (parts of the Trentino-Alto Adige region are mainly German speaking), French (small minority in the Valle d’Aosta region), Slovene (minority in the Trieste-Gorizia area)
Literacy: 98.4%
Literacy reported by respondent: 80%


Libraries and Internet access

Italy contributed to the World Report series in 2005, 2003 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 6,642 (2005: 6,700)
Estimated number of school libraries: 1,800
Estimated number of university libraries: 2,563
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 698
Source of these numbers: Istituto Centrale per il Catalogo Unico (ICCU)

Internet access

Population online**: 30,763,940 Internet users as of Jan. 2007 (51.7%) (2005: 49.2%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children (2005: Yes, to a certain degree, motivated by the need to protect children)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: Yes, to a certain degree)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries)
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No (2005: No)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Jamaica responded in 2001 and 2005, but not in 2003. This response relates to 636 public library service points, which are all part of a single public library system, and 1 national library. (This figure includes 495 bookmobile stops.) There are also 1 161 research libraries, including 3 university libraries, 927 school libraries and 231 government-funded research libraries. (The 2005 report indicated 656 public library service points, including 511 bookmobile stops, 4 research libraries, 925 school libraries, 4 community college libraries and 7 teacher’s college libraries.)

Internet penetration for Jamaica is estimated at 39.4% (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition). Internet access in libraries is estimated at 81-100% for all public and university libraries, 61-80% for government-funded research libraries and less than 20% for school libraries. In the 2005 report it was mentioned that the bookmobile stops cannot offer Internet access.

There is average coverage of local content and very good coverage of local languages on the Internet. The literacy rate is estimated at 79.9% (the 2007 CIA World Factbook indicates 87.9%). Access to the Internet is free of charge in all library types, except for public libraries. The state or other library authorities have in some cases made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system over the last two years. (This was not the case in the 2005 report.)

Similar to the 2005 response, the library association in Jamaica has taken no position on the filtering of information. There is no feedback on the use of filtering software in the country (the respondent has explained in an email that it experienced a technical problem in answering the questions concerning filtering).

Regarding special areas of focus, the respondent has indicated that libraries in Jamaica are still not troubled by anti-terror legislation. There also have been no violations of intellectual freedom. No information sources that might further explain the status of freedom of access to information in Jamaica have been suggested by the respondent.

Libraries have been involved in programmes to raise awareness of HIV/Aids, but not in programmes to provide HIV/Aids information to members of the community who are unable to read. Libraries have also not been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to information on specific topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning.

The library association adopted a code of ethics in 2001, but has not adopted either the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Jamaica. The respondent does not indicate whether, if passed, such legislation would impact on user privacy, but is of the opinion that the keeping of library user records
would affect the individual Internet library user’s freedom of expression. No further explanation has been offered.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

According to the respondent there have been no reported violations of intellectual freedom. No information sources that might further explain the status of freedom of access to information in Jamaica have been indicated by the respondent. Third-party resources, such as World Press Freedom Review (via IFEX), have reported that the media in Jamaica is largely free to express critical views without significant restrictions. Some media outlets, however, continue to complain that existing libel and defamation laws are hindering freedom of expression (http://www.freemedia.at/cms/ipi/freedom_detail.html?country=/KW0001/KW0202/KW0041/).

According to the 2005 report, it was mentioned in the 2001 response that a Freedom of Information Act was under development. Although the issue has not been raised again in subsequent responses, a third-party source (see http://www.freedominfo.org/countries/jamaica.htm) reported in March 2006 on Senator Trevor Monroe’s concern about gaps in the Access to Information (ATI) Act during a hearing of the Joint Select committee of Parliament reviewing the success of the Act. According to the source, critics also argued that violation of the Act should be dealt with through disciplinary measures (e.g. loss of job or promotion), rather than as a criminal offence.

**HIV/AIDS awareness**

Libraries in Jamaica have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness. This is done through exhibits, lectures, print and web-based information from special libraries, in particular the library of the Ministry of Health. Libraries, however, have not been involved in programmes for providing HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who cannot read. (This is similar to the 2005 response.)

**Women and freedom of access to information**

Libraries in Jamaica have not been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning. (This is similar to the 2005 response.) According to the respondent, women are considered more literate than men. Programmes for promoting access to such information are therefore targeted at both genders.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted and no indication has been given as to whether it would be adopted within the next two years. (The 2005 report indicated that it was planned to adopt the Manifesto within two years’ time.)

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted and there is no indication of whether or not it would be adopted within the next two years. (In the 2005 report it was indicated that the Declaration would be adopted within the next two years.)

**Ethics**

The Jamaican library association adopted a code of ethics in 2001. According to the respondent it has not been widely disseminated. (There appears to be no URL available.)
Main indicators

- **Country name:** Jamaica
- **Population:** 2,780,132 (July 2007 est.)
- **Main language:** English, English patois
- **Literacy:** 87.9%
- **Literacy reported by respondent:** 79.9%


Libraries and Internet access

Jamaica contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

### Library services

- **Estimated number of public libraries***: 636 (all part of a single public library system) and 1 national library (2005: 656, including 511 bookmobile stops)
- **Estimated number of school libraries**: 927
- **Estimated number of university libraries**: 3
- **Estimated number of government-funded research libraries**: 231

* Source of these numbers: Public library’s website; Directory of Information Units in Jamaica; http://ww.jamlibs.org.jm; Number of CDS/ISIS users

### Internet access

- **Population online****: 1,067,000 users as of Sept. 2005 (39.4%) (2005: 22.6%)
- **Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users**: 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)
- **Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users**: Less than 20%
- **Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users**: 81-100%
- **Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users**: 61-80%
- **In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet**: Average
- **To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages**: Very much
- **Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals**: No data provided – the library association has not taken a position either way (2005: The Jamaican library association has not taken any position on the issue)
- **Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries**: No data provided (2005: N/A)
- **Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers**: Yes, in university libraries, school libraries and statutory research council libraries (2005: Yes, in research libraries only)
- **Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years**: Yes, in some cases (2005: No)

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
*Japan Library Association*

Japan contributed to the World Report in 2001, 2003 and 2005. This response quotes *Statistics on Libraries in Japan 2006* and reports an increase of public libraries from 2,800 to 3,083. Similarly, university libraries have increased from 1,280 to 1,337. No data has been provided for school or government-funded research libraries.

Despite a high Internet penetration, the percentage of public libraries that provide access to the Internet remains low at 21-40%. It does, however, constitute an increase from the below 20% level reported in 2005. The situation is markedly different in university libraries, as 81-100% of these libraries provide Internet access.

Very little local content is available on the Internet (the respondent has not stated to what degree local languages are accommodated on the Internet).

The respondent has reversed the 2005 position and indicated that the library association in Japan is not in favour of filtering information on the Internet. Filtering software is, however, used selectively to protect children from harmful Internet content. This is in accordance with the 2005 report.

Contrary to the World Report of 2001 and 2004, Internet access is, according to this year’s response, only free in public libraries and not in university libraries. No extra funding has been made available to libraries for increased public access to the Internet during the past two years.

Intellectual freedom in Japan is under threat, although the library association is firmly opposed to interference by the state. With regard to special programmes, most libraries in Japan have established a special centre to meet women’s needs. No special provision is, however, made for raising awareness about HIV/AIDS.

A code of ethics, the IFLA Internet Manifesto as well as the Glasgow Declaration have been adopted and libraries are doing their best to implement the ideals represented in these documents.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

The response points out that loyalty to the national flag and anthem is currently enforced in the public schools, and that individuals and groups who had criticised the dispatching of troops to Iraq were detained under the Emergency Security Act. This constitutes a possible threat to libraries. Should libraries be influenced by this, the Intellectual Freedom in Libraries Act (Article 3) will be violated. Librarians in Japan have vowed to “work together and devote ourselves to secure the freedom”.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

According to the response, there were no incidents of violation of intellectual freedom. The Library Annual Report for 2006 and 2007 to be published in July 2007 will report on the present situation in the chapter “About Intellectual Freedom in Libraries”.

| Japan |
External sources, however, report on violations of intellectual freedom in general. The 2007 annual report of Reporters Without Borders states that the rise of nationalism has had a negative impact on press freedom and that the number of assaults and threats has increased. The government has not undertaken any reform of the system of kisha clubs that obstruct the free circulation of information. (For more information see http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20787.)

Amnesty International mentions the detention of people for distributing pamphlets opposing Japanese involvement in Iraq in 2006 (http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/jpn-summary-eng). IFEX reports that the International Federation of Journalists (IFJ) has called on the Japanese government to refrain from editorial interference, after a ruling by Tokyo’s High Court in January 2007 that Japan’s public broadcaster, Nihon Hoso Kyokai (NHK), bowed to political pressure and censored a 2001 programme on Japan’s wartime sex slavery (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/81140/).

HIV/AIDS awareness
No programmes exist in Japanese libraries for promoting HIV/AIDS awareness.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries are established on the basis of the Basic Law for a Gender Equal Society (Act No.78 of 1999), which designates that gender-specific education should be cancelled by 2015. Most libraries have on the basis of this law established a study centre for women that meets the special needs of female users.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted and librarians are trying to increase computer terminals and free Internet access despite some real barriers.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has been adopted and is available in the book, Statement on Intellectual Freedom in Libraries (1979). Japanese librarians try to implement the principles of this Declaration at all times.

Ethics
A code of ethics (see http://www.jla.or.jp/ethics-e.html) was adopted in 1980 to implement the philosophy of the Statement on Intellectual Freedom in Libraries (1979). Libraries adhere to this code by trying to serve users’ needs to the best of their ability.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name</th>
<th>Japan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>127,433,494 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access


#### Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 3,083 (2005: 2,800)
- Estimated number of school libraries: No data provided
- Estimated number of university libraries: 1,337
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: No data provided

**Source of these numbers:** Statistics on Libraries in Japan 2006

#### Internet access

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population online**</td>
<td>86,300,000 users as of Dec. 2005 (67.1%) (2005: 52.8%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>21-40% (2005: Less than 20%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**To what degree is content available on the Internet:**

- In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little
- Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children (2005: Yes, to a certain degree)

**Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals:**

- No (2005: Yes, in order to protect children)

**Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers:**

- Yes, in public libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries)
- No (2005: Yes)

**Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years:**

- No (2005: Yes)

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
This is the first time that Jordan has responded to the IFLA/FAIFE questionnaire. There are an estimated 135 public libraries in Jordan, as well as 5 498 school libraries, 40 university libraries and 12 government-funded research libraries. Internet penetration is fairly low, with 11.7% of the population being Internet users. Levels of access in most of the country’s libraries are correspondingly low. Some 21-40% of all public libraries and school libraries, 61-80% of university libraries and less than 20% of government-funded libraries offer Internet access to their users. In the libraries where Internet access is provided, it is free of charge. The state has, in some cases, made extra funding available to improve Internet access during the last two years. The Jordan Universities Public Libraries at Yarmouk University was specifically mentioned in this regard.

An average amount of local content is available on the Internet, and an average amount is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 89.9% (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition).

The library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. for children) and filtering software is used on children’s terminals in libraries. The protection of children, national security, safeguarding of religious values, and safeguarding of the national ethos/culture and public morality are all listed as reasons for the use of filtering software.

Third-party sources report that access to Internet content in Jordan “remains largely unfettered, with filtering selectively applied to only a small number of sites. However, media laws and regulations encourage some measure of self-censorship in cyberspace, and citizens have reportedly been questioned and arrested for web content they have authored” (http://opennet.net/research/profiles/jordan).

The library association has not adopted a code of ethics, the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
Jordan has passed anti-terror legislation, but the respondent has indicated that it does not affect the privacy of library users, and also that keeping user records would not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The respondent has indicated that there have been no incidents in Jordan in the last two years that adversely affect the freedom of access to information or the freedom of expression.

Third-party sources, however, report an incident of criminal charges of “slanderous speech” against a former parliamentarian in spite of legislation passed in March 2007 (the Press and Publication Law) that removed imprisonment as a punishment for speech-related offences (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83576/).
**HIV/Aids awareness**
There are no specific programmes by libraries to raise awareness of HIV/Aids because “premarital and extramarital sex is rare because of religious values”. In addition, government agencies are responsible for awareness campaigns.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Libraries in Jordan have no special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, as the sexes are treated equally in education and access to information. There are also no programmes specifically for women’s access to certain topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning).

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, and the respondent has indicated that its adoption is “up to the association”.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted.

**Ethics**
The respondent has indicated that the library association has not adopted a code of ethics.
Main indicators

Country name: Jordan
Population: 6,053,193 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Arabic (official), English (widely understood among the upper and middle classes)
Literacy: 89.9%
Literacy reported by respondent: 89%


Libraries and Internet access

Jordan participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 135
- Estimated number of school libraries: 5,498
- Estimated number of university libraries: 40
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 12

Source of these numbers: Greater Amman Municipality, Ministry of Municipal Affairs; Ministry of Education, National Information Technology Centre

Internet access

- Population online**: 629,500 users as of Sept. 2006 (11.7%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children; for national security; to safeguard religious values; to safeguard the national ethos/culture; to prevent crime and to safeguard public morality

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases – Jordan Universities Public Libraries (JUPLs), in particular the Centre of Excellence at Yarmouk University, has made an extra effort to provide Internet access

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
National Library of the Republic of Kazakhstan

Kazakhstan submitted a report for the first time in 2005. The present response indicates a total of 11,124 libraries in the country. Of these, 3,580 are public libraries, with 1,000 service points and 200 mobile service points. There are also 6,852 school libraries and 59 libraries in higher education organisations.

In all of these libraries there is less than 20% Internet access for users, with an average amount of local content on the Internet and very little in local languages. Access is, however, free of charge in public, university and school libraries. A government decree also allows payment for access. (Internet access from library computers in Kazakhstan libraries is possible on a pay and a non-pay basis according to the Decree of the Government of the RK, dated 04.04.07 #262, and the Law of the RK “On culture”, dated 15.12.06). A state programme adopted in 1997 has made additional funding available to expand access.

In a turnaround from the situation in 2005, the report indicates that the library association is against the filtering of information on library Internet terminals and that there is no software in the libraries for this purpose. The report mentions no anti-terror legislation or violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years.

The HIV/AIDS programmes and special literacy and information programmes for women that were running a few years ago are not mentioned in this report and no reasons are given in this regard.

A code of ethics was adopted in 1998, and the IFLA Internet Manifesto was adopted more recently. The library association intends to adopt the Glasgow Declaration within the next two years.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation that impacts on library services has been passed since the last report. The respondent believes that even if such laws were to be introduced, they would not impact on user privacy.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The report makes no mention of incidents of violation of intellectual freedom, although several cases are mentioned in independent sources. Most significant is the World Report of 2007, stating that amendments to Kazakhstan’s media law were adopted in July 2006.

This gives the government the power to close independent and opposition media outlets for technical and administrative violations.

IFEX reports that the websites of the newspaper Karavan and the Kazakhstan Today news agency were recently shut down. Reporters Without Borders, in its 2007 report, also expresses concern about journalists who have disappeared and others harassed.

Sources:
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/839371/
http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=22605
http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=21817

**HIV/AIDS awareness**
The programmes that were active according to the 2005 report are not referred to and no reasons have been provided.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
The special programmes for women that were active according to the 2005 report are not referred to and no reasons have been given.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The Manifesto has been adopted by the libraries.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
Although the Declaration has not yet been adopted, the intention is to do so within the next two years.

**Ethics**
Main indicators

Country name: Kazakhstan
Population: 15,284,929 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Kazakh (Qazaq, state language) 64.4%, Russian (official, used in everyday business, designated the "language of interethnic communication") 95% (2001 est.)
Literacy: 99.5%


Libraries and Internet access

Kazakhstan contributed to the World Report series in 2005. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 3,580 (2005: 11,000)
Estimated number of school libraries: 6,852
Estimated number of university libraries: 59
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: No data provided
Source of these numbers: The database of the NLRK; Libraries of Kazakhstan in 2006: Facts and figures (the annual survey of the state of librarianship of the RK based on the annual reports of the Kazakhstani libraries)

Internet access

Population online**: 609,200 Internet users as of April 2007 (4.2%) (2005: 1.7%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20% (2005: 61-80%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No (2005: Yes; motivated by the need to protect children, protect national security, prevent crime and safeguard public morality)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No (2005: No)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in public libraries, university libraries and school libraries (2005: No)
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes (2005: No)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Kenya

Kenya is responding for the fourth time, with previous responses in 2001, 2003 and 2005. This report concerns 45 public library service points and 288 research libraries, including 20 university libraries, 250 school libraries and 18 government-funded research libraries. (The 2005 report indicated 40 public library service points and 25 research libraries; it might be that research libraries have been interpreted differently from the current questionnaire response.)

In September 2006, Internet penetration for Kenya was estimated at 3.0% (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition). This is a slight increase on the 1.2% penetration level reported for 2005. Internet access for libraries in Kenya is estimated at less than 20% for all public and school libraries, 61-80% for university libraries and 41-60% for government-funded research libraries. (In the 2005 report it was indicated that fewer public libraries were providing access to the Internet than indicated in the 2003 report, and that this might be due to differences in the method of data collection. In the 2005 report it was indicated that 81-100% of research libraries offer Internet access, which is in sharp contrast to the much lower estimates for 2007. As pointed out earlier, it may be that a different interpretation of research libraries was held for 2005.)

There is very little coverage of local content and local languages on the Internet. The literacy rate has not been indicated by the respondent; the 2007 CIA World Factbook sets it at 85.1%. Access to the Internet is not free of charge, as all users pay either directly or indirectly to use Internet services. All university students pay a computer fee per semester, while public libraries charge users a fee for Internet use. (This is in contrast to the response for 2005 indicating that Internet access is free of charge in all libraries. In 2003, however, Internet access for library users was indicated as not free.)

In some cases, the state or other library authorities have made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system over the last two years. The government ministry under which the public universities fall has allocated some money for purchasing computers and for Internet connectivity.

The library association in Kenya is to some extent in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals, and the use of filtering software is to a certain extent widespread in the country’s libraries. Reasons for filtering include the need to protect children and to safeguard religious values, the national ethos/culture and public morality. Bandwidth protection is also mentioned as a reason.

Regarding special areas of focus, the respondent indicates that libraries in Kenya are still not troubled by anti-terror legislation. There have, however, been violations of intellectual freedom.

Libraries have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness, but – in contrast to the 2005 report – are not involved in programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community.
who cannot read. Libraries have also not been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning.

The Kenyan library association adopted a code of ethics in 1986, but no URL is available for the code. Although the IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, the Glasgow Declaration has.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Kenya, although the 2005 report refers to the fact that attempts to pass such a Bill have raised a great deal of political debate in the country. (No mention is made of it in the 2007 response.)

According to the respondent, there is a section of a Bill that demands that anyone who has information on a terrorist suspect must give it to the police or be treated as a criminal him- or herself. (More specific information on the particular bill has not been provided.) The respondent has indicated that, if passed, anti-terror legislation would impact on user privacy. (This is in contrast to the 2005 report.) The keeping of user records would also affect the individual Internet library user’s freedom of expression.

According to the respondent, there are different reasons why people read information materials. Monitoring people’s use of the Internet infringes on their privacy and can lead to fear and harassment. (This response is also in contrast to the 2005 report.)

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

In 2001, a worrying picture of freedom of access to information was painted in terms of the government control of acquisitions, censorship and self-censorship. At the time, the library association recognised that the issue of censorship would have to be addressed. Incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom were not, however, reported for 2003 or 2005.

The respondent reports on one incident in March 2006, when the government hired people who raided a media house, confiscated computers and burned copies of newspapers, claiming that the media house was about to publish information that would affect national security. The respondent lists the media, the Kenyan Human Rights Commission and sources for civil society, such as Release Political Prisoners (RPP), as sources that could be consulted for more information on intellectual freedom in Kenya. Several incidents of violation of intellectual freedom have also been noted by third-party resources. A few examples follow to illustrate the point.

The Amnesty International reports for 2006 and 2007 reflect on several incidents of intimidation and harassment of the media and journalists, where the authorities took aggressive measures to silence investigative or critical voices. Criminal libel charges were, for instance, brought against Kamau Ngotho, an investigative journalist, arising from an article about corruption published in the *Standard* in January. Following a public outcry, the charges were dropped. In September, David Ochami of the *Kenya Times* was arrested and charged with “publishing alarming information” for writing an article critical of the President (http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/ken-summary-eng).

Several more reports of raids on media facilities and the arrest and harassment of journalists exist, for example at:

http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/77106
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/76393
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/72683
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/72599
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/72404
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/82649
http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=17386

IFEX reports on the Media Bill 2007, which intends to establish a statutory, but self-regulatory, press council known as the Media Council of Kenya (MCK). The Bill provides for a complaints committee that has the power to remove a journalist from a registered list, or to deny a journalist accreditation (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83856). The Bill has raised concern among the media and other groups about the government’s true intentions. According to a report, Paul Muite, chairperson of the Parliamentary Committee on Administration of Justice, has said that the Bill is an attempt to “control and gag the media” (http://allafrica.com/stories/200706041452.html).

**HIV/AIDS awareness**

Libraries in Kenya have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness. Every branch of the national library service has an HIV/AIDS section with a librarian to run it. Such a section stocks books, pamphlets and other information material on HIV/AIDS. Due to a lack of logistics, however, libraries have not been involved in programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who cannot read. (This is in contrast to the 2005 response, where it was indicated that HIV/AIDS
awareness programmes were extended to members of the community who are unable to read).

**Women and freedom of access to information**

Libraries in Kenya have not been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to social information and information on the economy, education, health and family planning. The respondent has suggested that nobody has come up with such an idea and that libraries consider this an area to be handled by other non-governmental organisations, especially the ones that deal with gender issues.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

Kenya has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto. Some libraries block sites from users for various reasons, and for moral and cultural reasons many libraries do not allow any use of pornographic information. The library community intends to adopt the Manifesto in two years’ time. (This is similar to the 2005 response.)

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

Since the 2005 response, the library association has adopted the Glasgow Declaration. Libraries do not keep user records for the purpose of tracking users. All library users are free to visit any website they choose without restriction. According to the respondent, most libraries do not directly control Internet use, as this is often handled by the information and communication technology departments. (This appears to contradict the respondent’s explanation on the IFLA Manifesto.)

**Ethics**

According to the respondent, the library association adopted a code of ethics in 1986. (There is no URL available for the code.) The respondent has cited information on a particular incident where a member of the library association was called before the disciplinary committee for spreading unfavourable information on other members in the media.

In the 2005 report, however, it was indicated that the library association drafted a code of ethics in 1991, but that the strategic work of implementation was never put in place. It was also indicated in the 2005 report that the library association intended to adopt a code of ethics within two years’ time.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Kenya</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>36,913,721 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>English (official), Kiswahili (official), numerous indigenous languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>85.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access


#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated number of public libraries*:</th>
<th>45 (2005: 40)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries:</td>
<td>250 (rough estimate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries:</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries:</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population online**:</th>
<th>1,054,900 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (3.0%) (2005: 1.2%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>Less than 20% (2005: Less than 20%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>61-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

To what degree is content*** available on the Internet:

- In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little
- To what degree is content available in local languages: Very little

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals:

- Yes, to a certain degree (2005: Yes, to a certain degree; motivated by the desire to protect children and safeguard public morality)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries:

- Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children; to safeguard religious values, the national ethos/culture and public morality; and to protect bandwidth (2005: Yes, to a certain degree)

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers:

- No – all users pay to use Internet services either directly or indirectly (2005: Yes, in all libraries)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years:

- Yes, in some cases – the government ministry under which the public universities fall has allocated some money for the purchase of computers and Internet connectivity (2005: Yes)

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats ([www.Internetworldstats.com](http://www.Internetworldstats.com)).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

This is the first time that the Republic of Korea has responded to the IFLA/FAIFE questionnaire. There are an estimated 514 public libraries in Korea, 10 297 school libraries and 438 university libraries, with 42 government-funded research libraries.

Internet penetration is high in Korea, with 66.5% of the population being Internet users. Levels of access in the country’s libraries are correspondingly high, as 81-100% of all libraries offer Internet access to their users. Internet access is free of charge in all libraries. The state has made no extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years.

The respondent has indicated that very much local content is available on the Internet, and also that very much content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 97.9%.

The library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. for children) and filtering software is used to a certain degree in libraries. The reasons given are the protection of children and the safeguarding of public morality.

The library association has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration, but a code of ethics was adopted in 1997.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It is felt that the keeping of user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
Many reports about South Korea focus on its relationship with North Korea, the latter being known for its severe freedom of expression and human rights abuses. Many articles criticise South Korea for not taking a stand against North Korean government activity. (For more information, see http://hrw.org/english/docs/2006/11/17/skorea14621.htm.)

A press law, the Act Governing the Guarantee of Freedom and Functions of Newspapers, took effect on 28 July 2005. This law restricted free enterprise in the print media, but on 29 June 2006 the Constitutional Court ruled it contrary to freedom of the press and enterprise. There is, however, still a law on national security that allows the government to censor publications or block access to websites favourable to North Korea (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20797 and http://opennet.net/research/profiles/south-korea).

HIV/AIDS awareness
There are no specific programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS, as libraries focus on cultural issues. There are also no specific programmes for people who are unable to read, as the literacy rate is very high.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in Korea have no special programmes...
focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy or women’s access to specific topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning). The respondent has indicated that genders are equal with regard to literacy and freedom of access to information.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not yet been adopted, but the issue is currently under discussion.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The Glasgow Declaration has not yet been adopted, but the issue is currently under discussion.

**Ethics**
The respondent has indicated that the library association adopted a code of ethics in 1997 (see http://www.korla.or.kr/data/reference/morla.asp.)
Main indicators

Country name: Korea (Republic of)
Population: 49,044,790 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Korean; English (widely taught in junior high and high school)
Literacy: 97.9%
Literacy reported by respondent: 97.9%


Libraries and Internet access

The Republic of Korea participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 514
- Estimated number of school libraries: 10,297
- Estimated number of university libraries: 438
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 42

Source of these numbers: 2006 Korea Library Year Book; http://kosis.nso.go.kr

Internet access

- Population online**: 34,120,000 users as of Dec. 2006 (66.5%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%

To what degree is content*** on the Internet available in local languages: Very much

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children and safeguard public morality

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
National Library of Kuwait

Kuwait is responding to the World Report for the third time, having previously contributed in 2001 and 2003, with a lapse in 2005. This response refers to the activities in 15 public libraries and 87 research libraries (including 2 government-funded research libraries, 5 university libraries and 80 school libraries).

In September 2006, the online penetration for Kuwait was estimated at 25.6%. There has therefore been a steady improvement on the 0.16% penetration estimated in 2001 and the 9.47% in 2003. Although Internet access in public libraries is estimated at 61-80% (41-60% in 2003), access is very healthy in all other library types (81-100%).

Although Internet coverage of the local languages is average, local content is very well represented. According to the 2007 CIA World Factbook, the literacy rate is estimated at 93.3%.

Contrary to the 2003 report, it has been indicated that access to the Internet is not free of charge. The state or other library authorities have not made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system over the last two years.

In contrast to 2003, the library community in Kuwait is now reported to be in favour of filtering information on the Internet. Filtering software is widely used in the country’s libraries, whereas in 2003 the use of such software was widespread only to a certain extent.

Reasons for filtering include the protection of children, national security, and the safeguarding of religious values, the national ethos/culture and public morality.

Based on the report alone the situation regarding intellectual freedom in the country seems to be good, although concerns about the violation of intellectual freedom have been noted by third-party sources. No adverse effects of anti-terror legislation have been reported.

The respondent has indicated that libraries in Kuwait are still not troubled by anti-terror legislation. No incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom have been reported by the respondent, and no information sources that might further explain the status of freedom of access to information in the country have been offered.

Libraries have not been involved in any programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS, or to provide such information to members of the community unable to read. Although there are no special programmes to promote women’s information literacy, libraries are involved in initiatives to promote women’s access to information on topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning.

Due to a contradicting response it is not clear whether Kuwait’s librarians have adopted a special code of ethics, or whether they intend to do so in two years’ time. Neither the IFLA Internet Manifesto nor the Glasgow Declaration has been adopted. (Questions on these three issues were not completed in the 2003 response.)
User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Kuwait. The respondent has indicated that if such legislation were to be passed, it would impact on user privacy, but that the keeping of user records would not affect the freedom of expression of the individual library Internet user. The respondent does not elaborate on this. (In 2003 it was indicated that libraries in Kuwait did not keep user records. It was felt that it would harm the individual Internet library user’s freedom of expression.)

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
According to the respondent there have been no reported violations of intellectual freedom. Both positive aspects as well as concerns are, however, noted by third-party sources. According to the 2006 World Report of Amnesty International (http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/kwt-summary-eng), women gained the right to vote and to stand for political office. Evidence of the exercising of these rights is noted in its 2007 World Report (http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Middle-East-and-North-Africa/Kuwait).

A few reports cover trials on terrorism-related charges. In March, a new press law gave power to the courts to license and suspend publications. It failed to repeal provisions that allowed for the imprisonment of journalists. Although the legislation has been designed to protect journalists’ basic rights, they still appear to avoid criticising the authorities for fear of reprisals. Actions against journalists have also been noted (http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Middle-East-and-North-Africa/Kuwait; http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20767).

HIV/Aids awareness
Libraries in Kuwait have not been involved in any programmes for promoting HIV/Aids awareness or for providing HIV/Aids information to members of the community who cannot read. No reasons have been offered.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in Kuwait have not been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy. It has been indicated that they are involved in special programmes to promote women’s access to social information and information on the economy, education, health and family planning, but no detail has been provided.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
Although the IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, the library community intends to do so within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted. There is no indication of whether or not the library community intends to adopt it.

Ethics
Although the respondent indicates (without offering further detail) that Kuwait’s librarians have adopted a special code of ethics, it has also been indicated that they intend to adopt such a code in two years’ time.
Main indicators

Country name: Kuwait  
Population: 2,505,559 (July 2007 est.)  
Main language: Arabic (official), English (widely spoken)  
Literacy: 93.3%  
Literacy reported by respondent: No data provided


Libraries and Internet access

Kuwait contributed to the World Report series in 2003 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2003 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Library services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of public libraries*: 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries: 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries: 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of these numbers: Respondent’s approximation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Internet access</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population online**: 700,000 users as of Sept. 2006 (25.6%) (2003: 9.47%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80% (2003: 41-60%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes (2003: No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes – for the protection of children; for national security; and to safeguard religious values, the national ethos/culture and public morality (2003: Yes, to a certain degree, motivated by the desire to protect children from harmful content)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No (2003: Yes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.  
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).  
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
 Latvia

Responding institutions:
Library Association of Latvia and National Library of Latvia

Latvia is responding for the third time, with previous responses in 2003 and 2005. This report concerns 870 public library service points and 1,747 research libraries, including 28 university libraries, 1,099 school libraries and 47 government-funded research libraries. (The 2005 report indicated 892 public library service points and nearly 1,200 research libraries – most of which were school libraries. Both figures seem to be slightly higher than the estimates for 2007.)

The Internet penetration for Latvia was estimated at 45.2% in September 2006 (http://www.Internet worldstats.com). In 2003, it was estimated at 13.8% and in 2005 at 40.6%. The country’s Internet penetration therefore appears to have increased steadily.

Some 81-100% of public, university and government-funded research libraries offer Internet access to users, and 41-60% of school libraries. (According to the 2005 report, 61-80% of public libraries offered Internet access to users, with high access indicated for research libraries.)

According to the respondents, both local content and local languages are well represented on the Internet. The literacy rate for Latvia is given as 98-99%, which compares well with the 2007 CIA World Factbook's estimate of 99.7%.

Access to the Internet is free of charge to users of all libraries. The state and other library authorities have made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system during the last two years. According to the 2005 report, library users had to pay for Internet access at the time; no reference is made in the 2007 response as to what brought on this change.

According to a third-party source reporting in December 2006, the Bill Gates Foundation will give US$16.2 million to provide public libraries with broadband connections, a wireless network, three computers per library, and training for librarians and users. The particular ministry will also contribute US$21.2 million to the project, and Microsoft Latvia has committed US$7.9 million in software (http://www.ala.org/ala/alonline/currentnews/newsarchive/2006abc/december2006/gatesglobal.cfm).

The library association in Latvia is not in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals, and the use of filtering software is not widespread in the country.

Regarding special areas of focus, libraries in Latvia are not troubled by anti-terror legislation. There have, however, been several incidents of violations of intellectual freedom.

Libraries have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness, as well as in programmes for providing HIV/AIDS information to members of the community unable to read. As the literacy rate in Latvia is very high, libraries have not been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy.
The library association adopted a code of ethics in 2002, which is available on the Internet (the respondents have not provided the URL). Although the IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted, the Glasgow Declaration has not yet been adopted. (This is in contrast to the 2005 report stating that the Glasgow Declaration had been adopted.)

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Latvia. The respondents are of the opinion that if such legislation were to be adopted, it would not impact on user privacy, and also that the keeping of library user records would not affect the individual Internet library user’s freedom of expression.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

According to the respondents, there have been incidents of reported violations of intellectual freedom. Apart from referring again to the issue of a book which a Member of Parliament requested to be withdrawn from the collections of public libraries (as reported in 2005), the respondents have noted that a Member of Parliament recently demanded that other books about sex education be withdrawn from public libraries.

A few other incidents of violation of intellectual freedom have also been noted by third-party sources. An example is the dismissal of investigative TV journalist Arta Giga as director of the state-owned LTV’s popular weekly current affairs programme “De Facto”, which has on several occasions exposed abuse of authority and corruption by politicians. This was reported in June 2007 (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=22692; http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/84405/).

Latvian law enforcement officials were reported in September 2006 to have taped some of television reporter Ilze Jaunalksne’s phone conversations in 2005 and 2006. Although she was never charged with a crime, the tapes were leaked to television, Internet and print media in Latvia, who replayed or reprinted portions of the conversations (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/77054/).

**HIV/AIDS awareness**

By means of small local programmes, exhibitions, information stands/booths and publications, libraries in Latvia have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness. The respondents have also indicated involvement in programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who cannot read. In the 2005 response, no efforts to reach members of the community unable to read were reported – this should be seen against the literacy rate of 99.7% estimated by the 2007 CIA World Factbook.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

As the literacy rate among women in Latvia is very high, libraries have not been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy. They have, however, been involved in special programmes to promote access to social information and information on the economy, education, health and family planning for unemployed people, who would include women.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted, and was published in 2005 in the local library journal *Biblioteku Pasuale* (“World of Libraries”, 31: 18-27).

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

Unlike the 2005 report stating that the Glasgow Declaration has been adopted, the respondents have indicated that it has not been adopted. It is, however, the intention do so within the next two years.

**Ethics**

The library association adopted a code of ethics in 2002. (According to the 2005 report, a code of ethics was adopted in 1995; the reason for the contradicting dates is not clear.) The code is available on the Internet, but the respondents have not provided the URL.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Latvia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>2,259,810 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Latvian (official) 58.2%, Russian 37.5%, Lithuanian and other 4.3% (2000 census)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>99.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondents:</td>
<td>98-99%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Latvia contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondents’ estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries*: | 870 (2005: 892) |
| Estimated number of school libraries: | 1,099 |
| Estimated number of university libraries: | 28 |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: | 47 |

Source of these numbers: Library statistics compiled by the National Library of Latvia

#### Internet access

| Population online**: | 1,030,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (45.2%) (2005: 40.6%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% (2005: 61-80%) |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: | 41-60% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: | Very much |
| **To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages:** | Very much |
| Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: | No (2005: No) |
| Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: | No (2005: No) |
| Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: | Yes, in all libraries (2005: No) |
| Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: | Yes (2005: Yes) |

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Lebanon has responded twice previously, in 2001 and in 2003. There are an estimated 70 public libraries in Lebanon and 3 077 schools (1 509 public and 1 568 private). An average of 30% of Lebanese private schools have their own private library and only 5% of the public schools do have a library, which gives an estimated total of 545 school libraries in Lebanon. (The size and collection of each library depend on the size, the number of students and the school fees.) There are 86 university libraries in Lebanon, but only about 15 of these are considered of important value, according to the respondent. There is an estimated number of 15 government-funded research libraries (for details see Government and Ministry Libraries at http://www.llaweb.org/lib_directory/index.php).

Internet penetration is fairly low, with 15.4% of the population being Internet users. Levels of access in the country’s libraries are as follows: public libraries 41-60%, government-funded research libraries less than 20%, school libraries 61-80%, and university libraries 81-100%. In the libraries where Internet access is provided, it is free of charge. The state has made no extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years.

The respondent has indicated that very much local content is available on the Internet (in English and French), but that very little content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 87.4%.

The respondent has indicated that the library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. for children), and that the use of filtering software is widespread in libraries. The reason given for the use of such software is the protection of children and the prevention of crime.

The library association has not yet adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration, and no formal code of ethics has been adopted.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It is felt that such legislation would impact on user privacy, and also that the keeping of user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user. Specifically, if records were to be kept, then users would refrain from borrowing books from the library or alter their choice of reading. The respondent has added: “In Lebanon there is no governmental blockage or proxy control of websites. The idea of such monitoring will obviously trigger the social and human rights organisations to revolt against it.”

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

There have been incidents in the last two years that adversely affected the freedom of access to information or the freedom of expression: “Lebanon is a sectarian country with a long history of conflict. There are still governmental laws that ban religious and sometimes political books that offend different communities. Although the Da Vinci Code book was
banned in Lebanon, most of the readers have their own private copy smuggled into the country, but the book is not available in libraries or bookstores.”


In December 2006, the International Press Institute (IPI) produced a report on press freedom in Lebanon entitled “Media in Lebanon: Reporting on a Nation Divided”. Commenting on the report, IPI director Johann P. Fritz said: “The Lebanese media offers diverse and wide-ranging opinion and analysis, and enjoys a greater degree of press freedom than many of its regional neighbours, which are home to the some of the most restrictive media environments in the world.” (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/80050).

**HIV/AIDS awareness**

There are no specific library programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS. There are, however, programmes run by health professionals, international organisations, private schools and universities, and even nightclubs. There are no specific programmes for community members who are unable to read. The reason for this is said to be “lack of initiative”.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

No library programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy in Lebanon have been indicated. However, mention is made of the Institute for Women’s Studies in the Arab World, founded by the Lebanese American University, which has specific programmes for the empowerment of women.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, but the respondent has indicated that it will be adopted within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted, but the respondent has indicated that it will be adopted within the next two years.

**Ethics**

The library association has not formally adopted a code of ethics. However, the Lebanese library association’s mission statement provides a frame of reference for professional conduct (see http://www.llaweb.org/aboutus/mission.php). The respondent has indicated that a formal code of ethics will be adopted within the next two years.
Main indicators

Country name: Lebanon
Population: 3,925,502 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Arabic (official), French, English, Armenian
Literacy: 87.4%
Literacy reported by respondent: 87.4%


Libraries and Internet access

Lebanon contributed to the World Report series in 2003 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2003 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 70
Estimated number of school libraries: 545
Estimated number of university libraries: 86
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 15

Source of these numbers: Ministry of Culture, http://www.llaweb.org/lib_directory/index.php

Internet access

Population online**: 700,000 users as of Sept. 2006 (15.4%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60% (2003: 41-60%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very much
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree (2003: Yes, to a certain degree; reason not indicated)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes – for the protection of children and to prevent crime and pornography (2003: No)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries (2003: Yes, extra funding has been received from the state and other authorities)
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Lesotho responded to the IFLA questionnaire once previously in 2001. There are 6 public libraries in Lesotho, as well as 203 school libraries and 4 university libraries. The number of government-funded research libraries is given as 4.

Internet penetration is low and only 1.7% of the population are Internet users. Levels of access in the country’s libraries are correspondingly low. Less than 20% of all public libraries, school libraries and government-funded libraries offer Internet access to their users. Of the university libraries, only 21-40% offer Internet access. In public libraries where Internet access is provided, a minimal fee is charged. At the academic libraries Internet access is free of charge for students.

The state has made extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years. Notably, 40 computers were procured for the national library for the creation of an Internet café.

An average amount of local content is available on the Internet; also, an average amount of content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 78% (84.4% according to the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

The respondent has indicated that the library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. for children). Filtering software is used on children’s terminals in libraries. The protection of children, national security, and the safeguarding of religious values, the national ethos/culture and public morality are all listed as reasons for using filtering software.

There is a discrepancy in the questionnaire in that the respondent has indicated that the IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted, as well as that it will be adopted within the next two years. The library association has not adopted the Glasgow Declaration or a code of ethics, but intends to adopt both within the next two years.

The respondent has indicated that there have been no violations of freedom of access to information. Several incidents, however, have been reported where journalistic freedom has been curbed.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation

No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It is felt that keeping user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user, as the record would reflect the type of information that the particular user is searching for.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

The respondent has indicated that no incidents have occurred in the last two years that adversely affected the freedom of access to information or the freedom of expression. Third-party sources, however, have reported a few incidents. In February 2007, several journalists were threatened by anonymous callers after
being accused of “promoting negative perceptions about some members of the government of Lesotho” and causing “confusion in the country and within the ruling Lesotho Congress for Democracy” (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/81117/). A freelance journalist was arrested on charges of treason after a radio broadcast in June 2007 (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/84363).

**HIV/AIDS awareness**
Libraries in Lesotho have been involved in programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS through peer educators and counsellors becoming part of testing teams. They have also made provision for people who cannot read through posters, brochures, and video and film shows, and through drama engage children with issues related to HIV/AIDS.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Libraries in Lesotho have no special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy. They do, however, have programmes that focus specifically on women’s access to certain topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning).

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The information given in the questionnaire is contradictory and it is not clear whether the IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted, or will be adopted within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted, but will be within the next two years.

**Ethics**
The library association has not yet adopted a code of ethics, but plans to do so within the next two years.
### Main indicators

Country name: Lesotho  
Population: 2,125,262 (July 2007 est.)  
Main language: Sesotho (southern Sotho), English (official), Zulu, Xhosa  
Literacy: 84.8%  
Literacy reported by respondent: 78%


### Libraries and Internet access

Lesotho last contributed to the World Report series in 2001. Comparisons are unfortunately not possible due to changes in the questionnaire.

#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated number of public libraries*</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: Research by the respondent

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population online**</th>
<th>43,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (1.7%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>21-40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children; national security; to safeguard religious values and the national ethos/culture; to prevent crime and to safeguard public morality

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in university libraries, school libraries and statutory research council libraries; minimal fees are paid in public libraries

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes – procurement of 40 computers in the national library for the creation of an Internet café in the library

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Lithuania previously responded to the World Report in 2001, 2003 and 2005. According to the library statistics available at the Library Science Centre at the national library, the country’s public library service points have increased from 1,418 in 2005 to 1,469 in 2006. The same source indicates a decrease in research libraries from 1,914 in 2005 to 1,336 in 2006. Of the research libraries, 18 are university libraries, 6 are government-funded libraries and 1,312 are school libraries.

Levels of Internet access in public libraries have gone up from 21–40% in 2003 to 41–60%. University and government-funded libraries show a stable increase to 81–100%, while school libraries and public libraries are both at 41–60%. Lithuania has an average amount of local content, as well as an average amount of content in the local language, on the Internet.

The library association has changed its position on Internet filtering. It is now in favour of selected filtered Internet access and the use of filtering software, mainly to protect children.

Internet access is free of charge for all Internet users in all libraries in Lithuania. Several initiatives aim to increase access as well as the number of Internet users. “Window to the Future”, an alliance formed between 13 private companies and the Ministry of the Interior, established public Internet access sites, some of which were placed in public libraries. This was followed by the establishment of public Internet access points in rural areas, a project implemented by the Ministry of the Interior. A public access computing programme for increasing public access to the Internet in public libraries is in its preparation phase and is supported by the Global Libraries Programme of the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation and the Lithuanian government. The foundation has donated US$220,396 to the Ministry of Culture to provide computers, Internet access and training to public libraries.

Regarding areas of special focus, Lithuanian librarians have been involved to some degree in promoting HIV/AIDS awareness and women’s access to information.

Lithuanian libraries have adopted a code of ethics, as well as the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration. Both have been disseminated and promoted in library journals.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed that would adversely affect the intellectual freedom of library users. The respondent’s view is that keeping user records would harm the individual’s right to freedom of expression.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

According to the respondent, no reported violations of intellectual freedom have occurred during the last two years. Reporters Without Borders and IFEX, however, report on an incident where all the copies of the


**HIV/Aids awareness**

In contrast with previous reports, the respondent has indicated that libraries have been involved in raising awareness about HIV/Aids by exhibiting books and other publications dedicated to HIV/Aids problems.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

Similarly, this year’s questionnaire mentions libraries’ involvement in special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy. Such programmes include exhibitions of books and other publications, art performances and workshops. Some libraries are also involved in improving women’s access to information.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The library association has adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto. It was translated and published in the library journal *Tarp knygų* (“In the World of Books”) in the October issue, No. 10 of 2002, as well as in the publication *Šiandien aktualu* (“Up-to-date News”), No. 29 of 2003. Libraries are free to use it.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The library association has also adopted the Glasgow Declaration, and disseminated and promoted it in the same way as the IFLA Internet Manifesto.

**Ethics**

The library association adopted a code of ethics in 1998 (1999 according to the 2005 report). No cases going against the code have been observed during the last two years. (The code of ethics is available on the Internet at both http://www.ldb.lt/ldb/kodeksas.htm and http://www.ifla.org/faife/ethics/llacode.htm.)
Main indicators

Country name: Lithuania
Population: 3,575,439 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Lithuanian (official) 82%, Russian 8%, Polish 5.6%, other and unspecified 4.4% (2001 census)
Literacy: 99.6%
Literacy reported by respondent: 99.7%


Libraries and Internet access


Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 1,469 (2005: 1,418)
Estimated number of school libraries: 1,312
Estimated number of university libraries: 18
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 6
Source of these numbers: Library statistics for 2006 from the Library Science Centre, Martynas Mažvydas National Library of Lithuania

Internet access

Population online**: 1,221,700 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (35.9%) (2005: 20.3%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60% (2005: 21-40%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children (2005: No)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: No)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries (2005: Yes, in research libraries only)
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution: Luxembourg Association of Librarians, Archivists and Documentaries

This is the first time that Luxembourg has responded to the World Report. According to the Guide of Libraries of Luxembourg (http://www.albad.lu), there are 17 public libraries, 4 university libraries, 36 high school and technical high school libraries and 22 government-funded research libraries.

More than 80% of school and university libraries provide Internet access to users. Some 41-60% of the public libraries and 61-80% of government-funded research libraries provide Internet access. A great deal of local content is available on the Internet, but only a small amount of information is available in the local language.

Some filtering of information in library terminals takes place, but only to protect children and help prevent crime. Internet access is free of charge in university and school libraries in Luxembourg. No special funding has been made available for this purpose. According to the respondent, little attention is given by the government to the role of the Internet in libraries.

No anti-terror legislation has been passed. There has been one violation of intellectual freedom in the past two years. No provision is made for users with special needs.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed and the respondent feels that keeping user records will not impact on user privacy.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The respondent has reported one violation of intellectual freedom in the past two years, referring to the lawsuit in process between Greenpeace and the Ministry of Economy. It concerns the alleged violation of the Convention of Aarhus (Act of 25.11.2005), which relates to public access to environmental information.

HIV/Aids awareness
No special programmes exist in libraries to raise awareness of HIV/Aids. According to the respondent, this is because the informational role of libraries is neglected. No provision is made for people who cannot read, as almost all members of the community are literate. Luxembourg has a literacy rate of 98% (100% according to the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

Women and freedom of access to information
There are consequently no special programmes focusing on women’s literacy. Special programmes providing access to information for women is handled by specialised organisations (especially non-profit organisations) through their libraries and centres.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted. Neither has its adoption within the next two years been indicated. The reason cited is that despite the fact that the library association (ALBAD) has been an
IFLA member since 2003, not much attention has been given to the adoption of the Manifesto.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted and neither is such adoption envisaged within the next two years. The reason cited for this is that, in 2002, the library association was not an IFLA member.

**Ethics**

A code of ethics has not been adopted. The adoption of such a code within the next two years has not been indicated.
Main indicators

Country name: Luxembourg
Population: 480,222 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Luxembourgish (national language), German (administrative language), French (administrative language)
Literacy: 100%
Literacy reported by respondent: 98%


Libraries and Internet access

Luxembourg participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 17
- Estimated number of school libraries: 36 (high schools and technical high schools)
- Estimated number of university libraries: 4
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 22

Source of these numbers: Luxembourg Guide of Libraries (www.albad.lu)

Internet access

- Population online**: 315,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (68.0%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60%
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%
- In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very much

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children and the prevention of crime

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in university libraries and in school libraries

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No – the role of the Internet in libraries is given little attention by the government

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
National Library of Maldives

This is the first response from the Republic of Maldives. There are 80 public libraries, 5 university research libraries, 79 school libraries and 13 government research libraries.

Internet access stands at 41-60% for public libraries, 21-40% for school libraries, 61-80% for university libraries and 81-100% for government libraries. Internet access is usually free of charge for a specified period of time, after which a fee is charged. The state has not provided additional funding for Internet access and libraries make their own efforts to acquire computers in order to improve access.

Very little of the content on the Internet is local and also very little content is available in local languages. The Maldives has an impressive literacy rate of 96.3%. There is a certain amount of filtering software on library computer terminals in the country for the protection of children and the safeguarding of religious values.

No anti-terror laws have been passed in the past two years, and the respondent has contended that it is unlikely that such legislation would impact on user privacy. Although there is no indication of whether the keeping of records would affect the freedom of expression of the user, it has been pointed out that having such records would allow librarians to render better services. The report also indicates that there have been no reported incidents of violation of intellectual freedom in the past two years.

Although libraries have been concentrating on basic services such as human resources and acquiring hardware and software, leaflets and other resources on HIV/AIDS are available in the libraries. There are no special programmes for promoting women’s literacy or for providing access to special categories of information for women, because there are other institutions that do so.

The library association is in the process of amending its constitution, and the intention is to adopt a code of ethics within the next two years. The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not yet been adopted, as the focus is on basic development, but the association intends to adopt it within the next two years. The same reasoning and intention apply to the Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation

No anti-terror laws have been passed in the past two years. The respondent has contended that it is unlikely that such legislation would impact on user privacy. It has not been indicated whether keeping user records would affect the freedom of expression of the user, but it has been noted that having such records would allow librarians to render better services.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

The report indicates that no incidents of violation of intellectual freedom have been reported in the past
two years. Independent reports, however, point out a number of incidents that took place in the country. The general atmosphere in the Maldives is not conducive to intellectual freedom. The arrests of human rights activists and protesters have been followed by incidents such as the arrest and imprisonment of a photographer, as well as the expulsion and banning of a reporter who ran a website that opposed the views of the government. There have also been calls from international and local journalists for reforms to media legislation in order to promote freedom of expression, as more news reporters come under attack and are threatened with imprisonment.

Sources:
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/1011/
http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20790&Valider=OK

HIV/Aids awareness
There are no specific programmes for raising HIV/Aids awareness in libraries in the Maldives, and the reason offered is that libraries are currently focusing on basic services such as human resources and acquiring hardware and software. There are, however, leaflets and other resources on HIV/Aids available for library users.

Women and freedom of access to information
No special programmes for promoting women’s literacy or for providing access to special categories of information are offered by libraries, because other institutions are rendering these services.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The library association has not adopted the Internet Manifesto because the focus is still very much on basic development, but it intends to adopt the Manifesto within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The same reasoning and intention apply to the Glasgow Declaration.

Ethics
The library association is in the process of amending its constitution. In all probability, a code of ethics will be adopted within the next two years.
### Main indicators

**Country name:** Maldives  
**Population:** 369,031 (July 2007 est.)  
**Main language:** Maldivian Dhivehi (dialect of Sinhala, script derived from Arabic), English spoken by most government officials  
**Literacy:** 96.3%  
**Literacy reported by respondent:** 96.3%


### Libraries and Internet access

Maldives participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of public libraries*</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: Registration of Island Libraries database, Survey of Libraries in Male; Maldives country report 2006 for CDNLAO Conference

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access Type</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population online**</td>
<td>20,100 (6.6%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>21-40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>61-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No data provided

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children and to safeguard religious values

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No – free Internet access is given for a specified duration (e.g. 15 or 30 minutes), after which a fee is charged

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No – individual efforts are made by libraries to obtain computers to provide access to the Internet

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.  
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).  
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
*Direction Nationale des Bibliothèques et de la Documentation (DNBD)*

This is Mali’s first contribution to the World Report series. This report relates to the 87 public libraries and 90 school libraries in the country. No data was provided on other libraries (university libraries and government-funded research libraries) in Mali.

The 2007 *CIA World Factbook* sets the literacy rate in Mali at 46.4%. According to Internet World Stats, Mali had an Internet penetration of 0.5% in September 2006. Less than 20% of public and school libraries offer their users access to the Internet.

The respondent has indicated that very little local content is available on the Internet, and also that nothing or practically nothing is available in local languages. Internet access is not free of charge in libraries. Users pay a nominal fee (compared with, for example, the fees charged by cyber cafés), which helps the library to cover its operating costs.

The state and/or other library authorities did not make special funding available in the last two years for improving Internet access in the library system, but support was provided by the French-Mali Support for Books Project in Mali (*Le Projet Franco-Malien d’Appui à la Filière du Livre au Mali – AFLAM*) and other non-governmental organisations.

The library association is to a certain degree in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals.

This is motivated by the need to protect children, safeguard the national ethos/culture, prevent crime and safeguard public morality. The use of filtering software, however, is not widespread in the country’s libraries.

Anti-terror legislation has not been passed in Mali. The respondent has indicated that such legislation would impact on user privacy, as it would not respect the user’s freedom of access to information. The keeping of user records might also affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

No reports of violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression in the last two years have been cited by the respondent. The respondent has stated that there is no Internet censorship in Mali and that the existence of public libraries, school libraries, centres of documentation, newspapers, radio, TV and cyber cafés supports the principle of freedom of access to information.

Libraries in Mali are not involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes and do not have special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy and women’s access to information.

The library association has not adopted a code of ethics, the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration. The respondent has indicated the intent to adopt these within the next two years.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**  
Anti-terror legislation has not been passed in Mali. The respondent has indicated that such legislation would
impact on user privacy, as it would not respect a user’s freedom of access to information. Also, the keeping of user records might affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
No reports of violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression in the last two years were indicated by the respondent. There is no Internet censorship in Mali. The 2006 annual report of Reporters Without Borders states that, despite various factors, “press freedom is a reality” in Mali (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=17390).

Consulted third-party sources, however, have revealed some concerns. The 2007 annual report of Amnesty International cites an incident involving radio journalists which, according to the report, brought freedom of expression under attack (http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Africa/Mali).

From two other incidents reported by IFEX and Reporters Without Borders, criticism of the government appears not to be tolerated well. One incident in March 2007 involved a radio station that was “targeted over critical broadcasts in the wake of presidential polls” (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/81734/).

In the other incident, an essay about a fictitious president written by a high school student was published and the journalists and teacher involved were arrested, fined and jailed before their sentences were eventually suspended (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/84403/; http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/84286/; http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=22702). During the trial and appeal Reporters Without Borders stated: “Mali’s political stability in recent years has been widely hailed, partly because press freedom violations had ended and the media had been peacefully incorporated into the country’s democratic development. This case sullies this image and shows that press freedom is still fragile” (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=22597).

HIV/Aids awareness
Libraries are not involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes and are also not involved in any programmes to provide HIV/Aids information to members of the community who are unable to read. The respondent has noted a lack of awareness of the role libraries could play in this regard.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in Mali do not have special programmes for promoting women’s literacy, as there is an information resource centre that focuses on the promotion of women in all domains. Libraries also do not have programmes focusing specifically on promoting women’s access to topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning. The respondent has stated a lack of financial and human resources as a possible reason in this regard.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The library association has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto. The respondent has indicated the association’s intent to do so within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The library association has not adopted the IFLA Glasgow Declaration, but intends to do so within the next two years.

Ethics
The library association has not yet adopted a code of ethics, but intends to adopt such a code within the next two years.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Mali</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Country name</td>
<td>Mali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>11,995,402 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language</td>
<td>French (official), Bambara 80%, numerous African languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>46.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Mali participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of public libraries*</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: Centre National de la Lecture Publique (CNLP); Cellule des Bibliothèques Scolaires (CBS)

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access Type</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population online**</td>
<td>60,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (0.5%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet</td>
<td>Very little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages</td>
<td>Nothing, or practically nothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals</td>
<td>Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children, safeguard the national ethos/culture, prevent crime and safeguard public morality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution: 
Malta Library and Information Association (MaLIA)

This is Malta’s second contribution to the World Report series; its first contribution was in 2003. This report relates to the estimated 54 public libraries in the country. There are 2 university/college libraries, each with a number of branches. There are an estimated 65 secondary school libraries, but no data on primary schools is available. An estimated 10 government-funded research libraries exist, including special libraries in government departments and authorities.

There has been an increase in Internet penetration in Malta. According to the respondent, official statistics indicate that Internet access in households increased from 31.3% in 2003 to 46.1% in 2005. (According to Internet World Stats, however, the increase was less, namely only 33.0% in 2006.)

Very little content is available on the Internet in the local language, but Internet content in English is accessible to the vast majority of the Maltese population, given that English is the second official language of the Maltese Islands. The reported literacy rate for Malta is 92.8%.

When compared with 2003, Internet access in public libraries has remained constant at 41-60%. Some 41-60% of school and government-funded research libraries and 81-100% of the university libraries offer Internet access. Users have free Internet access in public, university and school libraries. In some cases, extra funding has been made available for Internet access. An example is the launch of a wifi hotspot in a public library by the Ministry for Investment, Industry and Information Technology (MIIIT).

MaLIA is to a certain degree in favour of the filtering of information on the Internet. In contrast with the 2003 report, the use of filtering software is indicated as being widespread in libraries. The motivation for such use includes the protection of children and safeguarding of public morality.

Anti-terror legislation has not been passed in Malta and the respondent is of the opinion that such legislation would impact on user privacy. Also, the keeping of user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user. No reports of violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression have been cited by the respondent.

Libraries in Malta are not involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes and also do not offer special programmes to promote women’s literacy, or access to information especially for women.

MaLIA adopted a code of ethics in 2003, but has not yet adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration. The intent to adopt both within the next two years has been indicated.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Malta and the respondent is of the opinion that such legislation would impact on user privacy. The respondent also
feels that the keeping of user records affects the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

No incidents of violation of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression have been reported by the respondent. Malta does not yet have a Freedom of Information Act and certain government departments do not supply information which, under normal circumstances, should be made public. A White Paper entitled “Towards greater transparency and accountability”, published during 2007, represents the government’s proposal for a Freedom of Information Act in Malta. MalIA’s position statement on this White Paper is available at http://www.malia-malta.info/library/.

The 2006 annual report of Reporters Without Borders (http://www.rsf.org/rubrique.php3?id_rubrique=577) indicates that Malta, as one of the countries that joined the European Union in 2004, “has made impressive advances in press freedom” and is considered a “haven of freedom of expression along with northern European countries”. The 2007 Amnesty International report, however, cites attacks on journalists, human rights activists and others for speaking out against racism (http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Europe-and-Central-Asia/Malta).

HIV/AIDS awareness
Libraries in Malta are not involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes, and they also do not have special programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who cannot read.

Women and freedom of access to information
In Malta, libraries do not have special programmes for promoting women’s literacy and also no special programmes promoting women’s access to information.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, but the library association intends to do so within the next two years. The respondent has explained that most libraries in Malta are still moving towards the stage where “libraries and information services provide essential gateways to the Internet”.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted, but the respondent has indicated the intention to do so within the next two years.

Ethics
MalIA adopted a code of ethics in 2003 (see http://www.malia-malta.info/code-of-ethics/).
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Malta</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>404,962 (2005 Census of Population and Housing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Maltese (official), English (official)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>92.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>92.8%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Malta contributed to the World Report series in 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2003 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated number of public libraries*:</th>
<th>54</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries:</td>
<td>Not officially available; about 65 in secondary schools; no information about primary schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries:</td>
<td>2 (with various branch libraries)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries:</td>
<td>Not available; about 10, including special libraries in government departments and authorities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: Department of Libraries; MaLIA records; Ministry of Education, Youth and Employment

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population online**:</th>
<th>127,200 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (33.0%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(2003: 14.84%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>41-60% (2003: 41-60%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>61-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet:

*To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages:*

Yes, to a certain degree (2003: Yes, to a certain extent, motivated by the desire to protect children from harmful content)

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes – for the protection of children and to safeguard public morality (2003: No)

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in public, university and school libraries (2003: Yes, and the state or other library authorities have provided extra funds to help increase internet access in libraries)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases – the MIIT has launched a wifi hotspot service in a public library, but no follow-up information is available

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

This is the second time that Mauritius has contributed to the World Report series, the first being in 2005. This report refers to 20 public libraries and 105 research libraries, consisting of 5 university research libraries, 50 school libraries and 50 government-funded research libraries. (This differs considerably from the 2005 report’s 13 public libraries and 155 research libraries; however, the respondent’s source for the 2007 data is a 2000 publication, whereas the 2005 data for research libraries may be more accurate.)

Data regarding access to the Internet and the population online is only available as for September 2005 and indicates a 13.9% Internet penetration. This represents an increase of 1.9% since the 2005 report. However, 81-100% of public, school, university and government-funded research libraries offer access to the Internet. The national library, university and school libraries provide access to the Internet free of charge, and the state has made extra funding available for Internet access in school libraries in the last two years.

Very little local content is available on the Internet and very little content as such is available in local languages. The literacy rate of 90% reported by the respondent is slightly higher than the rate of 84.4% indicated in the 2007 CIA World Factbook.

As in 2005, the library association is still not in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals and the use of filtering software is not widespread in Mauritian libraries.

Regarding special issues, anti-terror legislation was passed in 2002. No reports of violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression have been cited. Libraries in Mauritius are not involved in HIV/Aids awareness campaigns and do not offer special programmes for women with regard to access to information.

A code of ethics was adopted in 2003. Although the intent to adopt the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration was indicated in 2005, at the time of writing neither has been adopted.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
Anti-terror legislation was passed in 2002 with the Prevention of Terrorism Act. The respondent has not indicated whether the legislation is likely to impact on user privacy. According to the respondent, the keeping of user records does not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
No information reporting violations of intellectual freedom and/or freedom of access to information or freedom of expression has been provided. No such incidents have been reported in the consulted third-party sources either.
HIV/AIDS awareness
Libraries in Mauritius are not involved in programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS. It has not been indicated whether libraries are involved in providing information on HIV/AIDS to members of the community who are unable to read.

Women and freedom of access to information
Similar to the report of 2005, libraries in Mauritius do not have special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy. They also do not have special programmes that focus specifically on promoting women’s access to topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
Although it was indicated in the 2005 report that the library association intended to adopt the IFLA Internet Manifesto in the following two years, it has still not been adopted. It has again been indicated that the association intends to adopt it in two years’ time.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
Although also indicated in the 2005 report that it was the library association’s intent to adopt the Glasgow Declaration in the following two years, the questions regarding the adoption, implementation and intent of adoption of this Declaration have not been answered in this report.

Ethics
The library association adopted a code of ethics in 2003. Copies of the code have been widely distributed among library and information service staff. The question regarding the availability of the code of ethics on the Internet has not been answered.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Mauritius</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>1,250,882 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Creole 80.5%, Bhojpuri 12.1%, French 3.4%, English (official; spoken by less than 1% of the population), other 3.7%, unspecified 0.3% (2000 census)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>84.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>ca. 90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Mauritius contributed to the World Report series in 2005. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries*: | 20 (2005: 13) |
| Estimated number of school libraries: | 50 |
| Estimated number of university libraries: | 5 |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: | 50 |

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.


#### Internet access

| Population online**: | 180,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (13.9%) (2005: 12%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% (2005: 81-100%) |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No (2005: No)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No (2005: No)

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in university and school libraries; the national library also provides free access to the Internet (2005: Yes, in research libraries only)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases – in school libraries (2005: No)

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
*Biblioteca Nacional de Mexico*

Mexico is responding for the fourth time, with previous responses in 2001, 2003 and 2005. This report concerns 7,210 public library service points and 7,108 research libraries, including 1,482 university libraries, 5,401 school libraries and 225 government-funded research libraries. (The 2005 report indicated 6,610 public library service points and 1,500 research libraries – most of which were school libraries. It is not clear why the current estimated figure is much higher for research libraries, except if the term “research libraries” was interpreted differently in 2005.)

Internet penetration for Mexico was estimated at 21.3% in May 2007, compared with 3.38% in 2003 and 11.4% in 2005. The country’s Internet penetration therefore appears to be increasing steadily.

It is estimated that less than 20% of public and school libraries offer Internet access to their users, while the figure for university libraries is estimated at 41-60% and for government-funded research libraries at 61-80%. (According to the 2005 report, less than 20% of public libraries offered Internet access to library users. The number of research libraries offering access dropped from 81-100% to 61-80%.)

According to the respondent, both local content and local languages are not well represented on the Internet. The literacy rate for Mexico is estimated at 91.4%, which compares very well with the 2007 CIA *World Factbook*’s estimate of 91%.

Access to the Internet is free of charge to users of all public, school and university libraries. (According to the 2005 report, Internet access was free of charge for all library users.) The state and other library authorities have in some instances made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system during the last two years.

The library association in Mexico is in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals. The use of filtering software is, however, not widespread in the country. No reasons or further elaboration have been offered.

Regarding special areas of focus, the respondent has indicated that libraries in Mexico are not troubled by anti-terror legislation. There have been no incidents of violation of intellectual freedom. (Several incidents have, however, been noted by third-party sources.) No sources have been suggested by the respondent to provide more insight into the status of intellectual freedom in Mexico.

Libraries have not been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness, or in programmes for providing HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who cannot read. They have also not been involved in special programmes to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to information.

According to the respondent, the library association adopted a code of ethics in 1991, and intends to adopt both the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the IFLA Glasgow Declaration within the next two years.
User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Mexico. The respondent is of the opinion that if such legislation were to be adopted, it would impact on user privacy, but that the keeping of library user records would not affect the individual Internet library user's freedom of expression.

The respondent has explained that Internet access at libraries is mainly provided for searching academic or non-private information. Library users are not allowed to open emails or participate in web chat groups. (It has not been indicated whether this is enforced or checked in some way.) Recording a user’s history therefore would not affect his or her freedom of speech, as the equipment with Internet access is provided exclusively for academic matters.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
According to the respondent, there have been no incidents of reported violations of intellectual freedom. Several incidents have, however, been noted by third-party resources. Amnesty International, for example, reports in 2006 on at least four journalists being killed, apparently in reprisal for their work exposing corruption and organised crime. Many others have been harassed, threatened and assaulted, and human rights defenders working in local communities face intimidation, threats and judicial harassment (http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/mex-summary-eng).

Similar recent reports can be found at:
- http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Americas/Mexico
- http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/84375/ (reporting on the stand taken by the magistrates of the Supreme Court for judgement against violations against a journalist)
- http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/84357/
- http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/84334/
- http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20539
- http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=17426

According to an IFEX report, statistics in Mexico on freedom of expression are alarming in terms of the number of journalists killed since December 2000 (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83056). In June 2007, IFEX reported that national and international organisations for freedom of expression are urging the Mexican Congress to proceed with a major reform of the Radio, Television and Telecommunications Law (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/84388/).

HIV/Aids awareness
Libraries have not been involved in programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness or providing HIV/Aids information to members of the community unable to read. The respondent has explained that they lack a budget, staff and facilities for the coordination of such programmes.

Women and freedom of access to information
Due to lack of an adequate budget and qualified staff, libraries in Mexico have also not been involved in special programmes to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to information.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The library association intends to adopt the IFLA Internet Manifesto within the next two years. (The 2003 report appears to be conflicting in this regard, indicating that the Manifesto had been adopted.)

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The library association intends to adopt the IFLA Glasgow Declaration within the next two years. (The 2003 report appears to be conflicting in this regard, indicating that the Declaration had been adopted.)

Ethics


According to the 2005 report, a code of ethics (for professional librarians only) was adopted in 1992 by the National College of Librarians. The Asociación Mexicana de Bibliotecarios (AMBAC), which is the largest and oldest general association, was indicated as not having adopted a code of ethics at the time. The intention was, however, to adopt such a code for all categories of library staff members in two years’ time.
Main indicators

Country name: Mexico
Population: 108,700,891 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Spanish, various Mayan, Nahuatl and other regional indigenous languages
Literacy: 91%
Literacy reported by respondent: 91.4%


Libraries and Internet access


Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries* | 7,210 (2005: 6,610) |
| Estimated number of school libraries | 5,401 |
| Estimated number of university libraries | 1,482 |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries | 225 |


Internet access

| Population online** | 22,700,000 Internet users as of May 2007 (21.3%) (2005: 11.4%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users | Less than 20% (2005: Less than 20%) |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users | 41-60% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users | 61-80% |
| In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet | Average |
| To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages | Average |
| Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals | Yes (2005: Yes, to a certain degree – no reasons given) |
| Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries | No (2005: No) |
| Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers | Yes, in public, university and school libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries) |
| Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years | Yes, in some cases (2005: Yes) |

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution: 
**National Library of the Republic of Moldova**

This is Moldova’s third successive contribution to the World Report, and it indicates that there are 1,391 public libraries, 17 university research libraries and 1,433 school libraries. There is no indication of the number of government research libraries.

There is between 41-60% Internet access in university libraries, but less than 20% in both public and school libraries. In all these libraries Internet access is paid for, and there has been no support from the state or library authorities in the past two years to expand Internet access in libraries.

Very little local content is available on the Internet and not much is in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 96.5% (99.1% according to the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

The library association is in favour of some measure of filtering of information, and software has been installed in the computer terminals in some libraries. The reason given is the protection of children.

According to the respondent, there has been no new anti-terror legislation and also no violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years. Some incidents were, however, reported by third-party sources.

Libraries in Moldova are involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes (no further details on their nature or scope have been given). Libraries also provide special programmes that focus on women’s information needs, but there are no special literacy programmes because of the high literacy rate.

The Internet Manifesto has been adopted, and as envisaged in the 2005 report, the Glasgow Declaration has also been adopted. There are, however, no further details of their application in practice. The library association adopted a code of ethics in 2000. This code is available on the Internet (the URL has not been provided).

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No new anti-terror legislation has been passed in the past two years.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

There have been no incidents that impact on freedom of expression, according to the response. The 2006 and 2007 annual reports of Amnesty International, however, identify defamation cases brought against journalists who criticised politicians and officials, as well as the lack of respect by Moldovan authorities for freedom of expression. There have also been recent reports by IFEX on the arrest and detention of journalists, and of damage done to their equipment. These developments, coupled with existing censorship legislation, do not bode well for intellectual freedom in the country.

**Sources:**

HIV/Aids awareness
Libraries are involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes. Unfortunately, no further detail on the nature or scope of these programmes has been given.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries provide special programmes that focus on women’s information needs, but there are no special literacy programmes because of the high literacy rate.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The Internet Manifesto has been adopted. There are no further details of its application in practice.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
As envisaged in the 2005 report, the Glasgow Declaration has been adopted.

Ethics
The library association adopted a code of ethics in 2000. This code is available on the Internet, but the URL has not been provided.
**Main indicators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Moldova</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>4,320,490 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Moldovan (official; virtually the same as the Romanian language), Russian, Gagauz (a Turkish dialect)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>99.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>96.5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Libraries and Internet access**

Moldova contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of these numbers:</th>
<th>Libraries’ statistics for 2006</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of public libraries*:</td>
<td>1,391 (2005: 1,386)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries:</td>
<td>1,433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries:</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries:</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population online**:</th>
<th>406,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (10.6%) (2005: 6.8%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>Less than 20% (2005: Less than 20%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To what degree is content*** on the Internet available in local languages: Very little

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children (2005: Yes, motivated by the need to protect children and safeguard public morality)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: No)

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No (2005: No)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases (2005: No)

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Monaco

Responding institution:
**Médiathèque Louis Notari**

This is the first time Monaco has responded to the IFLA/FAIFE questionnaire. There are 2 public libraries and 3 school libraries, as well as 1 government-funded research library: the Princess Grace Irish Library.

Internet penetration is high, with 53.8% of the population being Internet users. Some 41-60% of the public libraries and 81-100% of the school libraries provide Internet access to their users. In the libraries where access is provided, it is free of charge. The state has not made extra funding available to improve Internet access in libraries in the last two years.

The respondent has indicated that very little local content is available on the Internet and that very little content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 100%.

Although the library association is in favour of filtering information on the Internet to a certain extent (e.g. for children), filtering software is not widely used in libraries. Users are expected to abide by the user’s code that prohibits access to some sites.

The library association has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration, and no code of ethics has been adopted.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**
No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It is felt that keeping user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**
The respondent has indicated that no incidents have occurred in the last two years that adversely affected the freedom of access to information or the freedom of expression. There have also been no third-party reports on violations of intellectual freedom in Monaco.

**HIV/Aids awareness**
Libraries in Monaco raise awareness of HIV/Aids through the posting and distribution of leaflets.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Libraries in Monaco have no special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, as it is not a problem in this country.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted.

**Ethics**
The respondent has indicated that the library association has not adopted a code of ethics, but that it is an idea to submit to the authorities.
Main indicators

Country name: Monaco
Population: 32,671 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: French (official), English, Italian, Monegasque
Literacy: 99%
Literacy reported by respondent: 100%


Libraries and Internet access

Monaco participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries* | 2 |
| Estimated number of school libraries | 3 |
| Estimated number of university libraries | No data provided |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries | 1 |

Source of these numbers: No data provided

Internet access

| Population online** | 18,000 Internet users as of March 2007 (53.8%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users | 41-60% |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users | 81-100% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users | No data provided |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users | No data provided |

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Central National Library of Montenegro “Djurdje Crnojevic”

Montenegro declared its independence on 3 June 2006, before which time Serbia and Montenegro had existed as a union from 2003. In this light, Montenegro is considered to be participating in the World Report series for the first time and no comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports, even though the then existing union contributed to the World Report in 2003 and 2005. This report relates to the estimated 20 public libraries and 224 research libraries, consisting of 1 central university library (with 12 departmental libraries), 174 primary and 47 high school libraries, and 2 government-funded research libraries.

Montenegro had an Internet penetration of 17.6% in 2006. Very little local content is available on the Internet, and also very little content on the Internet is available in local languages. The respondent has estimated the literacy rate at 96.4% (no data is provided in the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

Some 81-100% of university and government-funded research libraries offer Internet access, whereas 41-60% of public libraries and less than 20% of school libraries do so. Internet access is free of charge in all libraries, which is made possible through extra funding that has been made available for this purpose. The state pays for the academic network, which offers free Internet access to the users of the national library and university libraries. Public libraries are supported by the respective municipalities and their local budgets.

Although the library association is not in favour of the filtering of information on the Internet, it has not been indicated whether filtering software is used in libraries in Montenegro.

No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It has not been indicated whether or not the respondent is of the opinion that such legislation would impact on user privacy. The respondent has indicated that the keeping of user records would not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user, as libraries in Montenegro do not keep records of the Internet content visited by library users.

No violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression have been reported by the respondent.

Libraries are not involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes and also do not offer special programmes to promote women’s literacy or access to information especially for women.

The library association has adopted a code of ethics, but no indication has been given of the adoption of the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation

The respondent has indicated that no anti-terror legislation has been passed, but does not mention whether or not such legislation would impact on user privacy. The respondent has stated that anti-terror
legislation has not yet been discussed among the library community in the country. The keeping of user records would not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user, as libraries in Montenegro do not keep records of the Internet content visited by library users.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**
No incidents of violation of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression have been reported. The respondent has cited the Constitution of the Republic of Montenegro (2000) as an information source that might further explain the status of freedom of access to information in the country. The Constitution guarantees citizens freedom of thought and expression, and prohibits censorship of the press and other public information and media. Although the right to free access to information is not mentioned directly, a law on free access to information was passed in 2005.

Third-party source IFEX reports on a concern raised by ARTICLE 19 that the new draft Constitution of the Republic of Montenegro fails to provide effective guarantees for freedom of expression (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83253). According to IFEX, “the draft Constitution is being prepared as part of Montenegro’s progress towards full independence after its May 2006 vote to separate from Serbia” (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83253). It is not clear what the current situation is.

**HIV/Aids awareness**
Libraries in Montenegro are not involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes, not for the general public or for members of the community who cannot read. This is because various non-governmental organisations (NGOs) are concerned with the issue of HIV/AIDS information programmes.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
In Montenegro, libraries offer literacy programmes on equal terms to the population and no distinctions are made. There are therefore no special literacy programmes for women. Libraries also do not have special programmes that focus on promoting women’s access to information, because numerous NGOs are actively involved in promoting issues such as women’s rights in media, political life, and access to information on health and family planning.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The questions pertaining to the IFLA Internet Manifesto have not been answered.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The questions pertaining to the Glasgow Declaration have not been answered.

**Ethics**
The respondent has indicated that the library association adopted a code of ethics in 2002, which is available on the website of the Association of Librarians in Montenegro (see http://www.ubcgc.cg.ac.yu).
## Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name: Montenegro</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population: 684,736 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language: Serbian (official; ijekavian dialect), Bosnian, Albanian, Croatian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy: Not available in the 2007 CIA World Factbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent: 96.4%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


## Libraries and Internet access

Montenegro participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries*: | 20 |
| Estimated number of school libraries: | 174 primary school and 47 high school libraries |
| Estimated number of university libraries: | 1 central university and 12 departmental libraries |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: | 2 |

Source of these numbers: Central Register of Libraries in Montenegro kept by the Central National Library of Montenegro

### Internet access

| Population online**: | 117,000 Internet users as of Dec. 2006 (17.6%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: | 41-60% |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No data provided

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes.

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
National Library of Mozambique

This is Mozambique’s first contribution to the World Report. There are 11 public libraries, which consist of 1 public library for each of the country’s 10 provinces, and the national library, which also serves as a public library. The remainder of the country’s libraries is made up by 20 university research libraries, 100 school libraries and 15 government research libraries. The respondent has added that these are estimated figures, as no official statistical data is available.

Except for government libraries, where there is between 21-40% Internet access, all the other libraries have less than 20% access. Internet access is free of charge only in school and university libraries. Public libraries charge users in order to pay for the service. Internet penetration is very low at 0.7%, as reported by Internet World Stats in September 2005. Very little content is locally produced, and not much content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 60% (compared with 47.8% in the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

Librarians do not support the filtering of information and there is no software for this purpose in libraries. The respondent has indicated that “information considered harmful” is kept out of libraries through selection policies.

There have been no new anti-terror laws in the past two years. The question about the violation of intellectual freedom has not been answered. Some incidents were, however, reported in third-party sources.

A unit of the national library cooperates with the Department of Special Programmes in the Ministry of Education and Culture to provide HIV/Aids programmes. This information is presented in special formats for community members who are unable to read. Libraries provide books with a special focus on women’s education and to help with the practical aspects of business, such as planning and budgeting.

There has been no response regarding a code of ethics. There is, however, an indication that the Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, albeit for the reason that the library association is not yet a member of IFLA. The intention is to adopt the Manifesto within the next two years. The same reason is given for not adopting the Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
The respondent has indicated that no new anti-terror laws were passed in the past two years.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
This section of the report has been left unanswered. There are reports, however, from Amnesty International and IFEX that journalists have been harassed in their work. Some were arrested and held in detention, or had their equipment confiscated. Journalists have welcomed an Access to Information draft Bill, which they hope will help to address corruption.
HIV/Aids awareness
The national library has a unit that cooperates with the Department of Special Programmes in the Ministry of Education and Culture to provide HIV/Aids programmes. These programmes are delivered in special formats to community members who are unable to read.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries make available books with a special focus on women’s education, and which deal with practical aspects of business, such as planning and budgeting.

Sources:
http://thereport.amnesty.org/page/1142/eng/
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/68491/

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, the reason being that the library association is not yet a member of IFLA. The intention is to adopt the Manifesto within the next two years and to become a member of IFLA.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Provision and Intellectual Freedom
The same reason has been given for not adopting the Glasgow Declaration. The intention is also to adopt the Declaration within the next two years.

Ethics
There has been no response regarding a code of ethics.
Main indicators

Country name: Mozambique
Population: 20,905,585 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Emakhuwa 26.1%, Xichangana 11.3%, Portuguese 8.8% (official; spoken by 27% of the population as a second language), Elomwe 7.6%, Cisena 6.8%, Echuwabo 5.8%, other Mozambican languages 32%, other foreign languages 0.3%, unspecified 1.3% (1997 census)

Literacy: 47.8%
Literacy reported by respondent: 60%


Libraries and Internet access

Mozambique participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 11
Estimated number of school libraries: 100
Estimated number of university libraries: 20
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 15

Source of these numbers: Estimated numbers are provided because there is no statistical database for libraries

Internet access

Population online**: 138,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (0.7%)

Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in university libraries and school libraries, but not in public libraries

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No data provided

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institutions:  
National Library of Namibia, and Namibian Workers Information Association (NIWA)

Namibia is responding to the World Report for the second time, with the first report in 2003 and a lapse in 2005. This report refers to activities at 61 public library service points and in 9 university research libraries, 1 630 school libraries and 22 government-funded research libraries.

In September 2005, the level of Internet penetration in Namibia was estimated at 3.6% (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition). Figures for levels of Internet access are less than 20% for users in public and school libraries, 81-100% in university libraries and 41-60% in government-funded research libraries.

There is very little coverage of local content and local languages on the Internet. The literacy rate is given as 81% (85% in the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

Access to the Internet for library users is free of charge in university and school libraries. The national library, which uses the government’s Internet connection, does not charge user fees. Community libraries making use of dial-up connections charge a fee in order to pay for the connection. When the government Internet connection is extended to the regions, only institutions will be expected to pay a fee and not users.

As in the 2003 report, the state has made extra funding available for Internet access. The Tech/na! ICTs in Education Initiative envisages computers, literacy and access to all schools and libraries in Namibia within the next 15 years. Through the Educational Training Sector Improvement Plan (ETSIP), the state has provided funds for setting up EDUNET, an educational institution Internet service provider. The government is also negotiating with Telecom for a flat rate on bandwidth charges. The government has furthermore authorised the use of VSAT for educational institutions.

The library association is to some extent in favour of filtering information on library terminals. There is no widespread use of filtering software in libraries. Despite this answer, the reasons for using filtering software are indicated as being the protection of children and safeguarding the national ethos/culture and public morality. All libraries using the government Internet connection are restricted, but libraries using commercial Internet providers have no restriction. Filtering is only done by the government service provider and not at library level.

No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Namibia that would adversely affect the intellectual freedom of library users, and no violations of intellectual freedom have been reported by the respondents. Some incidents, however, are reported by third-party sources.

Libraries have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness and providing HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who are unable to read. They have not been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy. There are also no special programmes focusing
specifically on promoting women’s access to social information and information on the economy, education, health and family planning.

The library association does not have a code of ethics but intends to adopt one within the next two years. Although neither the IFLA Internet Manifesto nor the IFLA Glasgow Declaration has been adopted, the library association intends to do so within the next two years. (In the 2003 response, the intent to adopt all three in two years’ time was indicated.)

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Namibia that would adversely affect the intellectual freedom of library users. The respondents have indicated that if such legislation were to be passed, it is not likely to impact on user privacy. They also do not feel that keeping user records affects the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
No incidents in the country in the last two years that adversely affect freedom of access to information or freedom of expression have been indicated.

According to the 2006 annual report of Reporters Without Borders, Namibia ensures a satisfactory degree of press freedom despite episodes of violence and harassment (http://www.rsf.org/rubrique.php3?id_rubrique=574). The BBC also considers Namibia one of the more media-friendly countries in Africa (http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/africa/country_profiles/1063245.stm). Concerns for intellectual freedom and freedom of expression have, however, been reported in the international media, for example:

- MISA’s condemnation of the former President’s lawsuit against a newspaper (http://www.ifex.org/index.php/en/content/view/full/77332/)
- The SWAPO Party Youth League’s calls for restriction of press freedoms (http://www.ifex.org/20fr/content/view/full/70988/)
- Concerns about the relationship between the media and the government (http://allafrica.com/stories/200705211185.html)

Other reported concerns include the announcement on 13 February 2006, a day before the opening of the fourth Parliament, that only photographers of the national news agency would be allowed on the floor during the opening ceremony (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/72201). The UN Special Reporter on the promotion and protection of the right to freedom of opinion and expression wrote to the Namibian government in August 2006, requesting clarity about threatening remarks made by the President of SWAPO and Namibia’s former President Sam Nujoma in reaction to demands for compensation from former combatants (http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Africa/Namibia). Parliamentarians’ criticism that the independent media was being “disrespectful” to some SWAPO leaders was noted in February 2007 (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/81301).

HIV/AIDS awareness
Libraries in Namibia have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness. Aids corners and printed material on Aids are available in all libraries. The libraries have also been involved in programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who are unable to read, and invite HIV counsellors and nurses to deliver talks.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries are not involved in initiatives for promoting women’s literacy. Organisations in the communities (e.g. Sister Namibia) are involved in such activities. There are also no special programmes focusing specifically on promoting women’s access to topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning. Community libraries cater for the public in general and not for specific groups.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted by the library association, as they have been unaware of it. The Namibian library community intends to adopt the Manifesto within the next two years. (This intention was also expressed in the 2003 report.)

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The IFLA Glasgow Declaration was not adopted by the library association, as they were not aware of it. The respondents have indicated that the library association will study the Declaration and discuss it with the members, with the intention to adopt it within the next two years. (This is similar to the 2003 report.)

Ethics
The library association has not adopted a code of ethics. It has been dormant for some time and is only starting to revive. The Namibian library community, however, intends to adopt a code of ethics within the next two years (similar to the 2003 report).
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Namibia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>2,055,080 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>San 1.2%, Caprivi 5.0%, Oshiwambo 7.9%,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kavango 9.7%, Nama/Damara 11.5%,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oshiwambo 48.5%, Tswana 0.3%, Afrikaans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.4%, German 1.1%, English 1.9%, other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European 0.5%, other African 0.4%, not stated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.6% (2001 census)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondents:</td>
<td>81%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Namibia contributed to the World Report series in 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2003 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondents' estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 61
- Estimated number of school libraries: 1,630
- Estimated number of university libraries: 9
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 22

Source of these numbers: Head of Community Library Services; libraries, resource and information centres; and community learning and development centres (CLDCs)

#### Internet access

- Population online**: 75,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (3.6%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20% (2003: 21-40%)
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60%
- In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little
- To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little
- Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children, safeguard national ethos/culture and safeguard public morality (2003: Yes, to a certain degree)
- Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No – all libraries using the government Internet connection are restricted, but those with commercial ISPs are not (2003: No answer)
- Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, except in community libraries with dial-up connections who charge a fee (2003: Yes, in all libraries)
- Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

This is Nepal’s third consecutive report since 2003. It indicates the existence of 600 public libraries, 25 university research libraries, 4,500 school libraries and 50 government-funded research libraries.

All of these libraries have less than 20% Internet access, with very little local content and also no content in local languages. Internet access is only free of charge in government libraries. The state has not made additional funding available for Internet access in the past two years.

Internet access was estimated at a very low 0.9% in April 2007 by Internet World Stats. Although the state acknowledges the importance of libraries for national development, funds are used in primary sectors such as agriculture and primary healthcare. Nepal has a literacy rate of 54% (48.6% in the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

The library association supports some degree of filtering of information, but there is no such software in the country’s libraries. This means that even though the wish is to protect children, this is not possible in practice. However, considering the low Internet penetration, this is probably not a big issue.

There have not been any anti-terror laws in the past two years, and lawmakers have not yet considered their potential impact on users. According to the respondent, the keeping of records should not affect library Internet users’ freedom of expression. The report indicates that there have been no violations of intellectual freedom, which is contrary to reports by third-party sources.

Libraries in Nepal have a strong focus on HIV/Aids, with some having special collections on the subject. Certain non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and international NGOs are involved in the provision of information to people who cannot read, but libraries are not. There are no library programmes to promote women’s literacy, because libraries are not in a financial position to do so. The Ministry for Women has, however, led to several women-related activities that include special information programmes.

The library association has not yet adopted a code of ethics, but intends to do so within the next two years. The same applies to the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror laws have been passed in the past two years, and lawmakers have not yet considered their potential impact on users’ privacy. Lobbying by librarians is not very significant in this area. The keeping of records should not affect library Internet users’ freedom of expression.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The report indicates that there have been no violations of intellectual freedom, or censorship. There is, however, sufficient evidence from independent
analysts and observers that the recent situation in Nepal is discouraging. Press council members have been threatened with assault, the publication of the newspaper Nepal Samacharpatra was blocked, and journalists were harassed, detained and attacked by armed groups. There was even an incident where a bomb was thrown at a vehicle carrying journalists in the Terrai region. There are also accounts of newspapers being burned because of their content.

All of this has happened after calls by the Federation of Nepalese Journalists and IFEX for reforms to the media policy. The situation regarding freedom of access to information and freedom of expression remains uncertain, and libraries involved in maintaining access for their users also face an uncertain future.

Sources:
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83893/
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83699/
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83549/
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83544/
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83519/
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83150/
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/76814/

HIV/Aids awareness
Libraries in Nepal have been involved with HIV/Aids awareness programmes, and some libraries have special collections for users on the subject. NGOs and international NGOs operating in the country are involved in the provision of information to people who cannot read, but libraries are not.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries are not involved in programmes to promote women’s literacy because they are not in a financial position to do so. The government has, however, established a Ministry for Women, which has led to several women-related activities that include special information programmes.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The Internet Manifesto has not yet been adopted, but it is the intention of the library association to do so within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted yet but should be within the next two years, according to the respondent.

Ethics
The library association has not yet adopted a code of ethics, but the intent to do so within the next two years has been indicated.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Nepal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>28,901,790 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Nepali 47.8%, Maithali 12.1%, Bhojpuri 7.4%, Tharu (Dagaura/Rana) 5.8%, Tamang 5.1%, Newar 3.6%, Magar 3.3%, Awadhi 2.4%, other 10%, unspecified 2.5% (2001 census); many in government and business also speak English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>48.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>54%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Nepal contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries*: | 600 (2005: 600) |
| Estimated number of school libraries: | 4,500 |
| Estimated number of university libraries: | 25 |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: | 50 |
| Source of these numbers: | Data obtained from the districts; Ministry of Education and Sports |

#### Internet access

| Population online**: | 225,000 Internet users as of April 2007 (0.9%) (2005: 0.3%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: | Less than 20% (2005: Less than 20%) |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: | Less than 20% |
| In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: | Very little |
| To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: | Nothing, or practically nothing |
| Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: | Yes, to a certain degree (2005: No) |
| Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: | No – the entire Nepalese society wants to protect children from unwanted information, but the availability of such system is not yet in place (2005: No) |
| Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: | Yes, in statutory research council libraries only (2005: No) |
| Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: | No (2005: No) |

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution: 
*Philipsburg Jubilee Library*

This report refers to St Maarten, which is part of the Netherlands Antilles. The Antilles consists of 5 islands, Bonaire (with a population of approximately 12,000), Saba (pop. ca. 1,500), St Eustatius (pop. ca. 2,000), Curacao (pop. ca. 160,000) and St Maarten (pop. ca. 50,000). Bonaire, Saba and St Eustatius have one public library each. In December 2008 the country called Netherlands Antilles will cease to exist. St Maarten and Curacao will become separate countries, and the other islands will become entities within the Kingdom of the Netherlands.

St Maarten is responding to the World Report for the fourth time, having previously contributed in 2001, 2003 and 2005. It does not have a library association. The response therefore refers to the activities in 1 public library and 1 university library. The respondent is unsure about the number of school libraries and 0 government-funded research libraries have been indicated. (The 2005 response concerned only 1 public library; at the time there were no research libraries.)

According to the 2007 *CIA World Factbook*, Internet penetration in St Maarten was estimated at 1.1% in 1999 (no more recent information is provided). Both the public and the university library offer Internet access to their users.

Although there is very little coverage of local content on the Internet, local languages are very well covered. The literacy rate is estimated at 96.7% (*CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition*). This differs slightly from the respondent’s estimation of 90%.

Similar to the 2005 report, Internet access is still not free of charge and the state or other library authorities have not made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system over the last two years.

The library community in St Maarten is to some degree in favour of filtering information for the protection of children. The use of filtering software is, however, not widespread in the country’s libraries.

The situation regarding intellectual freedom in the country appears to be good, as no concerns about the violation of intellectual freedom have been noted either by the respondent or by third-party sources, and no adverse effects of anti-terror legislation have been reported. This was also the case in the 2003 and 2005 reports.

Libraries have been involved in programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS, but not in programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who are unable to read. There are no special programmes to promote women’s information literacy or women’s access to social information and information on the economy, education, health and family planning.

St Maarten’s library community has not adopted a special code of ethics and they do not intend to do so in two years’ time. The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted since the response to the 2005 report. The question on the adoption of the IFLA Glasgow Declaration has, however, not been completed.
User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in St Maarten. The respondent has not expressed an opinion on the impact such legislation may have on user privacy. The respondent does, however, feel that the keeping of user records will affect the freedom of expression of the individual library Internet user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
According to the respondent, there have been no reported violations of intellectual freedom. Third-party source IFEX reports that the Netherlands Antilles was one of eight Caribbean nations that pledged to uphold press freedom principles by signing the Declaration of Chapultepec (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/31184). No reports on the violation of intellectual freedom were noted by third-party sources.

HIV/Aids awareness
By means of exhibits, brochures and lectures, libraries in St Maarten have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness. They have not been involved in programmes providing HIV/Aids information to members of the community who cannot read because, according to the respondent, it is difficult to reach such a group.

Women and freedom of access to information
As most women are literate, libraries have not been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy. For the same reason, they have also not been involved in special programmes to promote women’s access to social information and information on the economy, education, health and family planning.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
Since the 2005 response, the IFLA Internet Manifesto was adopted by the library community of St Maarten. Although they keep to all the recommendations of the Manifesto, they are unfortunately not in a position to offer free Internet access.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The question on the adoption of the IFLA Glasgow Declaration has not been completed.

Ethics
The library community of St Maarten has not adopted a special code of ethics, and according to the respondent there is no intention to adopt such a code in two years’ time.
## Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name</th>
<th>St Maarten, Netherlands Antilles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>223,652 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language</td>
<td>English; Dutch ca. 10%, Spanish ca. 20%. As about 100 nationalities live on St Maarten, many other languages are spoken, but the main language of communication is English and it is also the main language of the press.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>96.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


## Libraries and Internet access

St Maarten (Netherlands Antilles; Dutch West Indies) contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated number of public libraries*</th>
<th>1 (2005: 1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: Philipsburg Jubilee Library’s own investigation

### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population online**</th>
<th>90% (2005: 1.1%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100% (2005: 81-100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet</td>
<td>Very little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages</td>
<td>Very much</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children (2005: No)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No (2005: No)

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No (2005: No)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No (2005: No)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
*Association of Information Professionals of New Caledonia (API)*

This is the third time that New Caledonia has contributed to the World Report. This response refers to the 24 public libraries, 20 mini-libraries (a kind of extension of municipal libraries) and documentation centres, as well as 4 university research libraries and 69 school libraries. No government-funded research libraries have been mentioned.

More than 80% of the school and university libraries provide Internet access to users, while only 41-60% of the public libraries do so. The respondent has indicated that there is a great deal of local content on the Internet, but that hardly any information is supplied in local languages.

The API remains in favour of selected filtering of information on terminals in libraries and filtering software is used selectively, mainly to protect children, safeguard national security, prevent crime and protect public morality. Most of the educational institutions, both private and public, therefore use a filtering system prescribed by the Minister of National Education.

In most libraries Internet access is free of charge, except for some public libraries where users have to pay a fee. In the past two years the government has established two “cyberbases” (centres similar to telecentres) in Koné and Poindimié in the Northern Province of New Caledonia.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been adopted and the respondent is of the opinion that such a law would compromise user privacy, but that the keeping of user records would not have the same effect.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The respondent has mentioned one case in which the intellectual freedom of users has been violated: some local libraries do not subscribe to newspapers whose editorial policy is not in agreement with the local majority. Evidence from external sources affirms local tension between the union representing the indigenous Melanesian workforce, the Union Syndicale des Travailleurs Kanaks et des Exploitées (USTKE), and the territory’s only public broadcaster, the French-run Reseau France Outre-Mer (RFO).

This conflict finally appears to have been resolved in November 2006 with the signing of an accord between the USTKE and the RFO management reaffirming “their joint commitment to media pluralism and freedom of expression in New Caledonia” (http://www.freemedia.at/cms/mpi/freedom_detail.html?country=/KW0001/KW0007/KW0200/).

HIV/Aids awareness
No special library programmes exist to create an awareness of HIV/Aids. Documentation on HIV/Aids is available in the library, as for any other subject. No special programmes exist to avail people who cannot read with information on HIV/Aids.
Women and freedom of access to information
Similarly, no special programmes to provide women with specific information exist.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted. The matter was discussed in meetings of the API, but no decision was taken due to more immediate priorities and a lack of time, energy and resources.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted. It was discussed in meetings of the API, but no decision was taken due to more immediate priorities and a lack of time, energy and resources.

Ethics
A code of ethics has not been adopted, because it is felt that the small library association has other priorities.
**Main indicators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name</th>
<th>New Caledonia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>221 943 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language</td>
<td>French (official), 33 Melanesian-Polynesian dialects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>96.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Libraries and Internet access**

New Caledonia contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

**Library services**

| Estimated number of public libraries* | 24 libraries and 20 mini-libraries (2005: 23) |
| Estimated number of school libraries  | 69 |
| Estimated number of university libraries | 4 |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries | No data provided |

Source for these numbers: Bernheim Library; Association des Professionnels de l’Information (API)

**Internet access**

| Population online** | 76 000 users as of Sept. 2006 (31.2%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users | 41-60% (2005: 41-60%) |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users | 81-100% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users | 81-100% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users | No data provided |

To what degree is content available on the Internet:

| In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet | Very much |
| Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals | Yes, to a certain degree (2005: Yes) |
| Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries | Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children; national security; to prevent crime and to safeguard public morality (2005: No) |

| Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers | Yes, in all libraries; in some public libraries a fee is charged |
| Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years | Yes, in some cases |

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Library and Information Association of New Zealand Aotearoa (LIANZA)

New Zealand is responding to the World Report for the third time, with responses in 2003 and 2005. The report concerns 331 library service points (including 75 main libraries and 256 sub-branches), as well as an estimated 3 032 research libraries (including 27 university research libraries, 3 000 school libraries and 5 government-funded research libraries).

The 2005 report referred to 329 public library service points, 71 tertiary libraries, 189 special libraries, 45 health/medical libraries, 31 law libraries, 11 theological libraries and 290 school libraries. The discrepancy in data for the 2005 and 2007 responses is probably due to differing interpretations of “research libraries”.

In September 2005, the Internet penetration for New Zealand was estimated at 74.9% (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition), which is considerably more than the 58.1% in 2005. It is estimated that 81-100% of public, university and government-funded research libraries offer Internet access to their users. Access for school libraries is estimated at 41-60%.

Internet coverage of local content is average, although local languages are very well represented on the Internet. (Content in Maori, one of the two official languages, is increasing.) The respondent estimates the literacy rate for New Zealand at 90% (99% according to the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

Access to the Internet is not free of charge. According to the respondent, policies vary across the local authorities and institutions on which libraries depend.

During the last two years, the state and other library authorities have in some instances made extra funding available for Internet access. The Community Partnership Fund (established under the government’s “Digital Strategy”) has, for example, funded a project to develop a New Zealand People’s Network, which aims to improve community access to the Internet by upgrading and networking public libraries, particularly those in more remote areas.

The library association is to a certain degree in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals. Accordingly, the use of filtering software is to a certain degree widespread in the country. The protection of children is offered as a reason.

Libraries in New Zealand are not troubled by anti-terror legislation. According to the respondent, there have been no incidents of violation of intellectual freedom. Reflections on issues relevant to intellectual freedom are, however, reported by third-party sources. No sources have been suggested by the respondent to provide more insight into the status of intellectual freedom in New Zealand.

Libraries have not been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness or providing HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who cannot read. They have also not been involved in special programmes to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to information.
The library association has adopted a code of ethics and the IFLA Glasgow Declaration, but not the IFLA Internet Manifesto.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in New Zealand. The respondent feels that if such legislation were to be adopted, it would not impact on user privacy, and that the keeping of library user records would not affect the individual Internet library user's freedom of expression.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
There have been no incidents of reported violations of intellectual freedom. The respondent has explained that New Zealand has a full range of modern legislation covering all aspects of access to information, including the Bill of Rights Act of 1990, the Official Information Act of 1982, and the Privacy Act of 1993. The country highly values the intellectual freedom of its citizens. Some third-party sources, such as Reporters Without Borders, consider New Zealand to be “a successful example of virtually total respect for press freedom” (http://www.rsf.org/IMG/pdf/rapport_en_bd-4.pdf).

A few reports by other third-party sources that reflect on issues relevant to intellectual freedom were, however, noted. According to the OpenNet Initiative (http://opennet.net/research/regions/au-nz), New Zealand is less rigorous than, for example Australia, in its Internet regulation and definition of offensive content that can be investigated by a designated government entity. The government has not passed legislation to allow issuance of take-down notices for such content and its enforcement of Internet content regulation by prosecution almost solely focuses on child pornography. New Zealand has, however, taken steps towards greater Internet security, passing laws to give government agencies greater authority to investigate illegal activities online.

Actions not to allow under-age patrons access to violence-laden video games have been reported by Index for Free Expression (http://www.indexonline.org/en/indexindex/articles/2005/3/new-zealand-censorship-board-uses-mail-to-ur.shtml). There has also been a report that “New Zealand’s chief film censor Bill Hastings has consulted with family of the victims of a 1990 mass murder before giving the film a certificate so it can be shown in the country” (http://www.indexonline.org/en/indexindex/articles/2006/3/new-zealand-censor-checks-with-survivors-bef.shtml).

HIV/Aids awareness
As HIV/Aids is not a major issue or problem in New Zealand, libraries have not been involved in programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness or providing HIV/Aids information to members of the community who cannot read. There are other agencies that deliver relevant and appropriate HIV/Aids information to people unable to read.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in New Zealand have not been involved in special programmes to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to information. The focus is on the general population’s literacy and, according to the respondent, literacy in New Zealand is considered to be higher among women. As New Zealand has achieved a high degree of empowerment for women (e.g. at the time of the response the top five constitutional roles were all held by women), library programmes focus on areas of greater need. Libraries refer enquirers as necessary to relevant programmes run by a wide range of community organisations, local authorities and central government agencies.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
According to the respondent, the library community has not yet considered the IFLA Internet Manifesto. There is no indication as to whether they intend to adopt it within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has only recently been adopted by the New Zealand library community.

Ethics
The New Zealand library association has a code of ethics that has been in use for many years. (The respondent is unsure when it was adopted.) It is a non-mandatory code that is publicised to members and updated from time to time. The values on which the code is based are considered an integral element of good professional practice in New Zealand. The code is available at http://www.lianza.org.nz/about/governance/code/index.html.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Country name</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>4,115,771 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language</td>
<td>English (official), Maori (official), Sign Language (official)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

New Zealand contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Library services</th>
<th>2007: Estimated number of libraries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of public libraries*</td>
<td>75 main libraries with 256 sub-branches (329 public libraries, with 73 central and 256 branches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries</td>
<td>3,000 estimated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>5 estimated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: Various; http://www.lianza.org.nz/about/profile/committees/Remuneration/rfp.html

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Internet access</th>
<th>2007: Population online**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population online**</td>
<td>3,200,000 users as of Sept. 2005 (74.9%) (2005: 58.1%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100% (2005: 81-100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Public library service points, including branch libraries.

**Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).

***Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

Nigeria responded twice previously: in 2001 and 2005. There are an estimated number of 36 public libraries (listed as “state library boards” in the questionnaire), as well as 107 school libraries and 89 university libraries. No government-funded research libraries have been listed. The sources for these data have been given as “local directories and other local documents”.

Internet penetration is currently low in Nigeria, with only 3.1% of the population being Internet users. Levels of access in the country’s libraries are correspondingly low – less than 20% of all public and school libraries offer Internet access to their users. The Internet access figures for university libraries have not been given. In the libraries where Internet access is provided, it is generally not free of charge. The state has, in some cases, made extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years, but funding for libraries remains very limited.

Practically no local content is available on the Internet, and practically nothing is available in local languages. The literacy rate has not been given in the report but, according to the 2007 CIA World Factbook, it stands at 68%.

Although the library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. for children), the use of filtering software is not widespread in libraries. This because filtering software is not readily available and technical skills in libraries are limited.

The library association has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration, and no code of ethics has been adopted yet.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed. The questions regarding user privacy in the light of such legislation have not been completed by the respondent. The respondent has indicated that (at the time of writing) the Freedom of Information Bill has yet to be signed by the President of Nigeria.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

IFEX (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/84383/) reports that in June 2007, government representatives demolished the offices of Nigeria’s leading independent broadcast network, allegedly in retaliation for critical election coverage.

IFEX also reported in April 2007 that President Olusegun Obasanjo failed to sign the Freedom of Information Bill into law. “The law would help eliminate corruption in government, get rid of secrecy in public sector transactions, and promote public participation – enhancing people’s sense of belonging.
and improve their trust in the country’s leaders” (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/82792/).

**HIV/Aids awareness**
The national library is setting up HIV/AIDS corners, and the library association has a section on HIV/AIDS that has done enlightenment campaigns. These campaigns were mostly targeted at schoolchildren, community members who are unable to read, and those who need materials in local languages.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Some libraries have special days for women to use the facilities and to train them. Regarding programmes that focus specifically on women’s access to topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning, the respondent has replied that “users are often allowed to search for information they require; interesting sites in any subject area are bookmarked for users”.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, as the library association was “not aware of the document”.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The Glasgow Declaration has also not been adopted, for the same reason.

**Ethics**
The respondent has indicated that the library association has not yet adopted a code of ethics, but that there are some guidelines in the Constitution and that it plans to adopt a code of ethics by 2009.
Main indicators

Country name: Nigeria  
Population: 135,031,164 (July 2007 est.)  
Main language: English (official), Hausa, Yoruba, Igbo (Ibo), Fulani  
Literacy: 68%  
Literacy reported by respondent: No data provided


Libraries and Internet access

Nigeria contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 36 (state library boards) (2005: 55)  
- Estimated number of school libraries: 107  
- Estimated number of university libraries: 89  
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: No data provided  
Source of these numbers: Local directories and other local documents

Internet access

- Population online**: 5,000,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (3.1%) (2005: 0.6%)  
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20% (2005: Less than 20%)  
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%  
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: No data provided  
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: No data provided  
- In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Nothing, or practically nothing  
- To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Nothing, or practically nothing  
- Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: Yes, but no reasons were given)  
- Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No – although filtering is desirable, the software is not readily available and technical skills are limited in libraries (2005: No)  
- Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No – a few libraries do not charge fees but the number is insignificant (2005: No)  
- Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases – funding for libraries is very limited (2005: No)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.  
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).  
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Norwegian Library Association

Norway responded to the World Report in 2001, 2003 and 2005. This report refers to 832 public libraries and 3,596 research libraries (3,196 school libraries and 320 university libraries). The respondent has mentioned that most research libraries are government funded, but has not provided a figure for such libraries.

Internet penetration is very high, with 81-100% of all public libraries and research libraries offering Internet access free of charge. Very much local content is available on the Internet, and a large percentage of content is available in Norwegian. Literacy is 100%.

The library association does not favour the filtering of information on library terminals. There are occasional debates on filtering, but the normal policy is that the library staff takes action if any misuse occurs.

Norway ranked sixth in the Annual Worldwide Press Freedom Index in 2006. No anti-terror legislation has been passed, and it is felt that such legislation would impact on user privacy. Similarly, it is felt that keeping user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user. No incidents of violation of intellectual freedom have been reported since 2003. A code of ethics was adopted in 2006, as well as the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the IFLA Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
There has been no anti-terror legislation passed in the country that adversely affects libraries or their users. The respondent has indicated that keeping user records does affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
There have been no reported violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years.

HIV/Aids awareness
Libraries in Norway are involved in programmes to raise awareness of HIV/Aids. Special libraries within the national medical and health authorities are gathering and distributing information, information resources and special literature about HIV/Aids.

Women and freedom of access to information
No libraries have participated in promoting women’s literacy or women’s access to information.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Glasgow Declaration has been adopted.

Ethics
The library association adopted a code of ethics in 2006 (see http://www.norskbibliotekforening.no/article.php?id=1462&p=180).
### Main indicators

- **Country name:** Norway  
- **Population:** 4,627,926 (July 2007 est.)  
- **Main language:** Bokmål Norwegian (official), Nynorsk Norwegian (official), small Sami and Finnish-speaking minorities (Sami is official in six municipalities)  
- **Literacy:** 100%  
- **Literacy reported by respondent:** 100%


### Libraries and Internet access


#### Library services

- **Estimated number of public libraries***: 832 (2005: 890)  
- **Estimated number of school libraries:** 3,196  
- **Estimated number of university libraries:** 320  
- **Estimated number of government-funded research libraries:** No number given; most research libraries are government funded  

Source of these numbers: Norwegian Archive, Library and Museum Authority (ABM-utvikling)

#### Internet access

- **Population online****: 3,140,000 Internet users as of March 2005 (67.4%) (2005: 68%)  
- **Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users:** 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)  
- **Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users:** 81-100%  
- **Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users:** 81-100%  
- **Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users:** 81-100%  
- **To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages:** Very much

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals:  
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries:  
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers:  
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years:  

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.  
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).  
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

This is the first response to the World Report from Oman. There are about 50 public libraries, 20 university and college libraries, 2 government-funded research libraries and 700 school libraries.

Internet access is uneven across the types of libraries, with 81-100% and 41-60% for universities and government-funded research libraries respectively, and less than 20% and 21-40% for public and school libraries respectively. There is not much local content on the Internet and very little content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is estimated at 70% (81.4% according to the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

Filtering software is found in the country’s libraries, with a measure of support from the library association. Public morality, religious values and the protection of children are cited as reasons for using such software. Although library authorities have made some additional funding available for Internet access in the library system, access is not free of charge in public libraries.

In the respondent’s view, anti-terror legislation passed in Oman is impacting on user privacy. There is also some indication of violation of intellectual freedom. One example is the government’s refusal to allow the libraries to market their services and materials, on the grounds of self-promotion and the promotion of one religion over another. Another example is the prohibitive government bureaucracy in establishing a new public library. Even support from the private sector for such an initiative cannot proceed without government permission.

The reasons given for libraries not being involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes, and for not having programmes to facilitate access to information by women, are unawareness and the library’s lack of capacity.

The library association of Oman was only established in March 2007 and, as a result, it has not yet considered the adoption of a code of ethics, the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the IFLA Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
Anti-terror legislation has been passed in Oman, which has led to some users declining to visit libraries. The respondent believes that this legislation will also affect user privacy and that keeping user records will impact on the individual’s freedom of expression.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom
in the past two years
It is very difficult to start up a new library because of the government’s regulations, and existing libraries are prevented from marketing their materials and services widely. Oman was ranked 155th out of 194 countries in the 2006 Table of Global Press Freedom Rankings (http://www.freedomhouse.org/template.cfm?page=271&year=2006).

HIV/AIDS awareness
Libraries are not involved in programmes that raise
awareness of HIV/AIDS and the respondent is uncertain why this is so.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Libraries are not sufficiently equipped to provide special information programmes for women. This is unfortunate, as Amnesty International reported in 2007 that Omani laws and practices continue to discriminate against women in respect of their personal status, employment and participation in public life (http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Middle-East-and-North-Africa/Oman).

**Ethics and IFLA initiatives**
The Oman library association was only established in March 2007 and, as a result, a code of ethics and the adoption of the IFLA Internet Manifesto and Glasgow Declaration have not been considered yet.
### Main indicators

**Country name:** Oman (Sultanate of)  
**Population:** 3,204,897 (July 2007 est.)  
**Main language:** Arabic (official), English, Baluchi, Urdu, Indian dialects  
**Literacy:** 81.4%  
**Literacy reported by respondent:** 70%


### Libraries and Internet access

The Sultanate of Oman participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of public libraries*</td>
<td>About 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source of these numbers:** Directory of Libraries in Oman; Ministry of Heritage and Culture

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population online**</td>
<td>245,000 users as of Sept. 2005 (10.0%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>21-40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet</td>
<td>Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages</td>
<td>Very little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals</td>
<td>Yes, to a certain degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries</td>
<td>Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children and to safeguard religious values, the national ethos/culture and public morality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers</td>
<td>Yes, in university libraries, school libraries and statutory research council libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years</td>
<td>Yes, in some cases</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.  
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats ([www.internetworldstats.com](http://www.internetworldstats.com)).  
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
**National Library of Pakistan**

Pakistan responded to the IFLA questionnaire previously in 2005. There are an estimated 400 public libraries in Pakistan, as well as 7,000 school libraries and 103 university libraries. The number of government-funded research libraries is given as 75.

Internet penetration is fairly low in Pakistan, with 7.2% of the population being Internet users. Levels of access in most of the country’s libraries are correspondingly low. Less than 20% of all public libraries and school libraries, 81-100% of university libraries and 41-60% of government-funded libraries offer Internet access to their users. In all the libraries where Internet access is provided, it is free of charge. The state has, in some cases, made extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years.

The respondent has indicated that very little local content is available on the Internet and also very little in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 49%.

Although the library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. for children), the use of filtering software is not widespread in libraries. Reasons for using filtering software are to safeguard national security, religious values, the national ethos/culture and public morality, to protect children and to prevent crime.

The IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration have not been adopted due to the inactivity of the library association. For the same reason a code of ethics has not been adopted.

The respondent has indicated that no incidents occurred during the last two years that adversely affected the freedom of access to information and the freedom of expression, as “such concepts have not yet paved their way into libraries in Pakistan”. Third-party sources, however, report on violations of intellectual freedom. Journalists have been attacked and threatened, and the government has intensified and expanded Internet censorship (see details below).

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It is felt that keeping user records would not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

The respondent has indicated that no incidents occurred in the last two years that adversely affected the freedom of access to information or the freedom of expression. Third-party sources, however, report as follows:

- Regarding freedom of expression, IFEX (http://www. ifex.org/en/content/view/full/ 84262/) reports on several attacks on journalists, bookshops and Internet cafés.
- Regarding freedom of access to information, the OpenNet Initiative (http://opennet.net/research/ profiles/pakistan) makes the following statement: “Building on past attempts to filter blasphemous
content, the Pakistan government expanded and intensified its Internet censorship campaign in February 2006, initiated in response to the Danish cartoons that depicted images of the prophet Muhammad. In addition to the Supreme Court ban on publishing or posting sites deemed to be presenting blasphemous material, the Pakistan Telecommunications Authority (PTA) has filtered content determined to be irredentist, secessionist, antistate, or antimilitary.”

**HIV/Aids awareness**
Libraries in Pakistan do not have special programmes to promote awareness of HIV/Aids.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Libraries have no special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy, and none focusing specifically on women’s access to certain topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning). This is because “such concepts have not yet paved their way into libraries in Pakistan”.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, as the library association has not been active in the recent past. The library association does not intend to adopt the Manifesto within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted, as the library association has not been active in the recent past. The association does not intend to adopt it within the next two years.

**Ethics**
Although the library association has not been active in the recent past, a new council has been elected, but it is not on their agenda to adopt a code of ethics.
Main indicators

Country name: Pakistan
Population: 164,741,924 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Punjabi 48%, Sindhi 12%, Siraiki (a Punjabi variant) 10%, Pashtu 8%, Urdu (official) 8%, Balochi 3%, Hindko 2%, Brahui 1%, English (official; lingua franca of Pakistani elite and most government ministries), Burushaski and other 8%

Literacy: 49.9%
Literacy reported by respondent: 49%


Libraries and Internet access

Pakistan contributed to the World Report series in 2005. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 400 (2005: 500)
Estimated number of school libraries: 7,000
Estimated number of university libraries: 103
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 75

Source of these numbers: Various surveys by the Department of Libraries

Internet access

Population online**: 12,000,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (7.2%) (2005: 0.9%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20% (2005: Less than 20%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children; to safeguard national security, religious values and the national ethos/culture; to prevent crime and safeguard public morality (2005: Yes, motivated by the same reasons)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No (2005: No)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries (2005: Yes, in research libraries only)
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Palau Community College (PCC)

This is the first time that Palau has responded to the IFLA/FAIFE questionnaire. There are 2 public libraries in Palau, as well as 16 school libraries and 1 university library. The number of government-funded research libraries is given as 4.

Data on the Internet penetration for Palau is not available. Some 81-100% of the public libraries offer Internet access to their users. (The figures for university and school libraries have not been given.) Of the government-funded libraries less than 20% offer Internet access. In public libraries such access is not free of charge, although it is offered free of charge in the PCC library and in school libraries. The state has made extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years.

The respondent has indicated that very little local content is available on the Internet, and practically nothing in local languages. The literacy rate has not been given on the questionnaire, but according to the 2007 CIA World Factbook, it is 92%.

The library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. for children), and filtering software used to a certain degree in the libraries, only for the protection of children.

The library association has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration, but it has been indicated that both will be adopted within the next two years. A code of ethics has not yet been adopted, but is in progress, as the vision, goals and strategies are currently being reviewed.

The section in the questionnaire on the violation of intellectual freedom has not been completed. Amnesty International and other third-party sources reveal no incidents in the last two years where freedom of access to information or freedom of expression has been adversely affected.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It is felt that keeping user records will not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The respondent has indicated that no incidents have occurred in the last two years that adversely affected the freedom of access to information or the freedom of expression. No such incidents were reported in the third-party sources consulted.

HIV/Aids awareness
The respondent has indicated that no HIV/Aids awareness programmes have been initiated by libraries, as there is already an excellent country programme in place through the Ministry of Health.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in Palau have no special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, as they
focus on literacy in terms of age groups rather than gender. This is done to encourage collaboration between men and women. There are programmes that focus specifically on women’s access to certain topics – public health and family planning were specifically mentioned.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not yet been adopted, but it is planned to do so within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted, but will be within the next two years.

**Ethics**
The respondent has indicated that the library association has not yet adopted a code of ethics, but that it is in progress. The vision, goals and strategies are currently being reviewed.
**Main indicators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Palau</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>20,842 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Palauan 64.7% (official in all islands except Sonsoral, where Sonsoralese and English are official), Tobi (Tobi and English are official), and Angaur (Angaur, Japanese and English are official), Filipino 13.5%, English 9.4%, Chinese 5.7%, Carolinian 1.5%, Japanese 1.5%, other Asian 2.3%, other languages 1.5% (2000 census)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Libraries and Internet access**

Palau participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

**Library services**

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 2
- Estimated number of school libraries: 16
- Estimated number of university libraries: 1
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 4

Source of these numbers: No data provided

**Internet access**

- Population online**: No data available
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: No data provided
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: No data provided
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Nothing, or practically nothing

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No – not in public libraries, only in the PCC library and school libraries

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

This is the first time that a report has been received from Palestine. There are 17 public libraries, 13 university research libraries, 1 020 school libraries and 2 government-funded research libraries in the country.

Internet access for school and public libraries is below 20%, and for university and government libraries it is 81-100% and 21-40% respectively. Access is, however, free of charge in all libraries, although fees are collected from users at universities and some municipalities. A number of non-governmental and international organisations have contributed funds to expand Internet access in the country. There is an average amount of local content on the Internet, but very much of this is available in local languages. The literacy rate is indicated as 8%.

Librarians do not support the filtering of information on library Internet terminals, and software for this purpose is not widely used. No anti-terror laws were passed in the past two years. The respondent has mentioned that the Palestinian Legislation Council is inoperative as a result of the Israeli occupation.

The view has been expressed that keeping user records will affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user, and that librarians should join other groups that defend intellectual freedom and access to the Internet. The respondent has indicated that there have been no reports of incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom; some incidents have, however, been reported in third-party sources.

Libraries in Palestine have not become involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes. Two reasons provided for the absence of HIV/AIDS in the country are the strong social and religious beliefs, and sexual abstinence before marriage.

There are no special library programmes to promote women’s literacy, but workshops and video conferences in libraries present special programmes that bring together experts who can assist women. These activities are arranged by the libraries and the university’s public relations department.

A weak library association, in the respondent’s opinion, is probably the reason why a code of ethics has not yet been adopted. It is believed that, with some effort, this will be possible within the next two years. The Internet Manifesto has not been adopted because of the poor infrastructure of the library association, which has no Internet connection or website, and seeks help from outside to improve matters. The intention, however, is to adopt the Manifesto within the next two years. The respondent has acknowledged complete unawareness of the Glasgow Declaration, but hopes that the library association will adopt it within the next two years.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
Israeli occupation has meant that the Palestinian Legislation Council has been inoperative. No anti-terror laws were passed in the past two years.
Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The respondent has indicated that no such incidents were reported in the past two years. IFEX does, however, document several worrying instances of the violation of freedom of expression in the country. The most obvious case was that of the abduction of BBC journalist Alan Johnson, who was recently released. There are also reports of the endangerment of journalists resulting from the use of a vehicle marked “TV” by armed groups; of gunmen storming a news agency and the killings of a journalist and a media worker.

Sources:
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/84127/
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/84110/
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83953/
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83356/

HIV/Aids awareness
Palestinian libraries are not involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes. The respondent offers two reasons why HIV/Aids is not a problem in the country: these are the strong social and religious beliefs, and sexual abstinence before marriage among teenagers.

Women and freedom of access to information
No special library programmes are available to promote women’s literacy, but special programmes that bring together experts and that can assist women are presented at workshops and video conferences in libraries. The libraries cooperate with the university’s public relations department to arrange these special events.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The Internet Manifesto has not been adopted because of the poor infrastructure of the library association. There is no Internet connection and no website, but with help from outside to improve matters, the Manifesto should be adopted within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The respondent has acknowledged complete unawareness of the Glasgow Declaration, but hopes that the library association will adopt it within the next two years.

Ethics
The respondent cites the weakness of the library association as a possible reason why a code of ethics has not yet been adopted. It is the respondent’s view, however, that this should be possible within the next two years.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Palestine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>No data available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>No data available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>No data available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Palestine participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

#### Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 17
- Estimated number of school libraries: 1,020
- Estimated number of university libraries: 13
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 2

Source of these numbers: Ministry of Culture, Library Department; Ministry of Education and Higher Education

#### Internet access

- Population online**: 243,000 users as of Sept. 2006 (7.9%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%
  
  **In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average
  
  **To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages:** Very much

#### Library internet access

- Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No
- Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No
- Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries
- Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes – the universities and municipalities usually pay for the Internet provider service from the fees collected from users; NGOs also sometimes donate or fund such projects, for example the British Council, AMEDEAST, AED and World Bank

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institutions:
Asociacion Panameña de Bibliotecarios and Biblioteca Nacional Ernesto J. Castillero R.

Panama made two submissions that largely supplement each other. This is its second contribution to the World Report. There are 108 public libraries, 10 university research libraries (with a total of 118 branches), 607 school libraries and 60 government research libraries.

Internet access for public libraries is 41-60%, for school libraries less than 20%, for university libraries 61-100% and for government libraries 61-80%. Internet access is not free of charge but the costs are kept as low as possible for users. There has been some support from the state. The University of Panama, for example, received support to increase the speed of access and to buy more computers.

Very little of the content on the Internet is local and practically nothing is available in local languages. The literacy rate in Panama is given as 92%. Librarians support some degree of filtering to protect children, but there is no such software on library computer terminals.

No new anti-terror laws were passed in the past two years. The respondents feel that such laws would affect user privacy, and that keeping user records would impact on the individual’s intellectual freedom. There have been no incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom.

Government libraries and special libraries participate in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes, and some libraries have made this information available to people who cannot read. The high literacy rate in Panama is the reason why there are no special library literacy programmes or special information programmes for women.

The library association adopted a code of ethics in 1996, but the respondents believe that more can be done to promote the ethical tenets among librarians. The code is not available on the Internet yet, as there are no resources to maintain a website. For the same reason, the Internet Manifesto has been acknowledged but not yet adopted. This should happen within the next two years. The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted, but Panama’s Constitution covers some of the same ground on intellectual freedom and access to information. The Declaration should be adopted within the next two years.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
There have been no new anti-terror laws that were passed in the past two years. The respondents are convinced though that such laws affect user privacy, and that keeping user records will impact on the individual’s intellectual freedom.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
No incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom have been reported, in the respondents’ view, but fear...
has been expressed that a criminal code endorsed by the President will severely restrict freedom of expression and information.

Sources:
http://www.ifex.org/es/content/view/full/82026

HIV/AIDS awareness
Government libraries and special libraries participate in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes. Some libraries have made this information available to people who cannot read.

Women and freedom of access to information
Panama’s high literacy rate is the reason why there are no special library literacy programmes or special information programmes for women.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The Internet Manifesto has been acknowledged by the library association but not yet adopted. This should happen within the next two years.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted but Panama’s Constitution covers the issues of intellectual freedom and access to information. The Declaration will probably be adopted within the next two years.

Ethics
The library association adopted a code of ethics in 1996. More can be done, however, to promote the code’s ethical tenets among librarians. The code is not available on the Internet yet, as there are no resources to maintain a website.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Panama</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>3,242,173 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Spanish (official), English 14% (note that many Panamanians are bilingual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>91.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondents:</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


---

### Libraries and Internet access

Panama contributed to the World Report series in 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2003 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondents’ estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated number of public libraries*:</th>
<th>108</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries:</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries:</td>
<td>10 (with 118 branches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries:</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: Census done by Biblioteca Nacional Ernesto J. Castillero R.

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population online**:</th>
<th>300,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (9.8%) (2003: 1.56%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>41-60% (2003: Less than 20%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>61-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>81-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet:</td>
<td>Very little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages:</td>
<td>Nothing, or practically nothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals:</td>
<td>Yes – in some cases, for the protection of children (2003: No answer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries:</td>
<td>No (2003: No answer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers:</td>
<td>No, there is a minimum cost for the use of the Internet (2003: No, no extra funding has been made available to libraries to improve Internet access)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years:</td>
<td>Yes, in some cases – the University of Panama has received support to increase the speed of Internet access and to buy more computers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
Asociación de Bibliotecarios Graduados del Paraguay (ABIGRAP)

This is the first time that Paraguay has contributed to the World Report series. This report relates to the reported 35 public libraries and 240 research libraries, consisting of 40 university libraries and 200 school libraries, in the country. No data was given for government-funded research libraries.

Paraguay had an Internet penetration of 3.5% in September 2006, according to Internet World Stats. Less than 20% of public, school and government-funded research libraries, and 61-80% of university libraries, provide Internet access to their users. Internet access is free of charge in all libraries. In some cases, the state and/or other library authorities have made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system during the past two years.

An average amount of local content is available on the Internet, but nothing or practically nothing is available in local languages. The literacy rate is 94%, according to the 2007 CIA World Factbook.

The library association is to a certain degree in favour of the filtering of information on library terminals, and filtering software is also used to a certain extent in the country’s libraries. The motivation for such use includes the protection of children and the safeguarding of public morality.

Although anti-terror legislation that adversely affects library users’ intellectual freedom has not been passed in Paraguay, the respondent has indicated that such legislation would impact on user privacy. Moreover, the keeping of user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

No violation of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression in the last two years has been reported by the respondent. Consulted third-party sources, however, have revealed some concerns, which will be discussed below.

Libraries in Paraguay are not involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes or programmes for the promotion of women’s literacy and women’s access to information. The library association has also not adopted a code of ethics. The questions regarding the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration have not been answered.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
Although anti-terror legislation that adversely affects library users’ intellectual freedom has not been passed in Paraguay, the respondent has indicated that such legislation would impact on user privacy. Regarding the keeping of user records, the respondent has indicated that it would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
No reports of the violation of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression in the last two years have been cited by the respondent.
Consulted third-party sources, however, reveal various concerns regarding the freedom of expression and press freedom in Paraguay, in particular.

The 2007 annual report of Amnesty International summarises the situation thus: “... journalists were subjected to threats and attacks because of their investigative work on politics, drugs and the environment” (http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Americas/Paraguay).

This statement is echoed in the 2007 annual report of Reporters Without Borders (http://www.rsf.org), citing incidents involving journalists and the fact that “in such a fragile democracy with deep-rooted corruption, journalists do not dare probe too deeply into scandals involving politicians” (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20540). Various incidents involving journalists are also reported on by IFEX (http://www.ifex.org).

The Inter American Press Association (IAPA) noted in February 2007 that “freedom of the press will remain uncertain in Paraguay until the disappearance of a local journalist is solved and as long as impunity surrounds murder cases, disproportionate punishment is dispensed against journalists and news media in libel cases, and there is no law on free access to public information” (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/81389). The Paraguayan President recently signed the Declaration of Chapultepec, affirming commitment to press freedom as reported by IFEX (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/81550).

HIV/Aids awareness
Libraries in Paraguay are not involved in any HIV/Aids awareness programmes.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in Paraguay do not have special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy or women’s access to information. Lack of funds has been stated as a possible reason in this regard.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The questions regarding the IFLA Internet Manifesto have not been answered.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The questions on the Glasgow Declaration have not been answered.

Ethics
The respondent has indicated that the library association has not adopted a code of ethics. The association is in the process of collaboration, but no indication has been given as to the possible intention to adopt such a code within the next two years.
## Main indicators

| Country name: | Paraguay |
| Population: | 6,669,086 (July 2007 est.) |
| Main language: | Spanish (official), Guarani (official) |
| Literacy: | 94% |
| Literacy reported by respondent: | No data provided |


## Libraries and Internet access

Paraguay participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries*: | 35 |
| Estimated number of school libraries: | 200 |
| Estimated number of university libraries: | 40 |

Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: No data provided  
Source of these numbers: Research done by student librarians

### Internet access

| Population online**: | 200,000 users as of Sept. 2006 (3.5%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: | 61-80% |

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average  
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Nothing, or practically nothing

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree  
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children and to safeguard public morality

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries  
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.  
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats ([www.internetworldstats.com](http://www.internetworldstats.com)).  
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution: 
National Library of Peru

Peru is responding for the second time, with the first response in 2005. The report for 2007 concerns 2,595 public library service points and 5,906 research libraries. (Detail is provided on the different types of libraries: 194 provincial libraries, 1,216 district libraries, 495 populated centres, 212 parish libraries, 405 communal libraries, 34 association libraries, 22 penitentiary institutes, 10 mobile libraries, 6 suburb libraries in Lima and 1 national library.)

The following detail applies to the government-funded research libraries: 14 libraries of regional directorates of education, 5,591 libraries at educational institutions, 27 libraries of schools of superior education, 206 libraries of institutes of superior education, 28 public university libraries and 40 private university libraries. (In 2005, an estimated 2,408 public library service points and 204 research libraries were reported.)

Internet penetration in Peru has been estimated at 21.1%. This reflects a steady increase, compared with the 10.2% penetration reported in 2005. Some 81–100% of university libraries, 41–60% of research libraries, 21–40% of public libraries and less than 20% of school libraries offer Internet access to their users. (In 2005, less than 20% of public libraries and 21–40% of research libraries provided Internet access.)

According to the 2005 report, Internet access was free of charge in public libraries and the government made some extra funding available to increase access.

According to the 2007 report, access to the Internet is free of charge in university libraries, and also at some municipal public libraries in the capital cities of the departments (provinces). Over the last two years the state and other library authorities have made additional funding available for this purpose.

There is reasonable coverage of local content on the Internet, but very little of this is in local languages. According to the 2007 CIA World Factbook, the literacy rate is 87.7%.

The library community in Peru is not in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals. There is no indication of whether the use of filtering software in the country’s libraries is widespread or not. This is in contrast to the 2005 response indicating that the library community was at the time to some extent in favour of using filtering software, and that this resulted in the widespread use of such software.

The respondent has indicated that libraries in Peru are not troubled by anti-terror legislation. No opinion has been expressed on the potential impact of such legislation (if passed) on user privacy, or on the effect the keeping of records of library users may have on the intellectual freedom of the individual library user.

According to the respondent, there have been no incidents of violation of intellectual freedom. No sources have been suggested to provide more insight into the status of intellectual freedom in Peru. Incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom have, however, been noted by third-party sources.

Libraries in Peru have been involved in programmes
promoting HIV/Aids awareness, and in programmes to provide HIV/Aids information to members of the community unable to read. Women’s literacy and women’s access to information are promoted by libraries in Peru.

A code of ethics was adopted in 1997. Both the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration have been adopted. This was not the case in 2005.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Peru. The respondent does not offer an opinion on whether such legislation, if adopted, would impact on user privacy, and whether the keeping of library user records would affect the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
According to the respondent, there have been no incidents of reported violations of intellectual freedom. Third-party sources, however, note some concerns about the violation of intellectual freedom, and especially human rights, in Peru.

For example, concerns about human rights and access to healthcare have been noted in the past two years (e.g. http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/persummary-eng), as well as a number of IFEX reports on death threats against journalists, physical attacks on journalists, imprisonment, and so on (e.g. http://www.ifex.org/fr/content/view/full/81875; http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=21351; http://www.ipys.org/alertas/atentado.php?id=1055; http://www.anp.org.pe/).

Concerns about intellectual freedom are summarised as follows by Reporters Without Borders: “The country once again had a record number of about 100 threats and physical attacks against the media during the year. One journalist was targeted by a bomb and another was shot in the head at a demonstration. Violence against the media is still high and rose in 2006 to 54 physical attacks and 47 threats, compared with a combined total of about only 60 the previous year” (http://www.rsf.org/IMG/pdf/rapport_en_bd-4.pdf).

HIV/Aids awareness
Libraries in Peru provide information about HIV/Aids through health campaigns held in coordination with the Minister of Health. The Health Librarian website offers brochures and leaflets and organises talks, courses and workshops for the prevention of HIV/Aids to the whole community, in various languages, in different regions and at a national level.

Women and freedom of access to information
According to the respondent, some librarians in Peru are in charge of literacy educational programmes, such as the Literacy Programme and Basic Education for Adults (PAEBA) and the National Literacy Programme of the Ministry of Education (PNA). Some libraries are also in charge of special programmes for promoting women’s access to information and their educational, cultural, social and economic development. Some of the institutions involved include ONG Manuela Ramos, Programa Nacional de Asistencia Alimentaria (PRONAA), Fondo de Compensación y Desarrollo Social (FONCODES), a programme of the Ministry of Health, and COPRODELI.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted. In Peru, libraries are gradually making progress in ensuring free Internet access for users, regardless of gender, religion or ideology.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has been adopted. Librarians in Peru have received instruction on how to improve service quality and access to information as a right for every citizen, through the National System of Libraries. Guidelines to improve service quality have been drawn up, and librarians have been provided with manuals on library administration and management.

Ethics
The College of Librarians of Peru approved a code of ethics on 4 February 1997 (see http://www.cbp.org.pe).
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Peru</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>28,674,757 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Spanish (official), Quechua (official), Aymara, and a large number of minor Amazonian languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>87.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Peru contributed to the World Report series in 2005. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Type</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of public libraries*</td>
<td>2,595</td>
<td>2005: 2,408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries</td>
<td>5,838</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries</td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: Database of the National System of Libraries – Peru; National Assembly of Rectors; Minister of Education

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access Type</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population online**</td>
<td>6,100,000 Internet users as of March 2007 (21.1%)</td>
<td>2005: 10.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>21-40%</td>
<td>2005: Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No (2005: Yes, to a certain degree, motivated by the desire to protect children and safeguard public morality)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No data provided (2005: Yes, to a certain degree)

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in university libraries (2005: Yes, in public libraries only)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases, for example municipal public libraries in the capital cities of the provinces, and all university libraries (2005: Yes)

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution: Stowarzyszenie Bibliotekarzy Polskich (SBP)

Poland is responding for the third time, with previous responses in 2003 and 2005. This report concerns 5 955 public library service points and 15 200 school libraries. No mention has been made of the other types of research libraries. (The 2005 report referred to 8 700 public library service points and 3 000 research libraries; there is no obvious explanation for the large discrepancy in the estimated figures for 2005 and 2007.)

Internet penetration for Poland was estimated at 29.9% in October 2006 (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition). Some 41-60% of public and school libraries, as well as government-funded research libraries, offer access to the Internet for their users. Access provided by university libraries is estimated at 81-100%.

Both local content and local languages are very well represented on the Internet. The respondent has estimated the literacy rate for Poland at 98% (99.8% in the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

Access to the Internet is free of charge to users of school and university libraries. (No information has been provided on the other library types.) During the last two years, the state and other library authorities have in some instances made extra funding available for Internet access (e.g. for small towns and disabled people).

The library association in Poland is not in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals. The use of filtering software is, however, to a certain degree widespread in the country. The protection of children and the safeguarding of religious values have been offered as reasons.

The respondent has indicated that libraries in Poland are not troubled by anti-terror legislation, and that there have been no incidents of violation of intellectual freedom. Several incidents have, however, been noted by third-party sources. No sources have been suggested by the respondent to provide more insight into the status of intellectual freedom in Poland.

Public libraries in Poland have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness, but not in programmes to provide members of the community who cannot read with such information. They have also not been involved in special programmes to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to information.

The Polish library association adopted a code of ethics in 2005. Both the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the IFLA Glasgow Declaration have been adopted by the Polish library community.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Poland. The respondent is of the opinion that if such legislation were to be adopted, it would not impact on user privacy. Moreover, the keeping of library user records would not affect the individual Internet library user’s freedom of expression.
Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

According to the respondent, there have been no incidents of reported violations of intellectual freedom. Third-party sources, however, note several concerns about the violation of intellectual freedom in Poland, for example reports on racism and intolerance towards minorities (http://web.amnesty.org/report 2006/pol-summary-eng; http://web.amnesty.org/library/Index/ENGEUR370012006?open&of=ENG-315). Other reports include:

- a lawsuit against a journalist for “defaming the Polish people” (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/archivealerts/26/offset/25);
- suspension of an editor (http://www.indexonline.org/en/indexindex/articles/2005/2/poland-editor-suspended-over-youth-debate-on.shtml);
- concerns about censorship by the Polish media (http://hrw.org/english/docs/2007/03/16/poland15511.htm); and
- the blocking of software patents (http://www.edri.org/edrigram/number3.2/softpat).

HIV/AIDS awareness

Public libraries have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness, but not in programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community unable to read. This is possibly due to the high literacy rate in Poland. (It is, however, contrary to the response in 2005 stating that information on HIV/AIDS is provided to people who cannot read.)

Women and freedom of access to information

According to the respondent, there is no need for special programmes to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to information, as such programmes fall within the field of interest of other institutions. The high literacy rate for Poland could also be an influencing factor. (In 2005, however, it was reported that libraries in Poland have been involved in initiatives to promote women’s access to information.)

IFLA Internet Manifesto

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted. Librarians refer to it to promote access to information in Poland.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom

The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has been adopted and new Internet services are available in libraries.

Ethics

The Polish library association adopted a code of ethics in 2005 (see http://www.ebib.info/content/view/35/45/). Great effort is being made to promote the code, for example by referring to it during meetings and discussions, as well as on the Internet.
Main indicators

Country name: Poland
Population: 38,518,241 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Polish 97.8%, other and unspecified 2.2% (2002 census)
Literacy: 99.8%
Literacy reported by respondent: 98%


Libraries and Internet access

Poland contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 5,955 (2005: 8,700)
- Estimated number of school libraries: 15,200
- Estimated number of university libraries: No data provided
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: No data provided

Source of these numbers: State statistics

Internet access

- Population online**: 11,400,000 Internet users as of Oct. 2006 (29.9%) (2005: 27.5%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60% (2005: 21-40%)
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60%

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages:
- In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very much
- Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers:
  - Yes, in university libraries and school libraries (2005: Yes, in public libraries only)
- Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years:
  - Yes, in some cases – in small towns, for disabled people (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworkstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Russian Library Association (RLA)

Russia submitted reports previously in 2003 and 2005. The number of public library service points changed from 49,000 in 2005 to 48,300 in 2006. According to the respondent, there are 5,700 research libraries, including science-technical libraries. (This differs widely from the figure of 2,000 mentioned in the previous report. The discrepancy may be explained by the interpretation given to “research library”.) There are 66,000 school libraries and 3,000 university and college libraries.

The percentage of libraries that offer access to the Internet remains at less than 20% for all types of libraries and, more specifically, this amounts to 5% of all Russian libraries. Some 13% of libraries have computers, which includes 4% of village libraries. The figures are from a paper by the Chair of State Duma Boris Gryzlov (Moskovskie Novosti, N. 20, 25 May 2007, or http://www.gryzlov.ru/index.php?page=publications&id=300).

In school and research council libraries, Internet access is free of charge, and also in some public libraries as a result of special funding. Federal authorities have financed the implementation of information and communication technologies (ICTs) in all federal libraries, which is improving the situation in general, although municipal-level libraries appear to be lagging behind.

An average amount of local content on the Internet is available in local languages. Russia has a literacy rate of 99.8%. Although the RLA is not in favour of filtering information on the Internet, there is widespread use of filtering software in the libraries in order to protect children and safeguard public morality, and also because of computer traffic volumes.

There has been no anti-terror legislation in the past two years, but instances of violation of intellectual freedom have been indicated. The first is the State Duma’s Civil Code of 2006 that restricts access to information in electronic format. The RLA’s proposed amendments to this Code have not yet been adopted. The second is the decline in funding, especially for municipal libraries, resulting in cases where libraries purchased only 100 books in the past year. In the view of the respondent, this translates into restriction of access to information by local communities.

Russian libraries are not involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes, as these are provided by the country’s healthcare and medical organisations. The high literacy rate among women obviates the need for special literacy and information programmes.

“The Code of Professional Ethics of Russian Librarians” was adopted by the RLA in 1999. This code is widely publicised and applied in the daily work of librarians. The RLA adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto, which is also widely published and discussed at conferences. The Manifesto has been translated into Russian and is available on the IFLA website, edited with a foreword by Vladimir Firsov. All delegates to the Annual Russian Library Conference in 2007 received a copy. The Manifesto is also used to formulate ICT policy for
public libraries. The RLA has adopted the Glasgow Declaration as well, which has been published in professional journals.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in the past two years.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**
The State Duma approved the new (4th) Part of the Civil Code in 2006, which regulates the sphere of copyright and intellectual property. The main part is in defence of authors’ copyrights, not on the side of users’ rights to access to information. The new Part of the Civil Code restricts access to information in electronic format and seriously impacts on the country’s digital libraries. The RLA has proposed amendments to this Code to improve the situation, but they have not yet been adopted by the State Duma. There has also been a decline in funding, especially for municipal libraries (due to financial barriers). Some libraries were only able to purchase 100 books in the past year. This amounts to a restriction of access to information, especially by local communities.

**HIV/Aids awareness**
The country’s healthcare and medical organisations provide HIV/Aids awareness programmes, and Russian libraries are not involved.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
The literacy rate among women is 99.8%. This makes the provision of special literacy and information programmes unnecessary, as women are not seen as a special category of users in Russian libraries.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The RLA has adopted the Manifesto. It is widely published in Russian and discussed at conferences.

When the IFLA/UNESCO Guidelines on the Manifesto were adopted by IFLA in September 2006, the RLA translated it into Russian, which became the official version, and published it on the IFLA website. The Guidelines, with IFLA’s permission, have been issued in Russian as a book (edited by V. Firsov) and it has been widely distributed among Russian librarians. For example, all participants of the Annual Russian Library Conference in 2007 received a free copy.

The Manifesto and the Guidelines are used to formulate ICT policy for public libraries. It is clear from the lengthy commentary on this issue that the RLA accords it a high priority for Russian libraries.

Nowadays the Manifesto and also the Guidelines are used by librarians from the Section of Public Libraries and the Section of Library Policy and Legislation of the RLA for creating and adopting the RLA Model Standard of ICT implementation in public libraries. The intent is to adopt it on the All-Russian Forum of Public Libraries (St Petersburg) in December 2007.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The RLA adopted the Glasgow Declaration, which has been widely published in Russian in professional journals. The Declaration is part of the Internet Manifesto and is promoted under that initiative.

**Ethics**
“The Code of Professional Ethics of Russian Librarians” was adopted by the RLA in 1999. It has been widely publicised and is applied in the daily work of librarians. The Code is introduced to newly appointed librarians and applied to issues of copyright, censorship and privacy. It is available in Russian and English at http://www.rba.ru/or/od/cod.html (Russian) and at http://www.ifla.org/faife/ethics/rocode.htm (English) respectively.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Russian Federation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>141 377 752 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Russian, many minority languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>99.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>99.4%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Russia contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2005</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of public libraries*:</td>
<td>48 300</td>
<td>49 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries:</td>
<td>66 000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries:</td>
<td>3 000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries:</td>
<td>5 700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: General Information Centre of the Federal Agency of Culture and Cinematography. Library statistics, Moscow, 2007; Annual Report of the Ministry of Culture and Mass Communications, 2006

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population online**:</td>
<td>23 700 000</td>
<td>28 200 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No (2005: No)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes – to protect children, safeguard public morality and regulate traffic volumes (2005: Yes)

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in school libraries and statutory research council libraries; in public libraries Internet access is charged for, but in some it is free of charge because of certain sources having granted financing (2005: Yes, in all libraries)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases (2005: No)

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
This is Rwanda’s second contribution to the World Report series, having last responded in 2001. There are 5 public libraries in Rwanda. Research libraries include 10 university research libraries, 2 school libraries and 1 government-funded research library. This data is quoted from a survey the respondent has conducted.

Less than 20% of the public libraries, 41-60% of the university libraries and 21-40% of the school libraries provide Internet access. (It is not clear whether the government-funded library has Internet access.) There is some local information available on the Internet, but very little in local languages.

The respondent is not aware of any filtering of information on the Internet and no filtering software is used. No Internet access is free of charge because of a lack of funding. The government has also not provided any funding for Internet access in the past two years. The respondent has ascribed this to the fact that Rwanda is a country where the importance of libraries is not sufficiently realised. There is a need for funds to organise a conference in Rwanda to raise awareness of the importance of libraries.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation

No anti-terror legislation has been adopted, but the respondent has stressed that Rwanda is strongly against terror. Some anti-terror decrees as well as anti-terror branches or departments are in place. It is not felt that such legislation would affect the users’ privacy. The keeping of user records would also not impact on user privacy. The respondent has mentioned that individual freedom has its limits and that keeping user records is part of the discipline of good management and of security.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

Although the respondent has indicated that there have been no violations of intellectual freedom, it is noted that “many people write in newspapers or write books that raise or stir up sensationalism towards users, but [these] are censored because of the fruitlessness of messages to build the nation”. The House Press of Rwanda, the Ministry of Local Administration or Local Public Services, local newspapers and the websites of government institutions are cited as sources of information about Rwanda’s position with regard to freedom of information.

HIV/AIDS awareness

Some libraries are involved in special programmes to promote HIV/AIDS, through the initiative of youth-friendly centres, coordinated by the national library in partnership with different sponsors. No funds are currently available to include people who cannot read in programmes about HIV/AIDS awareness, but this is something that will get immediate attention if funds become available.

Women and freedom of access to information

Although programmes have been designed specifically
to provide in the needs of illiterate women, the funds to execute these programmes do not exist. A library management policy has been put in place and will be published in the official government journal. Once that has been attained, a national conference (to be funded by an outside donor) would help to achieve the mentioned objectives.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted because there is no library association. Meetings to institute one are currently being organised. It is hoped that such an association will be operational in two years’ time. The respondent has indicated that financial as well as technical support to attain this ideal would be highly appreciated.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted because there is no library association.

**Ethics**

No code of ethics has been adopted, but the respondent has indicated the desire for such a code.
## Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Rwanda</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>9,907,509 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Kinyarwanda (official; universal Bantu vernacular), French (official), English (official), Kiswahili (Swahili) used in commercial centres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>70.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>More than 70%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


## Libraries and Internet access

Rwanda last contributed to the World Report series in 2001. Comparisons are unfortunately not possible due to changes in the questionnaire.

### Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 5
- Estimated number of school libraries: 2
- Estimated number of university libraries: 10
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 1

Source of these numbers: Respondent’s own survey

### Internet access

- Population online**: 38,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (0.4%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average
- To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little
- Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No
- Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No
- Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No
- Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats ([www.internetworldstats.com](http://www.internetworldstats.com)).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Biblioteca Di Stato E Beni Librari Della Repubblica Di San Marino

This is San Marino’s first response to the World Report. It concerns 15 public library service points and 23 research libraries (including 3 university research libraries, 5 school libraries and 15 government-funded research libraries).

In December 2002, the Internet penetration for San Marino was estimated at 45.2% (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition). It is estimated that 81-100% of public, university and school libraries offer Internet access to their users, while Internet access for government-funded research libraries is estimated at 61-80%.

There is very little Internet coverage of local content, but very good coverage of the local languages. The respondent has estimated the literacy rate for San Marino at 93% (96% according to the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

Access to the Internet is free of charge for all libraries. During the last two years the state and other library authorities have, in some instances, made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system.

The library community in San Marino is in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals. Filtering software is therefore to a certain degree widespread in the country’s libraries for the protection of children.

Libraries in San Marino are not troubled by anti-terror legislation. Neither have there been incidents of violation of intellectual freedom. The respondent has suggested the following sources for more information on the status of intellectual freedom in San Marino:

- Legge 8/07/1974 Carta dei diritti
- Legge 18/03/2003 n. 30 Retifica ed esecuzione del Protocollo n. 12 alla Convenzione per la Salvaguardia per i Diritti dell’umo e delle Libertà Fondamentali del Consiglio d'Europa

Libraries in San Marino have not been involved in programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness or in programmes to provide HIV/Aids information to members of the community who cannot read. They have also not been involved in special programmes to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to information.

The library community of San Marino has not adopted a code of ethics. Although the IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted, the IFLA Glasgow Declaration has not but it is planned to do so within the next two years.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation

No anti-terror legislation has been passed in San Marino. The respondent is of the opinion that if such legislation should be adopted, it would impact on user privacy. The keeping of library user records, however, will not affect the individual Internet library user’s freedom of expression.
Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
According to the respondent there have been no reported incidents of violation of intellectual freedom. Nothing on the violation of intellectual freedom could be traced in third-party sources. An IFEX report states that San Marino was one of only 12 countries from a possible 55 members of the Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE) that had no press violations recorded in 1999-2000 (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/12052).

HIV/Aids awareness
Libraries in San Marino have not been involved in programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness or in providing HIV/Aids information to members of the community who are unable to read. It does not appear to be considered the role of libraries as such.

Women and freedom of access to information
Due to the high literacy rate, libraries in San Marino have not been involved in special programmes to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to information.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The library community of San Marino has adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted by the library community, but it intends to do so within the next two years.

Ethics
The library community of San Marino has not adopted a code of ethics. It does, however, intend to do so within the next two years.
**Main indicators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>San Marino</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>29,615 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>96%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>93%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Libraries and Internet access**

San Marino participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries*: | 15 |
| Estimated number of school libraries: | 5 |
| Estimated number of university libraries: | 3 |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: | 15 |

Source of these numbers: Legislative

### Internet access

| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: | 81-100% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: | 61-80% |

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very much

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
National Library of Serbia

The State Union of Serbia and Montenegro, which existed between 2003 and 2006, responded to the World Report in 2003 and 2005. The 2007 response, however, reflects only the situation of Serbia, which declared its independence 5 June 2006. This followed the independence of Montenegro on 3 June 2006.

The Serbian response concerns 2,000 public library service points and 1,855 research libraries, including 5 university libraries, 1,700 school libraries and 150 government-funded research libraries.

Internet penetration for Serbia was estimated at 13.9% in December 2006 (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition). It is estimated that 41-60% of public and 21-40% of school libraries offer access to the Internet for their users, while access provided by university libraries and government-funded research libraries is estimated at 81-100%.

There is average coverage of local content and very good coverage of the local languages on the Internet. The respondent has estimated the literacy rate for Serbia at 95% (96.4% in the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

Although access to the Internet is not free of charge to users of public libraries, it is at school, university and government-funded research libraries. As public libraries pay for expensive Internet service providers, they have to recover the cost from their users.

University libraries make use of the academic network paid for by the government and the Ministry of Science, while Internet access at school libraries is covered by the Ministry of Education. In some cases the state and other library authorities have made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system during the last two years. The Ministry of Education is, for example, trying to get all schools connected to the Internet.

The library association in Serbia is not in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals. The use of filtering software is also not widespread in the country. The respondent has explained that filtering is not practised in libraries in the country and that librarians are not very familiar with filtering software.

The respondent has indicated that libraries in Serbia are not troubled by anti-terror legislation. There have also been no incidents of violation of intellectual freedom. Several incidents have, however, been noted by third-party sources. No sources have been suggested by the respondent to provide more insight into the status of intellectual freedom in Serbia.

Libraries in Serbia have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness and in programmes providing HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who cannot read. Libraries are also involved in special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy (e.g. through special libraries focusing on women’s studies), as well as on women’s access to social information and information on the economy, education, health and family planning.
According to the respondent, both the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the IFLA Glasgow Declaration have been adopted. The Serbian library association adopted a code of ethics in 1999.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Serbia. The respondent is of the opinion that if such legislation were to be passed, it would impact on user privacy, and that the keeping of library user records would affect the individual Internet library user's freedom of expression.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

According to the respondent, there have been no incidents of reported violation of intellectual freedom. Several incidents have, however, been noted by third-party sources. This includes an assassination attempt on a journalist, threats against journalists and confiscation of media equipment. In September 2006, the suspension of a journalist in a defamation case was reported. More detail can be found at:

http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/75779/
http://www.ifex.org/es/content/view/full/80125/
http://www.ifex.org/es/content/view/full/82250/
http://www.ifex.org/es/content/view/full/77322/
http://www.ifex.org/es/content/view/full/77405/

**HIV/Aids awareness**

Libraries in Serbia have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness and in programmes providing HIV/Aids information to members of the community who cannot read. Awareness programmes are carried out by health libraries and some media libraries, as well as websites. Only some special libraries are involved in providing information to members of the community who are unable to read.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

Libraries in Serbia are involved in special programmes focusing on the promotion of women's literacy (e.g. through special libraries focusing on women's studies), as well as in promoting women's access to social information and information on the economy, education, health and family planning. The latter topics are also addressed by some of the special libraries.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted and is available on the website of the national library, as well as in printed form. It also appeared in *The Herald of the National Library of Serbia*. Librarians have made a copy of the Serbian translation of the Internet Manifesto available to IFLA.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has been adopted and is available on the website of the national library, as well as in printed form. It also appeared in *The Herald of the National Library of Serbia*. Librarians have made a copy of the Serbian translation of the Declaration available to IFLA.

**Ethics**

The Serbian library association adopted a code of ethics in 1999, of which the English version is available at http://www.nbs.bg.ac.yu/view_fil.php?file_id=1496. The code appears on the websites of almost all libraries in Serbia and is also available in printed form. The code needs to be adapted to the changing information environment – something with which the Section for Professional Ethics of the library association was busy at the time of the response.
### Main indicators

- **Country name:** Serbia
- **Population:** 10,150,265 (July 2007 est.)
- **Main language:** Serbian 88.3% (official), Hungarian 3.8%, Bosniak 1.8%, Romany (Gypsy) 1.1%, other 4.1%, unknown 0.9% (2002 census)
  
  Note: Romanian, Hungarian, Slovak, Ukrainian and Croatian are all official in Vojvodina; Albanian is official in Kosovo
- **Literacy:** 96.4%
- **Literacy reported by respondent:** 95%


### Libraries and Internet access

Serbia as a separate entity participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with the previous reports of Serbia and Montenegro.

#### Library services

- **Estimated number of public libraries***: 2,000
- **Estimated number of school libraries**: 1,700
- **Estimated number of university libraries**: 5
- **Estimated number of government-funded research libraries**: 150

Source of these numbers: Database of the National Library of Serbia

#### Internet access

- **Population online****: 1,400,000 Internet users as of Dec. 2006 (3.9%)
- **Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users**: 41-60%
- **Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users**: 21-40%
- **Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users**: 81-100%
- **Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users**: 81-100%
- **In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet**: Average
- **To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages**: Very much

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country's libraries: No

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in university libraries, school libraries and statutory research council libraries

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases – especially for school libraries

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
**Seychelles National Library**

This is the Seychelles’ second response to the World Report, with the first being in 2005. The report concerns 5 public library service points (1 main library, 3 branch libraries and 1 regional reading and information centre) and 40 research libraries (including 33 school libraries, 7 government-funded research libraries and no university libraries).

In September 2005, Internet penetration for Seychelles was estimated at 23.5% (*CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition*). It is estimated that 81-100% of the public and government-funded research libraries offer Internet access to their users. All 10 secondary schools provide access to the Internet, while work is being undertaken to install Internet connection in all 23 primary schools.

Access is not free of charge in public libraries only. (In 2005 it was reported that access in research libraries was free of charge, but that users from public libraries needed to pay a fee.) The state and other library authorities have in some instances made extra funding available for Internet access during the last two years.

According to the respondent, there is average coverage of both local content and local languages on the Internet. The 2007 *CIA World Factbook* estimates the literacy rate at 91.8%.

The library community is to a certain degree in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals. The protection of children and the safeguarding of public morality are offered as reasons. Filtering software is quite widespread in the country’s libraries.

Libraries in the Seychelles are not troubled by anti-terror legislation. According to the respondent, there have been no incidents of violation of intellectual freedom. Several have, however, been noted by third-party sources. No sources have been suggested by the respondent to provide more insight into the status of intellectual freedom in the Seychelles.

Public libraries have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness, but not in programmes to provide HIV/Aids information to members of the community who cannot read. They have also not been involved in special programmes to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to information.

The library community has not adopted a code of ethics. No answers have been provided to the questions on the adoption of the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the IFLA Glasgow Declaration.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

Anti-terror legislation in the form of the Prevention of Terrorism Act was passed in the Seychelles in June 2004. The respondent is of the opinion that if such legislation were to be adopted, users might feel that their privacy is being impacted if authorities have access to their records. While user records will provide the libraries with an indication of users’ needs for information, some users will feel that this affects their freedom of expression.
Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

According to the respondent there have been no incidents of reported violation of intellectual freedom. The government controls much of the media, and operates radio and TV stations as well as a daily newspaper. Freedom of speech in the Seychelles has improved since one-party rule was abolished in 1993, and private or pro-opposition publications have been robust in their reporting despite tough libel laws (http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/africa/country_profiles/1070461.stm).

Nevertheless, a number of concerns have been noted by third-party sources, for example the decision of a Seychelles court to sentence the privately owned weekly Regar to pay an exorbitant fine, thereby forcing one of the only two opposition newspapers to suspend publication (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/78841), as well as an arson attack on the Regar (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/71079/) and the banning of a radio station (http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/africa/5403626.stm).

HIV/Aids awareness

Libraries in the Seychelles have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness. They offer books, exhibitions and organised talks on the subject. In addition to national library programme mentioned above, other activities are organised by the Ministry of Health.

Women and freedom of access to information

Libraries do not offer special programmes to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to information; such programmes focus on education for all social groups. As there are no gender issues in the Seychelles, there is no need for specific initiatives to promote women’s access to information.

IFLA Internet Manifesto

Similar to the 2005 response, the question on the adoption of the IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been answered.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom

Similar to the 2005 response, the question on the adoption of the IFLA Glasgow Declaration has not been answered.

Ethics

As there is no active library association in the Seychelles, it is not possible to consider the adoption of a code of ethics. (In 2005, the question was not answered.)
Main indicators

Country name: Seychelles
Population: 81 895 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Creole 91.8%, English 4.9% (official), other 3.1%, unspecified 0.2% (2002 census)
Literacy: 91.8%


Libraries and Internet access

Seychelles contributed to the World Report series in 2005. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 1 public library, 3 branch libraries and 1 regional reading and information centre (2005: 1 main library and 3 branches)
Estimated number of school libraries: 33
Estimated number of university libraries: 0
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 7
Source of these numbers: First-hand knowledge – the country is very small and public libraries are part of the National Library

Internet access

Population online**: 20 000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (23.5%) (2005: 14.4%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: No data provided
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes to a certain degree – to protect children and safeguard public morality (2005: N/A)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No data provided (2005: Yes, to a certain degree, to protect children and safeguard public morality)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No (2005: Yes, in research libraries only)
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases (2005: N/A)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

This is Singapore’s third contribution to the World Report. According to the National Library Board’s annual report there are 22 public libraries in Singapore, excluding the national library. The Directory of Libraries and Information Centres in Singapore lists 16 university libraries, including polytechnics and institutes of higher learning, 18 junior college libraries and 46 government-funded research libraries.

Of the school libraries, 61-80% have Internet access, while more than 80% of all the other types of libraries provide Internet access. The volume of local content, as well as the availability of information in local languages on the Internet, is indicated as being “average”.

Internet access is free of charge in school and university libraries and there is a notional or token fee to regulate the use of public terminals in public libraries. The state is also providing wireless access in public libraries free of charge for next three years.

Singapore’s library association has moved to a firm position of being in favour of selected filtering of the Internet. Filtering software is used in areas which include the protection of children, national security, the safeguarding of the national ethos and culture, as well as public morality.

No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Singapore and three incidents of violation of intellectual freedom in libraries have been reported by the respondent. Various initiatives focusing on the provision of information about HIV/AIDS, as well as focusing on women and their access to information, have been taken.

The library association has adopted a code of ethics, of which more detail is provided below. Neither the IFLA Internet Manifesto nor the Glasgow Declaration has been adopted and no indication as to their adoption within the next two years has been given.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Singapore and the respondent does not feel that such legislation would impact on user privacy. The National Library Board does not, however, archive borrower records because it might impact on the privacy of users.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The respondent has indicated three incidents that occurred during the past two years: the Far Eastern Economic Review (FEER) was banned in August 2006 for failing to comply with media regulations; Time, Newsweek and IHT were reclassified as offshore newspapers; and the national library had to terminate subscriptions to FEER in September 2006.

Independent third-party sources reaffirm that freedom of expression and freedom of assembly in Singapore are increasingly being controlled. See http://web.amnesty.org/library/eng-sgp/index; http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/sgp-summary-eng and

HIV/Aids awareness
The national library works closely with Action for Aids and World Vision to stage exhibitions and programmes in order to raise HIV/Aids awareness. “The Challenge and the Hope”, an HIV/Aids art exhibition was jointly organised by the national library and the Action for Aids society. This was done in conjunction with World Aids Day 2006 and the Singapore Aids Conference 2006. Together the national library and Action for Aids launched two visual arts exhibitions to raise awareness and reduce the stigma around HIV and Aids.

Women and freedom of access to information
With regard to the promotion of women’s literacy the respondent refers to READ!, a programme in which hairstylists and homemakers are targeted in a nationwide campaign. The programme includes book discussions, meet-the-author sessions and numerous competitions.

In February 2006, the national library and the Association for Women for Action and Research (AWARE) organised a national writing competition called This is my Story. Women and girls of all ages were encouraged to write a true story about a personal life-transforming event in order to share and affirm a spirit of overcoming life’s hurdles.

The national library, together with the Asia Research Institute (ARI), organised The Asia Trends Lectures, bringing in leading international and national women speakers to address issues on the role of women in Asian religion.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted but the situation will be reviewed again in 2007. The respondent is therefore unable to commit an adoption timeline.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted but the situation will be reviewed again in 2007. The respondent is therefore unable to commit an adoption timeline.

Ethics
A code of ethics, the library association of Singapore’s Statement of Ethical Principles, was adopted in 1980 (see http://www.las.org.sg/constitution.htm). This code is implemented through ethical behaviour, high levels of professionalism, knowledge sharing of best practices, collaboration, etc. The respondent has provided the following examples of how this code is implemented:

- Resource sharing takes place through interlibrary loans, document delivery and the provision of references and user education training.
- The library association organises and coordinates library training activities as a platform for librarians to keep abreast of library development, technology and applications.
- A professional development scheme is being developed with the objective to upgrade skills, competencies and knowledge for effective professional practice; and to build a framework on a points award system to reflect attendance, participation, contribution and the level of engagement in professional development activities.
- A task force has been set up to promote participation by, and visibility of, younger librarians in the country.
- A Singapore Library Week is planned as a celebration and promotion of library services and resources and the library profession.
Main indicators

Country name: Singapore
Population: 4,553,009 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Mandarin 35%, English 23%, Malay 14.1%, Hokkien 11.4%, Cantonese 5.7%, Teochew 4.9%, Tamil 3.2%, other Chinese dialects 1.8%, other 0.9% (2000 census)

Literacy: 92.5%
Literacy reported by respondent: 95.4% (among residents aged 15+ years)


Libraries and Internet access

Singapore contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 22 (excludes the national library) (2005: 40)
Estimated number of school libraries: 18 (junior college libraries)
Estimated number of university libraries: 16 (universities, polytechnics and institutes of higher learning)
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 46

Source of these numbers: Directory of Libraries and Information Centres in Singapore; National Library Board, Annual Report

Internet access

Population online**: 2,421,800 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (66.3%) (2005: 49.4%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: Yes, motivated by the desire to protect children from harmful content and safeguard public morality)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children and safeguard national security, religious values and public morality (2005: Yes)

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in university libraries and school libraries. There is a notional/token fee to regulate use of public terminals in public libraries (2005: No)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases – wireless access in public libraries is free for the next 3 years (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
**Slovak Librarians Association**

The Slovak Republic responded once previously in 2003. There are an estimated number of 2,855 public libraries, 5,483 school libraries and 46 university libraries (3 university research libraries and 43 academic libraries). The number of government-funded research libraries is given as 9. The source for the data is the State Statistics Institute.

Internet penetration is fairly high in the Slovak Republic, with 46.5% of the population being Internet users. Of the university libraries and government-funded research libraries 81-100% offer Internet access to their users, whereas less than 20% of all public and school libraries do so. Internet access is provided free of charge in university and school libraries. The state has made extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years.

The respondent has indicated that an average amount of local content is available on the Internet, and an average amount of content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 99.6%. The digital literacy rate is given as 33% and rising. A detailed analysis of the digital literacy rate can be found at [http://www.ivo.sk/buxus/docs/publicistika/subor/produkt_2315.pdf](http://www.ivo.sk/buxus/docs/publicistika/subor/produkt_2315.pdf).

The library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. for children) and filtering software is widely used on children’s terminals.

The library association has adopted both the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration, and a code of ethics is being prepared.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It is felt that keeping user records will in some cases affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

The respondent has indicated that no violations of intellectual freedom or of freedom of access to information have been reported in the last two years. The Amnesty International reports for 2006 ([http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/svk-summary-eng](http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/svk-summary-eng)) and 2007 ([http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Europe-and-Central-Asia/Slovak-Republic](http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Europe-and-Central-Asia/Slovak-Republic)) have indicated that Romani pupils suffer lack of access to education and are often taught in segregated schools or are overrepresented in special schools for children with mental disabilities.

**HIV/Aids awareness**

Events are organised on this topic for users. As the literacy rate is very high, there are no special programmes for members of the community who are unable to read.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

Libraries have no special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, and also no
programmes that focus specifically on women’s access to certain topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning). The reason given is that women are treated equal to men and that there are no differences in access to information.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted and is available at http://www.infolib.sk.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The Glasgow Declaration has been adopted and is available at http://www.infolib.sk.

**Ethics**
The library association has not yet adopted a code of ethics, but is in the process of preparing one that will be adopted soon.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name</th>
<th>Slovak Republic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>5,447,502 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language</td>
<td>Slovak (official) 83.9%, Hungarian 10.7%, Roma 1.8%, Ukrainian 1%, other or unspecified 2.6% (2001 census)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>99.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent</td>
<td>Nearly 100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

The Slovak Republic contributed to the World Report series in 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2003 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated number of public libraries*</th>
<th>2,855 (There are 2,657 libraries as administrative units; they have 198 library branches, which are included in the total number of libraries)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries</td>
<td>5,483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries</td>
<td>46 (3 university research libraries and 43 academic libraries)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>9 state research libraries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: State Statistics Institute

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population online**</th>
<th>2,500,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (46.5%) (2003: 12.91% in 2000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>Less than 20% (2005: 41-60%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet:</td>
<td>Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages:</td>
<td>Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals:</td>
<td>Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children (2005: No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries:</td>
<td>Yes, to a certain degree (2005: No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers:</td>
<td>Yes, in university libraries and school libraries (2005: No, although extra funding has been made available from the state or other library authorities for increasing Internet access in the library system)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
National and University Library of Slovenia

Slovenia has responded three times previously: in 2001, 2003 and 2005. There are an estimated number of 260 public libraries in Slovenia, as well as 648 school libraries and 62 university libraries. The number of government-funded research libraries is given as 20. The source for the data is given as the national statistics for 2006, collected by the Library System Development Centre at the National and University Library.

Internet penetration is relatively high in Slovenia, with 55.5% of the population being Internet users. Levels of access in the country’s libraries are correspondingly high – 81-100% of all university, school and government-funded libraries and 61-80% of all public libraries offer Internet access to their users. In all the libraries where Internet access is provided, it is free of charge. The state has made extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years.

The respondent has indicated that an average amount of local content is available on the Internet, and an average amount of content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 99.5%.

The library association is not in favour of filtering information and the use of filtering software is not widespread in libraries. It has adopted both the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration, and a code of ethics was adopted in 1995.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation

No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It has been indicated that the keeping of user records will affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

The respondent has indicated that no incidents occurred in the last two years that adversely affected the freedom of access to information or the freedom of expression, and referred to the following two sites for more information: http://www.media-forum.si/slo/pravo/strokovna-mnenja/svoboda-izravanja/ and at http://mediawatch.mirovni-institut.si/teme/pravo/svoboda.

There are nevertheless some concerns among journalists, as a petition against censorship and political pressure on journalists in Slovenia (http://www.peticijazopercenzuro.com) was signed during September and October 2007 by 571 Slovenian journalists. They accused the political powers, and the government in particular, of placing media freedom under pressure.

Amnesty International reports, in addition, that Romani pupils suffer lack of access to education and are often taught in segregated schools or are overrepresented in special schools for children with mental disabilities (http://web.amnesty.org/library/Index/ENGEUR050022006?open&of=ENG-SVN).
HIV/Aids awareness
The respondent has indicated that the state-supported healthcare system and civil initiatives provide information on HIV/Aids, and therefore there are no specific programmes ran by libraries to disseminate this type of information.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in Slovenia have no special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, and also no programmes that focus specifically on women’s access to certain topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning).

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted. It has been translated into Slovenian and disseminated among libraries.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Glasgow Declaration has been adopted, translated into Slovenian and disseminated. The respondent has indicated that librarians in general show no interest in this subject.

Ethics
The library association adopted a code of ethics in 1995, but there is not much interest in it. The code is available on the Internet at http://www.zbdszveza.si/eticni_kodeks.asp.
Main indicators

Country name: Slovenia
Population: 2,009,245 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Slovenian 91.1%, Serbo-Croatian 4.5%, other or unspecified 4.4% (2002 census)
Literacy: 99.7%
Literacy reported by respondent: 99.5%


Libraries and Internet access


Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 260 (2005: 366)
- Estimated number of school libraries: 648
- Estimated number of university libraries: 62
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 20

Source of these numbers: National statistics 2006, collected by the Library System Development Centre, National and University Library (NUL)

Internet access

- Population online**: 1,090,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (55.5%) (2005: 40.7%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80% (2005: 41-60%)
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average
- To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average
- Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No (2005: No)
- Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No (2005: No)
- Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries)
- Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution: 
**Solomon Islands College of Higher Education Library**

This is the Solomon Islands’ first response to the World Report. It concerns 8 public library service points and 17 research libraries (including 2 university research libraries, 10 school libraries and 5 government-funded research libraries).

In March 2005, Internet penetration for the Solomon Islands was estimated at 1.7% (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition). It is estimated that less than 20% of the public and government-funded research libraries, 41-60% of university libraries and 21-40% of school libraries offer Internet access to their users.

There is very little Internet coverage of local content, while nothing or practically nothing is available in the local languages. The respondent estimates the literacy rate at 25%. (The 2007 CIA World Factbook does not offer an estimate for the Solomon Islands.)

Access to the Internet is not free of charge, as either the parent institutions take responsibility for the cost or library users are charged a fee. During the last two years the state and other library authorities have in some instances recognised the value of Internet access. (The respondent has not elaborated on this answer, and it is therefore not clear whether “value” would imply financial support and what form it might take.)

The library community is to a certain degree in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals. Consequently, the use of filtering software is to a certain degree widespread in the country. The protection of children and the safeguarding of religious values, the national ethos/culture and public morality are offered as reasons.

Libraries in the Solomon Islands are not troubled by anti-terror legislation; neither have there been incidents of violation of intellectual freedom. No sources have been suggested by the respondent to provide more insight into the status of intellectual freedom in the Solomon Islands.

Libraries have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness, but not in programmes providing HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who cannot read. They have also not been involved in special programmes to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to information. According to the respondent the library community has not adopted a code of ethics. Neither the IFLA Internet Manifesto nor the IFLA Glasgow Declaration has been adopted.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed in the Solomon Islands. The respondent is of the opinion that if such legislation should be adopted, it would impact on user privacy, and that the keeping of library user records would affect the individual Internet library user’s freedom of expression. According to the respondent, these can be limiting factors to Internet
access whereas, on the other hand, user statistics could be useful for planning and development.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**
According to the respondent there have been no reported incidents of violation of intellectual freedom.

**HIV/Aids awareness**
By hosting displays libraries in the Solomon Islands have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness. According to the respondent, a lack of insight and knowledge about HIV/Aids, or a lack of resources and materials, might be the reason why libraries have not taken the initiative to implement programmes providing HIV/Aids information to members of the community who are unable to read.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Libraries in the Solomon Islands lack the resources and human power to be involved in special programmes to promote women’s literacy or women’s access to information. Such promotions are normally done by government bodies and agencies.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The library community has not considered the IFLA Internet Manifesto. In fact, they have never heard of it and do not intend to adopt it within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted by the library community as they have never heard of it.

**Ethics**
The library community of the Solomon Islands has not adopted a code of ethics. According to the respondent they have normal library rules, but have not yet realised the need to develop a code of ethics. They are also unsure what such a code would entail.
Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Solomon Islands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>566,842 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Melanesian pidgin (lingua franca in much of the country), English (official, but spoken by only 1-2% of the population), 120 indigenous languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>Data not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Libraries and Internet access

Solomon Islands participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 8
- Estimated number of school libraries: 10
- Estimated number of university libraries: 2
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 5

Source of these numbers: National Library of Solomon Islands

Internet access

- Population online**: 8,400 users as of March 2005 (1.7%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%

To what degree is content*** available on the Internet:
- Very little

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet:
- Nothing, or practically nothing

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals:
- Yes, to a certain degree

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries:
- Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children and to safeguard religious values, the national ethos/culture and public morality

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers:
- No

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years:
- Yes, in some cases

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institutions:
The respondents requested to remain anonymous.

South Africa is responding to the World Report for the third time, having previously contributed in 2001 and 2003, with a lapse in 2005. This report refers to the activities in 1 800 public libraries and 9 572 research libraries (including 77 university libraries, 9 416 school libraries and 79 government-funded research libraries). There are also 224 special libraries that are often not government funded, as well as a further 54 research libraries that have not been included in the statistics already mentioned.

Based on the report alone, the situation regarding intellectual freedom in the country appears to be reasonable. A number of concerns about the violation of intellectual freedom are, however, noted by third-party sources. No adverse effects of anti-terror legislation have been reported.

According to the 2007 CIA World Factbook, Internet penetration in South Africa was estimated at 10.3% in 2006. Internet access offered by public libraries is estimated at 61-80% (this is an increase from the 2003 estimate of 21-40%), university libraries at 81-100%, school libraries at 21-40% and government-funded research libraries at 61-80% (which is less than the estimate for 2003).

There is very little Internet coverage of local content as well as local languages. According to the 2007 CIA World Factbook, the literacy rate is estimated at 86.4%. The respondents offer two estimations, citing different official sources: 93% for 2003 (http://www.gcis.gov.za/docs/publications/pocketguide04/satoday04.PDF; Pocket Guide to South Africa, 2004, p. 7) and 86% for 2002 (http://www.hst.org.za/healthstats/109/data).

Most academic, special and public libraries provide Internet access. At academic and special libraries this is a free service, while some libraries have Internet cafés where there may be a fee payable for the use of the Internet. The South African government has recently made a large amount of money available for the development of public libraries. The model of how the money will be applied and distributed is still being developed, but it can be assumed that it will include expenditure on library material, buildings in some instances, and certainly access to electronic sources. During the last four years some foreign funders have also made grants to public libraries for information technology development. There may also have been grants to other library types during the last two years that the respondents might not be aware of.

The library community is to some degree in favour of filtering information for the protection of children. Accordingly, the use of filtering software is to a degree widespread in the country’s libraries. (In 2003, the library community was reported as being not in favour of filtering.) Safeguarding network safety and integrity against hacking, viruses and spam messages (as part of normal network maintenance through firewalls and similar procedures) are also mentioned as reasons.

Libraries in South Africa are not troubled by anti-terror legislation. No incidents of the violation of intellectual
freedom have been reported by the respondents. The following sources, suggested by the respondents, may be consulted for more information on the status of intellectual freedom in South Africa:

- The right to know: The state of media freedom in South Africa. *Leadership, March 2006*
- The media: Media freedom. *South African Yearbook, 2006/7*

Libraries in South Africa have been involved in programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS, but not as such in programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who are unable to read. They are involved in special programmes to promote women’s literacy, but not in programmes to promote women’s access to specific topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning.

South Africa’s library community adopted a special code of ethics in 2002 (see http://www. liaasa.org.za). Although the IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, the respondents have indicated that the South African library community intends to adopt it within the next two years. The same applies to the adoption of the IFLA Glasgow Declaration.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed in South Africa. The respondents do not feel that if such legislation were to be passed it would impact on user privacy. They also do not think that the keeping of user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual library Internet user: “Keeping records for the sake of good management of resources is a requirement of the financial legislation of the country and to determine whether the library is reaching its goals and objectives in serving its clients. South Africa has, for instance, the Public Finance Management Act, which has very prescriptive reporting requirements.” (In the 2003 response it was indicated that although library user records are kept, it is considered to have an impact on individual users’ freedom of expression.)

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

According to the respondents, there have been no reported violations of intellectual freedom. There has, however, been debate and fears expressed from the media that the government is clamping down on them and preventing them from broadcasting certain programmes and publishing certain matters in the press. The respondents would not describe the incidents as “adversely” affecting the freedom of expression or access to information.

Most recently, there was strong debate and controversy about a biography on President Thabo Mbeki and whether it is a fair portrayal or not. Although the fact that the debate is taking place manifests that the opportunity for debate exists, the fact that there is debate and criticism of opinions not favouring the accurateness of the book and the portrayal could perhaps be seen as disturbing.

A number of concerns and incidents are noted by third-party sources, for example:

- concerns about the misuse of power by authorities (Amnesty International World Report 2006; http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/zaf‐summary‐eng);
- a Commission of Inquiry into allegations of politically motivated interference in the output of the public broadcaster, the SABC (Amnesty International World Report 2006; http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Africa/South‐Africa);
- banning of public events (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/84055_June 2007);
- The need to submit publications for classification (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83864_June 2007);
- a warning by media freedom watchdogs that print and broadcast media could be the subject of strict censorship if changes to the Act proposed by the Home Affairs Department became law (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/82922);
- concerns about journalists’ right to protect their sources (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/78858); and
- instructions keeping health officials prohibited from speaking to the media about HIV and AIDS (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/76837).

On a positive note, IFEX reports on a court ruling that granted the *Mail & Guardian* newspaper permission to publish an article on allegations of possible fraud, violations of tender rules, and contraventions of the Public Finance Management Act that had occurred in the South African Post Office (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/77311_September 2006).

**HIV/AIDS awareness**

Libraries in South Africa have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness. An article is recommended for further reading: Hart, G. 2001.
HIV/AIDS pandemic ... are librarians doing enough? 
*Cape Librarian*, July/August 2001, pp. 9-11.

South African libraries have, however, not been involved in programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who cannot read. The respondents feel that this might be ascribed to scarce resources, lack of training skills, lack of material, understaffed libraries, and ignorance. There may also be various other organisations involved in the provision of information to non-literate groups, such as non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and the Department of Health, theatre groups and theatre personalities. The respondents are, however, not aware of structured and formal programmes presented at libraries on a wide scale.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

Libraries have been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy. Some public libraries run literacy programmes for women. They are run mostly by volunteers and there is probably great variation in quality (e.g. due to inadequate adult teaching skills or teaching in the non-mother tongue). The respondents are uncertain about libraries’ involvement in special programmes to promote women’s access to specific topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning. They are not aware of any such programmes but feel that it is safe to assume that NGOs, women’s groups, churches and similar organisations may have such programmes. The respondents are not aware of any formal and structured programmes or initiatives offered by libraries in this regard.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted by the library community of South Africa. According to the respondents, it is, however, intended to adopt the Manifesto within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The IFLA Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted by the library community of South Africa. It is, however, the intention to do so within the next two years.

**Ethics**

The library community of South Africa adopted a special code of ethics in 2002 (see http://www.liasa.org.za). According to the respondents, there is no information available on how the code has been implemented.
Main indicators

Country name: South Africa
Population: 43,997,828 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: IsiZulu 23.8%, isiXhosa 17.6%, Afrikaans 13.3%, Sepedi 9.4%, English 8.2%, Setswana 8.2%, Sesotho 7.9%, Xitsonga 4.4%, other 7.2% (2001 census)

Literacy: 86.4%


Libraries and Internet access

South Africa contributed to the World Report series in 2003 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2003 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondents’ estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 1,800
Estimated number of school libraries: 9,416
Estimated number of university libraries: 77
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 79 (+54 research libraries not government funded)

Source of these numbers: South African Yearbook, 2006/7

Internet access

Population online**: 5,100,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (10.3%) (2003: 7.01% in 2002)

Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80% (2003: 21-40%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree (2003: No)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children and to safeguard network safety and integrity against hacking, viruses and spam messages as part of normal network maintenance through firewalls, etc. (2003: No answer)

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in university libraries, school libraries and statutory research council libraries (2003: No)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No – but government has made a large amount of money available to develop public libraries

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Sri Lanka responded to the IFLA questionnaire twice previously, in 2001 and 2005. There are an estimated number of 1 264 public libraries in Sri Lanka, as well as 4 945 school libraries and 15 university libraries. The number of government-funded research libraries is given as 24.

Internet penetration is low and only 1.8% of the population are Internet users. Levels of access in the public and school libraries are correspondingly low. Less than 20% of all public libraries and school libraries offer Internet access to their users. Of the university libraries, 81-100% offer Internet access, as do 61-80% of the government-funded research libraries. Internet access is provided free of charge in university and school libraries. The Information and Communication Agency provided free access to the newly created e-centres for a limited period.

The respondent has indicated that very little local content is available on the Internet, and practically nothing is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 90.7%.

Although the respondent has indicated that the library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. for children), the use of filtering software is not widespread in the country's libraries.

The library association has not adopted either the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration, but a code of ethics has been adopted. No further information has been supplied.

Although no incidents occurred in the last two years that adversely affected the freedom of access to information or freedom of expression in the library context, journalists have been affected. This is as a result of the Sri Lankan government's attempt to reimpose the Criminal Defamation Act.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It is felt that keeping user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The respondent has indicated that the freedom of access to information and the freedom of expression may be affected because the government is attempting to bring back criminal defamation law.

This is supported by third-party sources. The Criminal Defamation Act was repealed by the UNP government in June 2002 as a result of campaigns by national as well as international media and press freedom organisations. At a cabinet meeting held on 27 June 2007, the issue of reimpoposing the Act was discussed, but was put on hold as three Ministers opposed the reintroduction of criminal defamation (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/84458/).

HIV/AIDS awareness
The respondent has indicated that the Alcohol and
Drug Information Centre is involved in programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS. No programmes are specifically focused on supplying users who cannot read with information in this regard.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Libraries have no special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, and also no programmes that focus specifically on women’s access to certain topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning). Family Planning Association Centres offer such programmes.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, but it is planned to do so within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted and it has not been indicated whether the library association plans to do so within the next two years.

**Ethics**
The respondent has indicated that the library association adopted a code of ethics, but no further information has been supplied. The code is also not available on the Internet.
Main indicators

Country name: Sri Lanka
Population: 20,926,315 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Sinhala (official and national language) 74%, Tamil (national language) 18%, other 8% (English is commonly used in government and is spoken competently by about 10% of the population)
Literacy: 90.7%
Literacy reported by respondent: 90.7% (UNDP 2005)


Libraries and Internet access

Sri Lanka contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 1,264 (2005: 935)
Estimated number of school libraries: 4,945
Estimated number of university libraries: 15
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 24
Source of these numbers: National Library

Internet access

Population online**: 350,000 Internet users as of April 2007 (1.8%) (2005: 1.2%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20% (2005: Less than 20%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: Yes, to a certain degree in order to protect children, safeguard national security and prevent crime)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No (2005: No)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in university libraries and school libraries (2005: Yes, in research libraries)
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases – the Information and Communication Agency provided free access to the newly created e-centres for a limited period (2005: No)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Library Anton de Kom, University of Suriname

This is the first time that Suriname has responded to the IFLA/FAIFE questionnaire. There is 1 public library with 6 branches in Suriname, as well as approximately 200 school libraries and 1 university library. No government-funded research libraries have been listed by the respondent.

Internet penetration is low, with only 6.3% of the population being Internet users. Levels of access in the country’s libraries are correspondingly low – less than 20% of all public libraries and school libraries offer Internet access to their users. The respondent has indicated that 61-80% of the university libraries offer Internet access (this is not clear, given that there is only one university library). At the university, Internet access is free of charge when searching for scientific information, but for other Internet services (e.g. email) users have to pay. The state has made no extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years.

Very little local content is available on the Internet, and very little content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 89.6% (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition).

Although the respondent has not completed the question regarding the library association’s views on the filtering of information, it has been indicated that the use of filtering software is not widespread in libraries.

The library association has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto. (The question regarding the adoption of the Glasgow Declaration has not been completed.) A code of ethics has not been adopted.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It is felt that such legislation would impact on user privacy, but that keeping user records would not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The respondent has indicated that no incidents have occurred in the last two years that adversely affected the freedom of access to information or the freedom of expression. Reporters Without Borders, however, reported an incident of censorship in March 2007, where a television discussion programme on China-Taiwan relations was cancelled due to pressure by the Vice-President of Suriname (http://www.rsf.org/article/article.php3?id_article=22156).

HIV/AIDS awareness
There are no specific programmes by libraries in Suriname to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS, but there are some programmes to provide such information to members of the community who cannot read.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in Suriname have no special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, and also no programmes that focus specifically on women’s
access to certain topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning).

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted, as the library association is not active.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The section of the questionnaire dealing with the adoption of the Glasgow Declaration has not been completed.

**Ethics**
The respondent has indicated that the library association has not adopted a code of ethics, but that some libraries have adopted it.
Main indicators

Country name: Suriname
Population: 470,784 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Dutch (official), English (widely spoken), Sranang Tongo (Surinamese, or Taki-Taki, is the native language of Creoles and much of the younger population, and is the lingua franca among others), Caribbean Hindustani (a dialect of Hindi), Javanese
Literacy: 89.6%
Literacy reported by respondent: Average


Libraries and Internet access

Suriname participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

Library services
Estimated number of public libraries*: 1, with 6 branches
Estimated number of school libraries: Approximately 200
Estimated number of university libraries: 1
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: No data provided
Source of these numbers: Survey 2006/7

Internet access
Population online**: 32,000 Internet users as of March 2007 (6.3%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: No data provided
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No data provided
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No – however, at the university library access is free of charge when searching for scientific information; for email etc. users have to pay

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years:

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
**Swaziland National Library Services**

Swaziland is responding to the World Report for the third time, having previously contributed in 2003 and 2005. This response refers to the activities in 15 public library service points and 3 research libraries (including 2 government-funded research libraries and 1 university library; no school libraries have been indicated). (The 2005 response reported on 15 research libraries – it might be that the term “research libraries” was interpreted differently.)

In September 2006, Internet penetration for Swaziland was estimated at 3.1% (*CIA World Factbook*, 2007 edition). Internet access in public libraries is estimated at 21-40%, for university libraries at 81-100% and for government-funded research libraries it is less than 20%. Although no figures have been given for school libraries, Internet access there is estimated to be less than 20%.

The respondent has indicated that there is average Internet coverage of local content, but that nothing or almost nothing is available in local languages. The respondent estimates the literacy level at 78% (81.6% in the 2007 *CIA World Factbook*).

Due to the country’s economic climate, libraries cannot afford to offer Internet access free of charge. Fees are charged on a cost-recovery basis only. In some cases, the state or other library authorities have made extra funding available for Internet access. Libraries are provided with a budget for the provision of services, so that heads of libraries may decide how to spend the budget on Internet access according to user needs.

The library association in Swaziland is to a certain degree in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals and, accordingly, there is to a certain extent widespread use of filtering software to protect children. (This is contrary to the 2005 response, where it was indicated that the library association was against filtering Internet content and the use of filtering software was not widespread.)

The respondent has indicated that libraries in Swaziland are not troubled by anti-terror legislation. (The 2005 report indicated great concern about a royal decree that restricts dissemination of various publications. Concerns about the decree have not been repeated in the 2007 response.)

In contrast to some concerns noted by third-party sources, the respondent has not reported on any incidents of violation of intellectual freedom. Neither have additional sources that may shed more light on intellectual freedom in Swaziland been suggested.

Libraries have been involved in programmes to raise awareness of HIV/Aids, as well as in programmes to provide HIV/Aids information to members of the community unable to read. Although programmes to promote literacy and access to certain types of information are offered, these are not aimed at women only, but include children and other groups.

Swaziland’s librarians adopted a code of ethics in 2004. At the time of response the code was not available on
the Internet, as the website of the National Library Services was in the process of being updated. According to the respondent, Swaziland has adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto since the 2005 response, but not the IFLA Glasgow Declaration.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed in Swaziland. The respondent has indicated that the keeping of library user records would affect the individual Internet library user’s freedom of expression. Some users may feel intimidated to a certain extent, leading to an element of mistrust and some users avoiding the library.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

According to the respondent there have been no violations of intellectual freedom. Some such violations are, however, noted by third-party sources. For example, IFEX reports that the king’s aide forbade media questioning during a press conference (8 March 2007); warnings were issued to the media not to criticise the king (29 August 2006); a Member of Parliament sued the Swazi Observer for defamation (8 March 2007), and there is concern that the suing of newspapers may lead to media self-censorship (27 November 2006) (http://www.ifex.org/).

**HIV/AIDS awareness**

Similar to the 2005 response, libraries in Swaziland have been involved in programmes promoting HIV/AIDS awareness. They arrange talks by healthcare professionals, applicable dramas by students who use the libraries, and awareness programmes for staff and users. By means of DVD or video shows and talks in vernacular languages, libraries have also been involved in programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who cannot read.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

Libraries in Swaziland have been involved in initiatives designed to promote literacy, and these are aimed at women and children, as well as other groups in need. They also focus on access to agricultural, health and legal information, as well as business information at grassroots level.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

Since the 2005 response, the library community in Swaziland has adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto. According to the respondent, the Manifesto is under discussion by high-level authorities to align it with law affecting libraries in the country.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

Despite the intention expressed in 2005, the IFLA Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted yet. As it was under discussion by the executive committee of the library association at the time of the response, it has not been possible to indicate whether or not the association plans to adopt the Declaration within the next two years.

**Ethics**

The library association adopted a code of ethics in 2004. At the time of response the code was not available on the Internet, as the website of the National Library Services was being updated. The executive committee of the library association is attempting to align the code to the Employment Act and other legislation governing libraries. They are also discussing the code with employers to facilitate consolidation with other documents that are used whenever disciplinary measures need to be taken.
Main indicators

Country name: Swaziland
Population: 1 133 066 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: English (official government business is conducted in English), siSwati (official)
Literacy: 81.6%
Literacy reported by respondent: 78%


Libraries and Internet access

Swaziland contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 15 (2005: 15)
- Estimated number of school libraries: No data provided
- Estimated number of university libraries: 1
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 2
- Source of these numbers: Personal knowledge of respondent

Internet access

- Population online**: 36 000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (3.1%) (2005: 2.6%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40% (2005: 21-40%)
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average
- To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Nothing, or practically nothing
- Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: No)
- Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children (2005: No)
- Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No (2005: No)
- Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
Swedish Library Association (SLA)

Sweden has been a respondent since 2001. There are 1,348 public libraries (290 main libraries and 1,058 branches). Although these figures differ from those in the 2005 report, it is the consequence of different ways of counting the branches in Stockholm, according to the respondent. The number of public libraries is in fact declining, and that is something the SLA is “deeply concerned about; since 1990, 400 branches have been closed, which is the same as 28 branches every year”. The 2007 response indicates 38 university research libraries and 36 government-funded research libraries (in addition to the national library). This differs substantially from the 2005 response which, according to the respondent, counted branch libraries separately. There are 4,300 school libraries.

Internet access ranges between 81-100% for all types of libraries, except for school libraries, where it is 41-60%. There is a great deal of local content available in local languages on the Internet. Internet access is free of charge to library users and is largely unfiltered. The literacy rate remains at 99%.

The respondent has recorded no anti-terror legislation which has been passed that affects the privacy of library users, and also no violations of intellectual freedom.

According to the respondent there have not been any large-scale, publicly financed projects concerning HIV/AIDS during the last two years. (The 2005 report confirms the involvement of libraries in such programmes in the past.) There have been no special programmes for women’s literacy or their special information needs, because a high percentage of women visit the libraries and acquire information themselves.

A code of ethics, the Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration have not been formally adopted, although the SLA has been very much involved in discussing these issues at international forums and has implemented the principles in its work.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
There is no indication of anti-terror legislation affecting the intellectual freedom or user privacy of library users in this response, which also indicates that keeping user records would not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
There have been no incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom, although the 2005 report described public concerns about the political bias in materials selected for Swedish libraries, and the freedom of expression on religious conviction and sexuality.

According to the respondent, these debates did not continue, but recently there has been another public debate about the selection of library materials. Some local politicians have decided that libraries should not purchase CDs, DVDs and films. Also, there has been a
debate about library fees, which are not permitted in Sweden in accordance with the Library Law.

HIV/AIDS awareness
There have been no large-scale, publicly financed projects in this regard during the last two years.

Women and freedom of access to information
The respondent has mentioned that most women visit the library to get the information they need, and that is why there have been no special programmes focusing on women.

Ethics and IFLA initiatives
The SLA has been engaged in work concerning the issues of a code of ethics, the Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration. It has supported these issues whenever they were on the agenda in international organisations. The SLA also tries to implement them in its work. According to the respondent, however, the SLA has not made any formal adoptions, for instance as a decision at its annual meeting. (This is contrary to the earlier reports stating that all the initiatives have already been adopted.)
Main indicators

Country name: Sweden  
Population: 9,031,088 (July 2007 est.)  
Main language: Swedish, small Sami and Finnish-speaking minorities  
Literacy: 99%  
Literacy reported by respondent: 99%


Libraries and Internet access


Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 1,372 (2005: 1,091)  
Estimated number of school libraries: 4,300  
Estimated number of university libraries: 37  
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 36  
Source of these numbers: National Library of Sweden; Swedish National Council for Cultural Affairs

Internet access

Population online**: 6,890,000 Internet users as of March 2007 (75.6%) (2005: 73.6%)  
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)  
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60%  
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%  
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%  
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very much  
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very much  
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No (2005: No)  
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No (2005: No)  
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes in all libraries (2005: Yes in all libraries)  
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No (2005: No)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.  
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).  
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
National Library of Switzerland

This is the third response of Switzerland to the World Report. The library numbers include 128 public libraries (per suburbs or areas of 10,000 inhabitants), 14 university libraries, 222 libraries of university networks, 47 libraries of specialised high school networks and 28 specialised libraries, funded by the government. The respondent cautions that exact figures are not available. These figures do not correspond with the 2005 report with its 150 public and 140 research libraries. (Changes in the collection of the statistics make comparison difficult. The official bureau for library statistics in Switzerland is [http://www.bfs.admin.ch](http://www.bfs.admin.ch).)

More than 80% of both the university libraries and the government-funded research libraries provide Internet access to users, whereas 61-80% of public libraries and 41-60% of school libraries do so. The extent of access in public libraries has remained the same and it is not clear whether access in research libraries has improved. The decentralised, federal structure of Switzerland makes it difficult to obtain the right information.

A great deal of local content is available on the Internet and much of the information on the Internet is accessible in the local languages. The availability of free Internet access in libraries does not depend on the type of library, but on local regulations. Many libraries offer access free of charge, but not all. (The 2005 World Report indicated that Internet access was free only in research libraries.) In the past two years, no specific funding has been set aside by the government to improve free Internet access.

The position on selected filtering of information on library terminals has not changed and selected use of filtering software, mainly to protect children, has been indicated.

No anti-terror legislation has been passed and no incidents of violation of intellectual freedom have been reported during the last two years.

As the areas of special need are not the domain of Swiss libraries, literacy programmes for women and awareness campaigns about HIV/AIDS are the responsibility of other organisations.

A code of ethics for librarians exists. Regarding the adoption of the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration, the 2005 World Report is contradicted. The 2007 response supports that of the 2003 World Report, stating that neither document has been adopted. Plans to adopt them are always in discussion due to the differences in the structures of libraries (national, canton and local). There is no central office for libraries that decides what the libraries have to adopt or implement. The library association is working on a fusion between libraries and documentation centres. The discussion is planned for 2008.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been adopted in the past
two years and the respondent feels that neither the adoption of such legislation nor the keeping of user records would have an effect on users' data privacy, if done in a limited and controlled way. In Switzerland such a task would be performed by authorised officials and would be subjected to consultation with the concerned parties to prevent invasion of users' privacy. The respondent has also indicated that keeping user records is confined to the private sphere and if privacy is violated, the result be would be significant.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

No incidents of violation of intellectual freedom have been reported during the last two years. Legislation on public information and access to documents came into effect in Geneva in March 2002. The legislation aims to make information on public community activities more transparent, notably by the recognition of an individual's right of access to documentation (http://www.geneve.ch/legislation/rsg/f/s/rsg_A2_08.html). The strategy of the Federal Council with regard to an information society can be seen at http://www.bakom.ch/themen/infosociety/00695/index.html?lang=fr.

IFEX, however, reports on various violations of freedom of speech in Switzerland during the past two years (http://www.ifex.org/en/content). The 2006 Worldwide Press Freedom Index indicates that Switzerland has slipped seven places on the index mainly due to the prosecution of two media outlets under article 293 of the Criminal Code that punishes “publication of secret official debates” (http://www.rsf.org/IMG/pdf/cm2006_eu-3.pdf).

**HIV/Aids awareness**

Until December 2003, an information centre on HIV/Aids education (Sida Info Doc Suisse) existed to provide information on Aids. The task of this centre is now carried out by other organisations, such as Swiss Aid against Aids (http://www.aids.ch/f/index.php). Similarly, the task to educate illiterates about HIV/Aids is executed by specialised organisations in this field.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

In Switzerland, literacy programmes for women are not the mandate of libraries but of other institutions, such as L'Association AIDA (for literacy, integration and German courses for foreigners). There are also specialised resource centres for women issues and gender equality, such as the Federal Office of Equality (http://www.equality-office.ch/f/bibliothek.htm) and Library Filigrane (http://www.f-information.org/filigrane/filidyn/art.php3?id_article=1).

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

Contrary to the 2005 response, the IFLA Internet Manifesto has not yet been adopted. The respondent has indicated that this will be discussed with the new library and documentation association in 2008.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The Glasgow Declaration has also not yet been adopted (contrary to the 2005 response) and will be discussed with the new library and documentation association in 2008.

**Ethics**

A code of ethics was established by the library association (BBS), which defines the obligations and rights of all librarians. The code was established for individual professionals and not for institutions. It is available at http://www.bbs.ch/xm1_1/Internet/fr/application/d53/f68.cfm and at http://www.agbd.bbs.ch/code.htm.
## Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Switzerland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>7,554,661 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>German (official) 63.7%, French (official) 20.4%, Italian (official) 6.5%, Serbo-Croatian 1.5%, Albanian 1.3%, Portuguese 1.2%, Spanish 1.1%, English 1%, Romansch 0.5%, other 2.8% (2000 census). (German, French, Italian and Romansch are all national languages, but only the first three are official.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Literacy: | 99% |
| Literacy reported by respondent: | 99% |


## Libraries and Internet access

Switzerland contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

### Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries: 128 (city libraries: suburbs/areas of 10,000 inhabitants) (2005: 150)
- Estimated number of school libraries: 47 libraries of specialised high school networks
- Estimated number of university libraries: 14; 222 libraries of university networks
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 28 specialised libraries
- Source of these numbers: 2006 statistics on libraries (data of 2005)

### Internet access

- Population online: 5,097,822 users as of Feb. 2007 (67.8%) (2005: 64.7%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80% (2005: 61-80%)
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%

**To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages:**

- In your estimate, how much local content is available on the Internet:
  - Very much

- Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals:
  - Yes, to a certain degree (2005: Yes, to a certain degree to protect children and safeguard public morality)

- Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries:
  - Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children (2005: Yes, to a certain degree)

- Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers:
  - Many libraries offer free access, but not all (2005: Yes, in research libraries only)

- Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years:
  - No (2005: No)

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

Tanzania contributed to the World Report Series for the first time in 2005. This second contribution relates to the estimated 60 public libraries and 310 research libraries, consisting of 10 university research libraries, 200 school libraries and 100 government-funded research libraries. (In the 2005 report, only 30 research libraries in total are mentioned; the reason for this discrepancy is unclear.)

There is no current data available regarding the online population. The 2005 report indicated a 0.7% Internet penetration, whereas the latest available data from Internet World Stats (September 2005) indicated a slight increase to 0.9%.

Very little local content is available on the Internet and very little is available in local languages. Less than 20% of public and school libraries offer Internet access; the estimates for government-funded research libraries and university libraries are 21-40% and 61-80% respectively. Public libraries and university libraries that offer access to the Internet do so free of charge.

The library association is not in favour of filtering information and the use of filtering software is not widespread in the country’s libraries. The state and/or other library authorities have made some extra funding available for Internet access. The Ministry of Education and Vocational training has started to finance an Internet project at the National Central Library in Dar es Salaam.

Anti-terror legislation has been passed in Tanzania. Although this legislation currently has no effect on the users of libraries, the opinion has been offered that it is likely that such legislation might impact on user privacy. The keeping of user records may also affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

No reports of violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression have been reported by the respondent. A report by a third-party source has, however, raised some concerns.

In contrast with the 2005 report, libraries are involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes. However, due to a lack of facilities and resources they do not offer programmes with HIV/AIDS information specifically to those members of the community who are unable to read.

The literacy rate in Tanzania is indicated as 69.4% (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition). As literacy programmes are offered for both genders, no special programmes are offered for the promotion of women’s literacy. Libraries have special programmes that promote women’s access to information on specific topics, such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning.

As reported in 2005, a code of ethics was adopted by the library association (see http://www.tlatz.org). Although the IFLA Internet Manifesto has also been adopted, the IFLA Glasgow Declaration has not, but the respondent has indicated the library association’s intention to adopt it within the next two years.
User privacy and anti-terror legislation
Anti-terror legislation has been passed in Tanzania and although it currently has no effect on the users of libraries, the opinion has been offered that such legislation might impact on user privacy. The keeping of user records may also affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
No reports of the violation of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression have been cited by the respondent. IFEX reports that “the government of Tanzania is planning to enact an omnibus media law that would guarantee access to information held by public institutions” (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/77783/).

In 2006, Reporters Without Borders stated in its annual report that “there is genuine press freedom in Tanzania, despite the extreme susceptibility of some politicians or businessmen with a weakness for litigation for defamation” (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=17403). In this report Zanzibar is, however, mentioned as problematic in terms of press freedom (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=17403).

The 2007 report of Amnesty International raises some concerns, reporting on incidents where journalists writing articles criticising the government were at times harassed, threatened or arrested (http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Africa/Tanzania).

HIV/Aids awareness
Unlike in the 2005 report, libraries in Tanzania are involved in programmes to raise awareness of HIV/Aids. (No information on the nature of these programmes has been given.) As reported in 2005, no special programmes are offered by libraries to provide members of the community who cannot read with access to HIV/Aids information. The possible reason given is the lack of facilities and resources.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries do not offer special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy (as reported in 2005). This is because literacy programmes are offered to both males and females. Unlike in the 2005 report, however, libraries do have special programmes that promote women’s access to information on specific topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning).

IFLA Internet Manifesto
Since the response in 2005, the library association has adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
Although the 2005 report indicated that it was the library association’s intention to adopt the Glasgow Declaration in two years’ time, it has not yet been adopted. The intent to adopt it within the next two years has again been indicated.

Ethics
As stated in the 2005 report, the library association has adopted a code of ethics, but the year in which the code was adopted has not been given. The code is available at http://www.tlatz.org.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Tanzania</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>39,384,223 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Kiswahili or Swahili (official), Kiunguja (the name for Swahili in Zanzibar), English (official and primary language of commerce, administration and higher education), Arabic (widely spoken in Zanzibar), many local languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>69.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Tanzania contributed to the World Report series in 2005. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of these numbers:</th>
<th>Estimates by the respondent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of public libraries*:</td>
<td>60 (2005: 50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries:</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries:</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries:</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of these numbers:</th>
<th>Estimates by the respondent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population online**:</td>
<td>333,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (0.9%) (2005: 0.7%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>Less than 20% (2005: Less than 20%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>61-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users:</td>
<td>21-40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet:</td>
<td>Very little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages:</td>
<td>Very little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals:</td>
<td>No (2005: Yes, to a certain degree, in order to protect children, safeguard religious values and safeguard public morality)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country's libraries:</td>
<td>No (2005: No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers:</td>
<td>Yes, in public libraries and university libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years:</td>
<td>Yes, in some cases (2005: No)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats ([www.internetworldstats.com](http://www.internetworldstats.com)).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

Thailand previously participated in the World Report in 2001 and 2003. There are 919 public libraries, 225 university research libraries, 54 133 school libraries and 180 government-funded research libraries.

Except for public libraries, where there is 41-60% Internet access, other libraries enjoy 61-80% access. There is an average amount of local content on the Internet, but very much of this is available in local languages. Internet access is free of charge in public and school libraries. The national library also allows users to access the Internet free of charge. The literacy rate in Thailand is 93.5%.

The respondent has pointed out that the library association is not in favour of filtering information on library terminals and that such software is not widespread. The respondent nevertheless identifies the protection of children, safeguarding of national security, prevention of crime and safeguarding of public morality as reasons for supporting the use of filtering software.

According to the report, no anti-terror laws were passed in the past two years, and there have been no violations of intellectual freedom.

Most of Thailand’s libraries provide information about HIV/Aids to readers, and special programmes promote reading and education on the topic. Information is also made available in Braille and on cassette tapes for blind persons. As a result of education, high literacy and information levels, women play leading roles in all sectors of society. There are special programmes to meet the information needs of women.

The library association adopted a code of ethics in 1996. The Internet Manifesto will probably be adopted within the next two years. The same intention applies to the Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
According to the respondent, no anti-terror laws were passed in the past two years.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
There have also been no incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom, according to the respondent. There are, however, several recent reports from Amnesty International and IFEX relating to freedom of expression and access to information in Thailand. These include the blocking of websites, harassment of journalists, attacks on radio stations, and calls from academics and students to change computer and media laws. There have also been reports of protests about censorship laws that threaten to curb freedom of the press. Other incidents reported in the popular press of bomb blasts that injured members of the public have also contributed to an atmosphere that favours the suppression of information.

Sources:
http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/163/
http://www.ifex.org/es/content/view/archivealerts/163/
http://www.irrawaddy.org/article.php?art_id=7754

**HIV/AIDS awareness**
Most of Thailand’s libraries supply information on HIV/AIDS to readers. Special programmes promote reading and education on the epidemic. This information is also made available in Braille and on cassette tapes for blind persons.

**Women and freedom of access to information**
Education, literacy levels and information have led to women playing leading roles in all sectors of Thai society. The past and current presidents of the library association, for example, are women. Special programmes to meet the information needs of women are still running at many libraries.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**
The Internet Manifesto will probably be adopted by the library association within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**
The same intention applies to the Glasgow Declaration.

**Ethics**
The library association adopted a code of ethics in 1996. The code is recited at the annual conferences, and librarians apply it in their daily work.
### Main indicators

Country name: Thailand  
Population: 65,068,149 (July 2007 est.)  
Main language: Thai, English (secondary language of the elite), ethnic and regional dialects  
Literacy: 92.6%  
Literacy reported by respondent: 93.5%  


### Libraries and Internet access

Thailand contributed to the World Report series in 2003 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2003 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated number of public libraries*</th>
<th>919</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries</td>
<td>54,133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: Office of the Education Council, Ministry of Education, 2005 Education Statistics of Thailand; Bangkok Metropolitan Administration Culture, Sport and Tourism Bureau 2007; National Library

#### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population online**</th>
<th>8,420,000 Internet users as of March 2005 (12.5%) (2003: 1.96% in 2001)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>41-60% (2003: 61-80%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>61-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>61-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>61-80%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average  
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very much  
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No (2003: Yes, to a certain degree)  
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No – yet used to protect children, safeguard national security, prevent crime and safeguard public morality (2003: No)  
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in public libraries and school libraries – the national library allows users to access the Internet free of charge (2003: Yes in research libraries; extra funds have been allocated by the state or other library authorities for Internet access in libraries)  

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.  
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).  
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

This is the third time that Trinidad and Tobago have contributed to the World Report series, having previously contributed in 2003 and in 2005.

There are 23 public libraries, of which 20 are in Trinidad and 3 in Tobago. There also are 3 mobile units in Trinidad and 1 in Tobago. These mobile units respectively serve 22 communities in Trinidad and 26 in Tobago. There are an estimated 457 research libraries, consisting of 2 university research libraries, 428 school libraries (135 secondary and 293 primary school libraries), as well as 27 government-funded research libraries, also known as special libraries.

The National Library and Information System Authority (NALIS) is mandated to provide a national library and information service to the citizens of Trinidad, according to Act 18 of 1998. The development of libraries in Tobago falls under the aegis of the Tobago House of Assembly. This is stated in the Memorandum of Understanding between NALIS and the Division of Education, Youth Affairs and Sport of the Tobago House of Assembly, dated 8 June 2005.

There is no current data available regarding the online population. The 2005 World Report indicated a 10.6% Internet penetration, whereas the latest available data from Internet World Stats (September 2005) indicated a slight increase to 12.0%. An average amount of local content is available on the Internet, but no indication has been given as to the degree in which content on the Internet is available in local languages.

Some 81-100% of all libraries (public, school, university and government research libraries) offer access to the Internet, which represents an increase. Access is free of charge in all these libraries. The state and/or library authorities have made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system in the last two years.

A third-party source reveals that the Trinidad and Tobago National Library System, through the support of UNESCO, has launched a Community Information Literacy Project. This project targets primary school students and community residents, and aims to empower them by improving their information literacy skills. Training includes, among other things, computer training and use of the Internet, including online searching and information retrieval (http://portal.unesco.org/ci/en/ev.php-URL_ID=23864&URL_DO=DO_TOPIC&URL_SECTION=201.html).

The library community is in favour of filtering information and the use of filtering software is widespread in the country’s libraries. The motivation for using the software includes the protection of children, safeguarding of the national ethos/culture and public morality, and the prevention of crime.

It was indicated in the 2005 report that an Anti-Terrorism Bill was before the Senate of Parliament at the time. In the current questionnaire, however, the respondent has indicated that anti-terror legislation adversely affecting library users’ intellectual freedom...
has not been passed. The respondent is also of the opinion that such legislation would not impact on user privacy. It is felt that the keeping of user records will not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

No violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression have been reported by the respondent.

In accordance with the 2005 report, libraries in Trinidad and Tobago are still actively involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes. The literacy rate is given as 98.6%. Although libraries do not have special programmes for promoting women’s literacy, they do have special programmes that promote women’s access to information.

A code of ethics has not been adopted, and the respondent has indicated that the library association is in the process of implementing such a code. The IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration have also not been adopted. The intention is to adopt the Manifesto within the next two years, but no indication has been given of the intent regarding the Glasgow Declaration.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

It was indicated in the 2005 report that an Anti-Terrorism Bill was before the Senate of Parliament at the time. In the current questionnaire, the respondent has nevertheless indicated that anti-terrorism legislation adversely affecting library users’ intellectual freedom has not been passed. The respondent is also of the opinion that such legislation would not impact on user privacy. Regarding the keeping of user records, it is felt that it would not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

No violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression have been reported by the respondent. The Freedom of Information Act of 1999 has been cited as an information source that might further explain the status of freedom of access to information in Trinidad and Tobago. This Act provides members of the public with a general right of access to official documents of public authorities.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

Contrary to the 2005 report, libraries do not offer special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy. This is because they embrace all sectors of the community in the promotion of literacy. Libraries do, however, have special programmes that promote women’s access to information on specific topics such as social information, the economy, education, health and family planning. These include displays, lectures and bibliographies on health and education.

**HIV/AIDS awareness**

As stated in the 2005 report, libraries are involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes. Displays and exhibitions are mounted in all public libraries. There are also outreach activities, such as displays in other public areas to support the national call to inform citizens of the issues at hand. As in the 2005 report, libraries have not been involved in programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who cannot read.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The library association has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto, but the respondent has indicated the intent of adopting it within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The library association has not adopted the Glasgow Declaration and no indication has been given as to the intent of adoption.

**Ethics**

The respondent has indicated that the library association is in the process of implementing a code of ethics, and the implication is that it should be adopted within the next two years.
### Main indicators

| Country name: | Trinidad and Tobago |
| Population: | 1,056,608 (July 2007 est.) |
| Main language: | English (official), Caribbean Hindustani (a dialect of Hindi), French, Spanish, Chinese |
| Literacy: | 98.6% |
| Literacy reported by respondent: | 98.6% |


### Libraries and Internet access

Trinidad and Tobago contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

- **Estimated number of public libraries**: 23, with 3 mobile libraries in Trinidad and 1 in Tobago (2005: 23 = 20 in Trinidad and 3 in Tobago)
- **Estimated number of school libraries**: 135 secondary school libraries and 293 primary school libraries
- **Estimated number of university libraries**: 2
- **Estimated number of government-funded research libraries**: 27 – these libraries are known as special libraries

Source of these numbers: National Library and Information System Authority (NALIS)

#### Internet access

- **Population online**: 160,000 users as of Sept. 2005 (12.0%) (2005: 10.6%)
- **Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users**: 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)
- **Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users**: 81-100%
- **Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users**: 81-100%
- **Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users**: 81-100%

**In your estimate, how much local content is available on the Internet:** Average

**To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages:** No data provided

**Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals:** Yes (2005: Yes, to a certain degree in order to protect children from harmful material and safeguard public morality)

**Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries:** Yes – to protect children, safeguard the national ethos/culture, prevent crime and safeguard public morality (2005: Yes)

**Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers:** Yes, in all libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries)

**Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years:** Yes (2005: Yes)

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

This is the second time since 2001 that Turkey has contributed to the World Report series. This report relates to the estimated 1 179 public libraries, 115 university libraries and 19 684 school libraries. No data has been given for the number of government-funded research libraries.

Turkey had an online population of 21.1% in 2006. An average amount of local content is available on the Internet and an average amount of this is available in local languages.

Some 81-100% of the university and government-funded research libraries offer Internet access to users, whereas 21-40% of public libraries and less than 20% of school libraries do so. In all these libraries users can access the Internet free of charge. The state and/or library authorities have made extra funding available for Internet access in the library system in the last two years.

The library association is to a certain degree in favour of filtering information and filtering software is also, to a certain extent, used in the country’s libraries. The reasons for using such software include the protection of children, safeguarding of national security and prevention of crime.

No anti-terror legislation has been passed. No indication has been given as to whether it is felt that such legislation would impact on users’ privacy. The respondent has indicated that the keeping of user records does not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

No violations of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression have been reported by the respondent. Third-party sources, however, reveal some concerns that will be discussed below.

Libraries in Turkey are involved in HIV/Aids awareness programmes, the promotion of women’s literacy and the promotion of access to information specially for women. The reported literacy rate is 88.3%.

The library association has adopted a code of ethics, the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
According to the respondent, no anti-terror legislation has been passed. The respondent has not indicated whether such legislation would impact on user privacy, but has indicated that the keeping of user records does not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
No reports of the violation of intellectual freedom, access to information and/or freedom of expression have been listed by the respondent. No information resources have been supplied to further explain the situation regarding freedom of access to information.

In a letter to the Turkish Prime Minister in 2007, the Human Rights Watch (http://hrw.org/english/docs/2007/04/13/turkey15692.htm) also raised concerns about these restrictions on freedom of expression. Incidents involving freedom of expression in Turkey have also been reported by IFEX (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/26).

Women and freedom of access to information
Although libraries offer literacy training programmes for all, there are special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy. Libraries also have special programmes that focus on promoting women’s access to information, such as programmes on preventing physical violence towards women, conferences about family planning, women’s health and women’s role in society.

HIV/AIDS awareness
Libraries in Turkey are involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes by means of conferences, training programmes, interactive CDs and exhibitions. They have not, however, been involved in programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who are unable to read.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The library association has adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto. Regarding the implementation of the Manifesto in the daily work of libraries, the respondent has stated that “all libraries in [the] country try to provide freedom of access to information, regardless of medium and frontiers, and to provide essential gateways to the Internet. There are no barriers to access information in libraries and [they] try to provide essential gateways to the Internet [...] barriers to the flow of information have been removed, especially those that promote inequality, poverty and despair”.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The library association has adopted the Glasgow Declaration. The respondent has indicated that “libraries and information services in [the] country provide access to information, ideas and works of imagination in any medium, regardless of frontiers. [They] contribute to the development and maintenance of intellectual freedom and help to safeguard democratic values and universal civil rights. [They] try to make materials, facilities and services equally accessible to all users”.

Ethics
## Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name</th>
<th>Turkey</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>71 158 647 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language</td>
<td>Turkish (official), Kurdish, Dimli (or Zaza), Azeri, Kabardian (there is also a substantial Gagauz population in the European part of Turkey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>87.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent</td>
<td>88.3%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


## Libraries and Internet access

Turkey last contributed to the World Report series in 2001. Comparisons are unfortunately not possible due to changes in the questionnaire.

### Library services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of public libraries*</td>
<td>1 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of school libraries</td>
<td>19,684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of university libraries</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated number of government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>No data provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of these numbers: [http://www.kygm.turizm.gov.tr](http://www.kygm.turizm.gov.tr)

### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population online**</td>
<td>16 000 000 users as of Sept. 2006 (21.1%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>21-40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet</td>
<td>Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages</td>
<td>Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals</td>
<td>Yes, to a certain degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries</td>
<td>Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children, safeguard national security and prevent crime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers</td>
<td>Yes, in all libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
National Library of Uganda

This is Uganda’s third contribution to the World Report series. It refers to the 22 public libraries and 11 community libraries in the country. These are supplemented by 15 university research libraries, 10 school libraries and 21 government-funded research libraries.

There is less than 20% Internet access in public and school libraries, but university and government libraries enjoy access of 61-80% and 41-60% respectively. In some public libraries there may be only one computer that provides Internet access, while in some university libraries there may be anything between 40 and 300 computers.

The Internet provides very little local content, and this is not available in local languages. The 2002/2003 statistics show an average literacy rate of 69%, which breaks down into 77% for males, 63% for females, 87% for urban areas and 67% for rural areas.

The library association is against the filtering of information and there is therefore no filtering software on computer terminals. Although Internet access is free in university libraries, public libraries charge a fee in order to pay subscription fees to the Internet service provider. This discrepancy between university and public libraries is worrying, as more computers and additional bandwidth have been made available to universities but public libraries struggle to secure very basic equipment.

No anti-terror legislation was passed in the past two years but violations of intellectual freedom, noted in the 2005 report, persist. The respondent notes that the theatre production Vagina Monologues was prevented from being staged in Uganda.

Libraries participate in HIV/Aids programmes through displays at public exhibitions, and illiterate community members are supplied with videotapes. The libraries also partner with adult literacy programmes, which have a majority of females as learners. Special categories of information for women are provided for primarily by telecentre programmes.

The library association has adopted a code of ethics but this is not available on the Internet. The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted because of the difficulties in obtaining Internet access, but the intention is to do so within the next two years. The Glasgow Declaration has already been adopted.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
Although the 2005 report listed the negative implications of anti-terror legislation passed in 2002, no other laws have been passed since then. It would be safe to assume that the library association remains wary of its potential application.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The report mentions the banning of the play Vagina Monologues. There has also been a recent report on Internet filtering in Uganda (http://ice.citizenlab.org/?p=190).
HIV/AIDS awareness
Libraries participate in exhibitions that focus on HIV/AIDS, and they provide videotapes to members of the community who are unable to read. Uganda's HIV/AIDS programme has been highly successful.

Women and freedom of access to information
Special information programmes for women are provided by telecentres, and libraries are partners with adult literacy organisations, where the majority of learners are women.

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The Manifesto has not yet been adopted because of the problems with Internet access in the country.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Glasgow Declaration was adopted (there is no elaboration on its implementation in the daily work of librarians).

Ethics
The library association’s code of ethics is not yet available on the Internet.
Main indicators

Country name: Uganda
Population: 30,262,610 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: English (official; taught in grade schools, used in courts of law and by most newspapers and some radio broadcasts), Ganda or Luganda (most widely used of the Niger-Congo languages, preferred for indigenous language publications in the capital and may be taught in school), other Niger-Congo languages, Nilo-Saharan languages, Swahili, Arabic

Literacy: 66.8%
Literacy reported by respondent: 69%


Libraries and Internet access

Uganda contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 22 public and 11 community libraries (2005: 31)
Estimated number of school libraries: 10
Estimated number of university libraries: 15
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 21
Source of these numbers: National Library of Uganda records

Internet access

Population online**: 500,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (1.7%) (2005: 0.4%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20% (2005: Less than 20%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 61-80%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 41-60%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet:
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages:

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No (2005: No)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No – it is not an issue that has come up for serious debate; it may be mentioned from time to time (2005: No)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in university libraries (the tuition fee often includes a computer fee); not in public libraries (may charge a fee to pay the ISP) (2005: No)
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes – to university libraries, but not to public libraries, which are still struggling to acquire the basics that make a library (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution: 
_Ukrainian Library Association_

Ukraine has responded to the IFLA questionnaire three times previously: in 2001, 2003 and 2005. There are an estimated number of 19,805 public libraries and 22,247 research libraries. The respondent has indicated that there are approximately 20,600 school libraries in Ukraine, but has provided no data for university and government-funded research libraries. The source for this information has been given as the website of the National Parliamentary Library of Ukraine.

Internet penetration is fairly low, with 11.5% of the population being Internet users. Less than 20% of all public libraries and school libraries, and 21-40% of the university libraries and government-funded libraries, offer Internet access to their users. Internet access is offered free of charge in public, university and school libraries, but patrons pay for access in some libraries. Local authorities have made extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years.

The respondent has indicated that very little local content is available on the Internet, and that very little content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 100% (99.4% according to the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

The library association is not in favour of filtering information and the use of filtering software is not widespread in libraries. The main reason for this is that filtering does not comply with the principle of intellectual freedom, as worded in the statement of the Ukrainian Library Association of 2001. A lesser reason given by the respondent is that some “librarians are not very sophisticated in these issues”.

The library association has adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto and a code of ethics was adopted in 1996. The Glasgow Declaration has not yet been adopted, but the intention is to do so within the next two years.

According to the respondent, Ukraine was ranked by Freedom House as a free country for the first time in 2006. The country is moving towards international standards, including a constitution that allows for freedom of speech and freedom of the press.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

No anti-terror legislation has been passed. The respondent feels that keeping user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user. The government currently does not restrict access to the Internet, but has the ability to monitor all Internet publications and emails for the population with Internet access. It has been stated that “any decision to monitor or censor the Internet would have an impact on libraries and their users. Several attempts to restrict freedom of speech on the Internet in 2005 were criticised by international and national watchdog organisations and later rescinded”.

**Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years**

The respondent has mentioned several factors that adversely affect the freedom of access to information
and the freedom of expression. The first deals with a lack of funds and a complicated tender process: the “Law on Purchasing Goods, Works and Services for Public Funds, with the prescribed procedure of tenders, has rendered impossible book collection development and subscriptions to periodicals. Currently, university and public libraries often lack funding to subscribe to periodicals and databases”. In addition, the majority of library buildings do not allow access by handicapped persons.

When asked to list any information that might further explain the situation regarding freedom of access to information in Ukraine, the respondent indicated that “in 2006, Freedom House, an independent nongovernmental organisation that supports the expansion of freedom in the world, ranked Ukraine as a free country for the first time. To a great extent, this was due to changes that occurred in the sphere of freedom of expression and information. Although the freedom of the press ranking by Freedom House was only evaluated as ‘Partly Free’, the organisation underlined that Ukraine’s legal framework is moving towards international standards, including a constitution that provides for freedom of speech and of the press and other laws that guarantee citizens’ access to information and protection of journalists’ professional activities’. This information was verified and can be found at http://www.freedomhouse.org/template.cfm?page=251&year=2006.

HIV/AIDS awareness
Libraries are involved in programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS, as well as other programmes on socially important issues. Provision has not been made specifically for users who are unable to read – the 100% literacy rate has been given as a reason for this.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in Ukraine have special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy (also the promotion of literacy for all), as well as programmes that focus specifically on women’s access to specific topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning).

IFLA Internet Manifesto
The IFLA Internet Manifesto has been adopted, translated into Ukrainian and published in several books. The Ukrainian translation is available on the Internet at http://www.uba.org.ua/htdocs/modules/tinycontent/index.php?id=17.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom
The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted. It has been indicated that it should be translated into Ukrainian and be adopted in two years’ time.

Ethics
The library association adopted a code of ethics in 1996 (see http://www.uba.org.ua/htdocs/modules/tinycontent/index.php?id=14). When asked how the code is implemented in the daily work of librarians, the respondent stated that “unfortunately, librarians pay little attention to these issues”.


### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Ukraine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>46,299,862 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Ukrainian (official) 67%, Russian 24%, other 9% (includes small Romanian, Polish and Hungarian-speaking minorities)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>99.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access


#### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries*: | 19,805 (2005: 18,664) |
| Estimated number of school libraries:  | 20,600 |
| Estimated number of university libraries: | No breakdown provided |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: | No breakdown provided (there are 22,247 research libraries) |

Source of these numbers: Website of the National Parliamentary Library of Ukraine

#### Internet access

| Population online**: | 5,278,100 Internet users as of March 2005 (11.5%) (2005: 6%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: | Less than 20% (2005: Less than 20%) |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: | Less than 20% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: | 21-40% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: | 21-40% |
| In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: | Very little |
| To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: | Very little |
| Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: | No (2005: No) |
| Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: | No (2005: No) |
| Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: | Yes, in public libraries, university libraries and school libraries – in some libraries patrons pay for access to the Internet (2005: Yes, in all libraries) |

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases – local authorities in some regions (Kyiv, etc.) provide funding for connectivity (2005: Yes)

---

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.

** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).

*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:  
*Charted Institute of Library and Information Professionals (CILIP)*

The United Kingdom is responding to the World Report for the third time, having previously contributed in 2001 and 2005. (A response was submitted in 2003, but unfortunately it arrived too late to be included in the report for that year.)

The 2007 response refers to an estimated 4,549 public library service points and 2,823 research libraries. The latter figure includes 167 university research libraries, 2,058 secondary school libraries and 598 government-funded research libraries. (The previous report referred to 4,624 public library service points and 860 libraries in universities and higher education institutions. The discrepancy between the estimates may be due to different interpretations of university and higher education institutions.)

According to Internet World Stats, Internet penetration for the UK in September 2006 was estimated at 62.3% (the reported penetration for 2005 was higher, at 69%).

Following the 11 September 2001 terrorism attacks, anti-terror legislation in the form of the Anti-Terrorism, Crime and Security Act of 2001 (ATCSA) was adopted in the UK. The 2005 report referred to the effects of such legislation which, although felt by the UK, at the time did not affect libraries directly. Concern was also expressed about the freedom of access to information on the Internet. The 2007 response slightly expands on the previous report. Additional concerns have also been noted from third-party resources, as will be pointed out.

Although no specific violations of intellectual freedom have been reported by the respondent, such violations are noted by third-party sources, as will be explained below.

Internet access in all library types is considered very healthy at between 81-100%. University and school libraries, as well as the large majority of public libraries, offer free access to the Internet: “Access to the Internet is still free of charge in the large majority of public library services, but unlike the use of printed material, there is no statutory entitlement for free access to the Internet. The original investment in the People’s Network, which provided access to the Internet in every public library in the UK, was funded by the National Lottery. However, the investment is now approaching 5+ years old and library authorities are having to look at replacing equipment without the support of the Lottery. It is feared more will start to charge for the service.” According to the respondent, the state and other library authorities have to some extent made extra funding available: “Public money is used to invest in most of the major networks – the Higher Education Funding Council invests in JISC (Joint Information Systems Committee) and the JANET (Joint Academic Network) system; the National Health Service invests in the Connecting for Health network including NHS Direct, NHS Choices and the National Library for Health. More modest sums are made available centrally to the People’s Network through the...
Framework for the Future programme for public libraries, but as public libraries are part of local government most of their funding comes from the public purse anyway, including whatever each authority invests in library ICT [information and communication technology]. It should also be understood that in most cases library matters are ‘devolved’ to the four home nations – Scotland, Wales, Northern Ireland and England (although in practice English matters are dealt with in the UK Parliament at Westminster) – and therefore programmes will differ across the four nations.”

There is extensive coverage of local content on the Internet, but average coverage of local languages. (One has to assume for the latter that this refers to local languages other than English.) The literacy rate is estimated at 99%. It has, however, been pointed out that the Moser Report (A fresh start: Improving literacy and numeracy by the Department for Education, 1999) reported that 20% of adults were functionally illiterate (i.e. with a reading age of 11 or below).

The library association (CILIP) is to a certain degree in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals, and to a certain extent the use of filtering software is widespread in the country. The protection of children is offered as a reason. According to the respondent, the library often gets caught in the general filtering policy of its parent institution. As a result a number of public libraries, for instance, have systems that operate with the same filtering as do the networks used by staff in council departments. The respondent feels this is clearly more restrictive than should be the case for a public service. (In the 2005 report, CILIP still had to take a stance on the issue of filtering whereas, contrary to the 2003 report, the use of filtering software in the country’s libraries was reported as widespread.)

The adoption of the anti-terror legislation was already reported in 2005. It is felt that such legislation is likely to impact on user privacy and that the keeping of user records would probably harm the freedom of expression of individual Internet library users.

Regarding areas of special focus, the respondent has remarked that it is difficult to indicate whether libraries in the UK have been involved in any programmes promoting HIV/Aids awareness. It is also not aware of programmes to provide HIV/Aids information to members of the community who are unable to read. (This is somewhat in contrast to the detailed activities reported for 2005.) Libraries in the UK have been involved in initiatives designed to promote women’s literacy or their access to social information and information on the economy, education, health and family planning.

The respondent has indicated that CILIP adopted a code of ethics in 2004, but not the Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration. This is, however, in contrast to the 2005 response reporting that both the Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration had been adopted in the UK.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
The respondent is of the opinion that the anti-terror legislation is likely to impact on user privacy. The most recent anti-terror legislation in the UK has been the Terrorism Act of 2006. The Act makes it an offence to disseminate a publication encouraging terrorism. Potentially it could put many librarians at risk of breaking the law (and risking imprisonment). According to the respondent a “libraries lobby” has, however, managed to get the concept of “intent” added to the statute, so that library staff in the UK would have to be shown to have intended to encourage terrorism by disseminating a publication. The Act can be found at http://www.opsi.gov.uk/acts/acts2006/ukpga_20060011_en.pdf.

CILIP has also commissioned a legal opinion on the rights of police and other security agencies to access user records in UK libraries. The respondent is of the opinion that extensive powers already exist, which are probably not well understood by library users in the UK. Although the respondent is not aware of any evidence that users have been deterred from using libraries as a result of the anti-terror legislation, it is aware that the police have approached library staff for user information on a number of occasions. According to the respondent, more specific detail is not available as such incidents often go unreported.

It is felt that the keeping of records affects the freedom of expression of the individual library Internet user. As the police or other agencies could demand to see library records, this could compromise users’ privacy and might inhibit further use of the facility by the user. In order to avoid “fishing expeditions” by the police or other agencies, CILIP advises its members to ensure that all requests by the police or others are appropriately made, as there are limitations and checks built into the legislation regarding the exercise of their rights to obtain such information.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
According to the respondent, no incidents of the
violation of intellectual freedom have been reported over the last two years, although there have been some incidents in the past ten years. A number of such incidents were reported in 2005, and over the past two years a number of incidents were also noted by third-party resources.

According to an Amnesty International report (http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/gbr-summary-eng), the UK government continues to erode fundamental human rights, the rule of law and the independence of the judiciary. This includes persistent attempts to undermine the ban on torture at home and abroad, and by enacting and seeking to enact legislation inconsistent with domestic and international human rights law.

Following the bomb attacks on the London transport system in July 2005, measures to counter terrorism led to serious human rights violations, and concern was widespread about the impact of these measures on Muslims and other minority communities. New concerns were also raised about past killings in Northern Ireland and proposed legislation that would impact on past human rights abuses in that country.

Concern has been expressed especially about anti-terrorism measures and the persecution of people whom the government labelled as “suspected international terrorists”. In March the government imposed “control orders” on people interned under the previous legislation, subjecting them to severe restrictions and violating their human rights. Control orders were later imposed on other people, including at least one UK national. In June the European Committee for the Prevention of Torture (CPT) published a report on its March 2004 visit, which does not reflect favourably on the UK situation. In June, the Commissioner for Human Rights of the Council of Europe published a report of his November 2004 visit. In it, he expressed concern about the admission, as evidence, of information obtained through torture in judicial proceedings; prison conditions; the treatment of asylum-seekers; the low age of criminal responsibility; discrimination; and the need to set up public inquiries capable of establishing the full circumstances surrounding cases of alleged state collusion in killings in Northern Ireland (http://thereport.amnesty.org/page/1044/eng/).


HIV/AIDS awareness

The respondent has remarked that it is difficult to indicate whether libraries in the UK have been involved in promoting HIV/AIDS awareness, or women’s access to information or women’s literacy in any way. There have been no national programmes involving libraries, but many library authorities may well have undertaken local campaigns. The respondent believes that virtually all libraries will have referral information to key bodies such as the Terence Higgins Trust. The respondent is also not aware of initiatives to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who are unable to read. (This may be due to the high literacy rate of 99% estimated for the UK.)

The 2007 response is somewhat contrary to the 2005 response, indicating that libraries in the UK have been quite involved in raising awareness of HIV/AIDS, providing translations of relevant materials in ethnic languages and going as far as forming partnerships with health libraries in developing countries in order to lend support.

Women and freedom of access to information

Libraries in the UK have offered special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy. Some libraries feature this as part of their outreach work on literacy. However, no specific national campaign exists. Libraries also have special programmes focusing on promoting women’s access to social information and information on the economy, education, health and family planning. Although there is no overarching national campaign, a number of authorities may focus on women in such activities. Such programmes may, for example, include work with women who are single parents, refugees or members of minority communities.

Recently the equalities legislation has been extended in the UK and all public bodies now have a duty to promote “gender equality” in their services and employment, rather than simply avoiding discrimination. According to the respondent, it is a little early to say how this legislation will impact on library services.
IFLA Internet Manifesto and IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom

CILIP has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration. The respondent explains: “We are looking at our policy generally within the concept of the Information Society. This clearly falls within those parameters and it is probable that we will consider the Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration as part of this policy review” (i.e. the review of the ethics codes which, according to the respondent, address a similar viewpoint).

CILIP has a statement on intellectual freedom, access to information and censorship agreed in 2005 that can be considered similar to the IFLA principles. CILIP also endorsed the Council of Europe Guidelines on Public Access and Freedom of Expression in Networked Information. These CILIP statements can be found at http://www.cilip.org.uk/professionalguidance/foi/intellfreedom.htm. According to the respondent, these might, however, be revisited in 2008.

Ethics

CILIP adopted a code of ethics in 2004 (see www.infoethics.org.uk/CILIP/admin/index.htm) in the form of the Ethical Principles and the Code of Professional Practice. These are aimed at the individual rather than the institution. According to the respondent it is, however, likely that, following a proposed revision to the governance articles of CILIP, institutional members will become covered by CILIP’s disciplinary procedure. A review of ethics in relation to institutions may therefore be necessary in 2008.

CILIP has recently launched a website to support members in ethical issues, and an ethics panel is available to give confidential advice to members. The website (http://www.infoethics.org.uk/CILIP/admin/index.htm) contains numerous case studies.
Main indicators

Country name: United Kingdom
Population: 60 776 238 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: English, Welsh (about 26% in Wales), Scottish form of Gaelic (about 60 000 in Scotland)
Literacy: 99%
Literacy reported by respondent: 99%


Libraries and Internet access

The United Kingdom contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 4 549 (2005: 4 624)
Estimated number of school libraries: ca 2 058 (secondary schools)
Estimated number of university libraries: 167
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: ca 598

Source of these numbers: Library and Information Statistics Unit, Loughborough University; CILIP; "Guide to libraries & information services in government departments and other organisations", comp. Dale & Wilson. British Library, 2004

Internet access

Population online**: 37 600 000 Internet users in Sept. 2006 (62.3%) (2005: 69%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very much
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: CILIP is not yet decided on its position – a national policy is under consideration, but there is a wide spectrum of opinion in the UK library profession)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree – for the protection of children (2005: Yes, motivated by the desire to protect children and safeguard public morality)

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in university and school libraries, as well as the large majority of public libraries (2005: No)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes – public money is used to invest in most of the major networks (2005: No)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
United States of America

Responding institution:  
**American Library Association (ALA)**

The USA is a regular contributor to the World Report. It has 9,207 public libraries, 3,653 university research libraries, 93,861 school libraries and 1,193 government research libraries.

Between 81-100% of all of these libraries have Internet access, which is free of charge. Funding for Internet access comes from state and local governments instead of the federal government.

Very much of the Internet content is locally produced and available in local languages. The literacy rate of the USA is given as 95% (99% according to the 2007 CIA World Factbook). The ALA is not in favour of filtering information, but filtering software is widespread in the country’s libraries.

The respondent has listed a number of issues that are worrying in terms of user privacy and the violation of intellectual freedom; these are elaborated on below.

Libraries in the USA are involved in local HIV/Aids initiatives and they often work with social service agencies. Examples of local library initiatives can be found on the Internet. There are literacy initiatives in the USA, but these are not aimed specifically at women because of a longstanding non-discriminatory approach. Several library initiatives are, however, undertaken in conjunction with state social service agencies to provide education and literacy instruction to special groups of women.

The ALA adopted a code of ethics in 1939 (see [http://www.al.org/ala/oif/statementspols/codeofethics/codeethics.htm](http://www.al.org/ala/oif/statementspols/codeofethics/codeethics.htm)). Most of the libraries have adopted this code, along with the ALA Library Bill of Rights and the Freedom to Read Statement. Libraries develop their own policies to implement these codes and statements.

The Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration have been adopted. (No details have been provided on their implementation.)

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

Sections 215 and 505 of the USA PATRIOT Act affect the intellectual freedom of users because they allow the Federal Bureau of Investigation to access users’ library records secretly. There is no need to show suspicion of the individual user or to present facts to a judge to demonstrate probable cause to seize these library records. The government’s secrecy makes it difficult to assess the impact on library users, but advocacy groups such as the Bill of Rights Defence Committee ([http://bordc.org/](http://bordc.org/)) and the Campaign for Reader Privacy are protesting these changes.

The respondent has stated that this kind of legislation has a chilling effect on readers, but that keeping user records allows the library to manage book loans and some Internet access. It is felt that laws that assure the confidentiality of library users’ records should protect users sufficiently and encourage library use instead of raising suspicion of government surveillance of their reading habits.
Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

In 2006, the ALA’s Intellectual Freedom Office recorded 546 challenges to the presence of certain books in public and school libraries, although it is believed that this number is much higher. There are also efforts by states and the federal government to impose restrictions on Internet access. These include laws on mandatory filtering in public and school libraries, regulation of commercial social networking websites, and the criminalisation of some Internet content.

Already there are 21 states that require public and school libraries to develop policies that restrict children’s access to materials that are considered harmful to minors, and some states require libraries to install filters. The federal government and one state require Internet filters in school and public libraries that receive government funding.

Public access to certain kinds of information is declining. The closure of libraries of the Environmental Protection Agency, for example, means that public access to information about industrial pollution and contaminated air and water is being limited. More worrying is the federal government’s pursuit of policy to use laws and regulations to limit access to public records. More information about these developments is available at http://www.alaweb/articles.cfm?Section=oif&CFID=88451965&CFTOKEN=53988293.

More on the harassment of journalists and bloggers, and on Internet censorship is available at:

- http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20542
- http://opennet.net/research/regions/namerica
- http://opennet.net.search/node/censorship+in+the+usa
- http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/75748

HIV/Aids awareness

Libraries in the USA often work with social service agencies to present awareness programmes on HIV/Aids. Examples of local library initiatives can be found at:

- http://www.detroitpubliclibrary.org/dcal/DCAL_index.htm
- http://www.aidslibrary.org/resources/virtual.html

Women and freedom of access to information

Literacy initiatives are not aimed specifically at women because of a longstanding non-discriminatory approach. There are, however, several library initiatives undertaken in conjunction with state social service agencies to provide education and literacy instruction to special groups of women. These include women in prison, single mothers, homeless women and battered and abused women. More information is available at http://www.buildliteracy.org and at http://www.litwomen.org/directory.html.

IFLA Internet Manifesto

The Internet Manifesto has been adopted. (There are no details on its implementation.)

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom

The Glasgow Declaration has been adopted. (There are no details on its implementation.)

Ethics

The ALA adopted a code of ethics in 1939 (see http://www.alaweb/oif/statementspols/codeofethics/codeethics.htm).

Most of the libraries have adopted this code, along with the ALA Library Bill of Rights and the Freedom to Read Statement. Libraries develop their own policies to implement these codes and statements. There has been a growing emphasis on their review, as well as staff training on these policies by all kinds of libraries since the passage of the USA PATRIOT Act.
Main indicators

Country name: United States of America
Population: 301,139,947 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: English 82.1%, Spanish 10.7%, other Indo-European 3.8%, Asian and Pacific island 2.7%, other 0.7% (2000 census). (Hawaiian is an official language in the state of Hawaii.)

Literacy: 99%
Literacy reported by respondent: 95%


Libraries and Internet access


Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 9,207 (2005: 16,421)
Estimated number of school libraries: 93,861
Estimated number of university libraries: 3,653
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 1,193

Source of these numbers: National Centre for Education Statistics

Internet access

Population online**: 210,575,287 Internet users as of May 2007 (69.7%) (2005: 67.4%)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% (2005: 81-100%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very much
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very much
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No (2005: No)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes – to protect children; to safeguard national security, religious values and the national ethos/culture; to prevent crime and to safeguard public morality (2005: Yes, to a certain degree in order to protect children)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries (2005: Yes, in all libraries)
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases (2005: No)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.Internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
_Uruguayan Library Association_

Uruguay responded to the IFLA/FAIFE questionnaire in 2003. There are an estimated 133 public libraries in Uruguay that are funded by the government, as well as 82 that are privately funded but with free access, 13 school libraries and 81 university libraries. There are no government-funded research libraries. The source of this data is given as the 2006 census by the Ministry of Education and Culture of Uruguay.

Internet penetration is fair in Uruguay, with 33.6% of the population being Internet users. (This is a huge improvement on 2002, when Internet penetration was only 11.81%. ) Less than 20% of all public libraries and school libraries offer Internet access to their users, whereas 81-100% of the university libraries do so.

In libraries where Internet access is provided, it is free of charge. The state has not made extra funding available to improve Internet access in libraries in the last two years. The respondent has indicated that the most significant obstacles to the provision of Internet access are lack of computers and connectivity, as well as a shortage of librarians in all libraries.

Very little local content is available on the Internet and very little content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 98% (CIA World Factbook, 2007 edition).

The library association is not in favour of filtering information and the use of filtering software is not widespread in libraries. The library association has adopted both the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration, and a code of ethics was adopted in 2001.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation

No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It is felt that keeping user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

The respondent has indicated that no incidents have occurred in the last two years that adversely affected the freedom of access to information or the freedom of expression. Reporters Without Borders reports that the media is fairly free. No media outlets have been censored and only one physical attack was recorded in 2006. Uruguay maintains its longstanding reputation as the “Switzerland of America” for press freedom.

In June 2007, the House of Representatives voted for a new law on community media, which was hailed as “an inspiration to the American continent” (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=22492). This law attributes frequencies on the basis of fairness and transparency, and recognises community media as an entity in their own right within the broadcast sector. It defines community TV and radio as “public interest services independent of the state, provided by not-for-profit civil bodies” designed to cater to citizens’ “communication needs, the right to information and freedom of expression”.

390
A few incidents are nevertheless mentioned in third-party sources. Journalists still run into obstacles when investigating human rights violations under the former (1973 to 1985) military dictatorship. For examples, see http://www.rsf.org/country-47.php3?id_mot=567&Valider=OK.

The 2007 annual report of Reporters Without Borders (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20543&Valider=OK) states that the Parliament has still not decriminalised media offences, and a journalist was sentenced to three months’ imprisonment for “insults” after making fun of a media proprietor in a talk show. Another journalist received a five-month suspended sentence for libelling a politician. He had earlier been cleared on appeal, but the court reversed this, ruling that reputation was more important than freedom of expression. It had said the opposite in a similar case in 1997.

**HIV/AIDS awareness**

Libraries in Uruguay have no specific programmes for promoting awareness of HIV/AIDS, as a government programme is run through the Public Health Ministry.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

Libraries in Uruguay have no special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, as the literacy rate is higher among women than among men.

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The IFLA Internet Manifesto was adopted by the library association’s general assembly in September 2003. No plan of action has been implemented for libraries.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The Glasgow Declaration was adopted by the library association’s general assembly in September 2003. No plan of action has been implemented for libraries.

**Ethics**

The library association adopted a code of ethics on 14 November 2001 (see http://www.abu.net.uy/etica.html).
Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name:</th>
<th>Uruguay</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population:</td>
<td>3 460 607 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language:</td>
<td>Spanish, Portunol or Brazilero (Portuguese-Spanish mix on the Brazilian frontier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy:</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent:</td>
<td>96.79% (1996)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Libraries and Internet access

Uruguay contributed to the World Report series in 2003. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2003 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 133 funded by the government + 82 privately funded but with free access (e.g. small collections in condominiums)
- Estimated number of school libraries: 13
- Estimated number of university libraries: 81
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 0

Source of these numbers: Census 2006 carried out by the Minister of Education and Culture of Uruguay

Internet access

- Population online**: 1 100 000 users as of May 2007 (33.6%) (2003: 11.81% in 2002)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20% (2005: Less than 20%)
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: No data provided

In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little

To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Very little

Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: No (2003: No)

Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country's libraries: No (2003: No)

Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries (2003: Yes)

Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
The national library offers free access to students, researchers and the general public. Books and other materials may be borrowed from the Port Vila public library for a small annual membership fee.

The library association supports the filtering of information, and there is some filtering software in the libraries for the purpose of protecting children and safeguarding religious values, culture and public morality. Libraries cannot afford free Internet access and there have been no additional funds forthcoming for increasing Internet access in the past two years.

There has not been any impact of legislation on intellectual freedom and this does not seem to pose a potential threat to user privacy. No incidents that violate intellectual freedom have occurred in the past two years.

The Wan Smol Bag community library provided information on HIV/AIDS to illiterate members of the community during Public Library Awareness Week. This library also runs a general literacy programme that includes the special needs of women.

The library association is only just getting organised and has therefore not yet adopted a code of ethics or any of the IFLA initiatives. It intends to consider these matters in the near future.

**User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

There have been no user privacy problems resulting from legislation.
Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
No incidents have occurred in the past two years.

HIV/Aids awareness
The Wan Smol Bag Library is active in providing HIV/Aids information to illiterate community members.

Women and freedom of access to information
A general literacy programme accommodates the special information needs of women.

Ethics and IFLA initiatives
The library association is in the early stages of development and will consider adopting a code of ethics and the IFLA initiatives in due course.
Main indicators

Country name: Vanuatu
Population: 211,971 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: Local languages (more than 100) 72.6%, pidgin (known as Bislama or Bichelama) 23.1%, English 1.9%, French 1.4%, other 0.3%, unspecified 0.7%
Literacy: 74%
Literacy reported by respondent: 35%


Libraries and Internet access

Vanuatu participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 1
- Estimated number of school libraries: No data provided
- Estimated number of university libraries: 1
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 0

Source of these numbers: National Library of Vanuatu

Internet access

- Population online**: 7,500 users as of Sept. 2005 (3.4%)
- Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
- Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100%
- Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: No data provided

- In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Nothing, or practically nothing
- To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Nothing, or practically nothing
- Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes
- Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes, to a certain degree – to protect children and safeguard religious values, the national ethos/culture and public morality
- Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No
- Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution:
The respondent has requested to remain anonymous.

This is the first time that Vietnam has responded to the IFLA/FAIFE questionnaire. There are an estimated 7,641 public libraries in Vietnam, as well as 17,459 school libraries. The number of government-funded research libraries is given as 278. No university research libraries have been listed by the respondent.

Internet penetration is relatively low, with only 18.5% of the population being Internet users. Levels of access in the country’s libraries are very high, as 81-100% of all school, university, public and government-funded research libraries provide Internet access to their users, but it is not free of charge. (The respondent did not complete the section of the questionnaire dealing with government funding for Internet access.)

An average amount of local content is available on the Internet, and an average amount of content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is estimated at over 93% (90.3% according to the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

The library association is in favour of filtering information and the use of filtering software is widespread in the libraries. The reasons for filtering content are to protect children; to safeguard national security, the national ethos/culture and public morality; and to prevent crime.

There are no specific programmes by libraries to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS. Libraries also have no special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, and no programmes that focus specifically on women’s access to certain topics (e.g., social information, the economy, education, health and family planning).

The library association has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration. No code of ethics has been adopted.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation
No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It is felt that keeping user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years
The respondent has indicated that no incidents have occurred in the last two years that adversely affected the freedom of access to information or the freedom of expression. However, third-party sources note many incidents in the last two years where freedom of expression and freedom of access to information have been curtailed. Some of these are described below.

Amnesty International reports that in March 2006 the Prime Minister signed a Decree on Public Order that tightly restricts public gatherings and specifies the authorisation required. In July 2006, additional regulations were issued in an attempt to further control access to the Internet (http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/vnm-summary-eng).

In May 2007, human rights lawyers and Internet writers Nguyen Van Dai and Le Thi Cong Nhan were
sentenced to prison. IFEX reported that they were to be detained solely for peacefully exercising their right to free expression, and called for their immediate and unconditional release in accordance with the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (ICCPR) to which Vietnam is a signatory (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/83352/).

In March 2007, a priest who edited a dissident newspaper was sentenced to eight years in prison, and four other dissidents were also sentenced to prison (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/82112/).

In October 2006, two newspapers were suspended and a third banned after publishing controversial articles (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/78542/). In August 2006, IFEX reported that studies show a steady increase in government censorship of the Internet (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/76288/).

HIV/AIDS awareness
There are no specific programmes by libraries to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS.

Women and freedom of access to information
Libraries in Vietnam have no special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, and no programmes that focus specifically on women’s access to certain topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning).

Ethics and IFLA initiatives
No code of ethics, the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration has been adopted. It has not been indicated whether the library association plans to adopt any of these within the next two years.
### Main indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name: Vietnam</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population: 85,262,356 (July 2007 est.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main language: Vietnamese (official), English (increasingly favoured as a second language), some French, Chinese and Khmer; mountain area languages (Mon-Khmer and Malayo-Polynesian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy: 90.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy reported by respondent: &gt;93%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Libraries and Internet access

Vietnam participated for the first time in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report in 2007. No comparisons can therefore be made with previous reports.

#### Library services

| Estimated number of public libraries*: 7,641 |
| Estimated number of school libraries: 17,459 |
| Estimated number of university libraries: No data provided |
| Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 278 |
| Source of these numbers: Research Division – National Library of Vietnam |

#### Internet access

| Population online**: 15,760,702 Internet users as of April 2007 (18.5%) |
| Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% |
| Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% |
| Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% |
| Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 81-100% |
| In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Average |
| To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Average |
| Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes |
| Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: Yes – to protect children; for national security; to safeguard the national ethos/culture; to prevent crime and to safeguard public morality |
| Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: No |
| Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: No data provided |

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Zambia responded twice previously: in 2001 and 2005. There are an estimated 16 public libraries in Zambia, as well as 156 school libraries and 68 university libraries. The number of government-funded research libraries is given as 4.

Internet penetration is currently low in Zambia, with only 2% of the population being Internet users. Less than 20% of all public libraries and 21-40% of all school libraries offer Internet access to their users. Of the university libraries 61-80% offer Internet access, as do 41-60% of the government-funded libraries.

Internet access is free of charge in school libraries, but a nominal fee is charged in all other libraries. It has been indicated that the state has made no extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years. Very little local content is available on the Internet and practically no content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 45% (the 2007 CIA World Factbook sets it at 80.6%).

Although the library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. for children), the use of filtering software is not widespread in libraries. The reason given is that this facility is not available.

National Library Week in 2006 was dedicated to HIV/AIDS awareness. No special programmes exist for people who are unable to read.

Libraries have no special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy, and none that focus specifically on women’s access to certain topics.

The library association has not adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration, and no code of ethics has been adopted.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation

No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It is felt that such legislation would impact on user privacy, but that keeping user records would not affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

The respondent has indicated that there have been incidents that affect intellectual freedom, but has not provided details. The following incidents are reported by third-party sources.

The 2006 Amnesty International report states that “in general, 2006 saw less harassment of the media by the government than 2005, although the press remained subject to censorship, especially around election time”.

The government rejected the Freedom of Information Bill, which would compel public officials to release certain types of government information (http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Africa/Zambia). In effect, this means that citizens are denied the right to access certain public information (http://www.ifex.org/fr/content/view/full/70551/).
The OpenNet Initiative reports that, in 2006, the Zambian government forcibly shut down and revoked the licence of a radio station that broadcasted opposition views (http://opennet.net/research/regions/ssafrica).

**HIV/Aids awareness**

The respondent has indicated that the theme for National Library Week in 2006 was dedicated to HIV/Aids awareness. No special programmes exist for those members of the community who cannot read, as “facilities are unavailable”.

**Women and freedom of access to information**

Libraries in Zambia have no special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, and no programmes that focus specifically on women’s access to certain topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning).

**IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not yet been adopted, but the respondent has indicated that it will be adopted within the next two years.

**IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom**

The Glasgow Declaration has not yet been adopted, but should be within the next two years.

**Ethics**

No code of ethics has been adopted.
### Main indicators

- **Country name:** Zambia
- **Population:** 11,477,447 (July 2007 est.)
- **Main language:** English (official), major vernaculars – Bemba, Kaonda, Lozi, Lunda, Luvale, Nyanja, Tonga – and about 70 other indigenous languages
- **Literacy:** 80.6%
- **Literacy reported by respondent:** 45%


### Libraries and Internet access

Zambia contributed to the World Report series in 2005 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2005 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

#### Library services

- Estimated number of public libraries*: 16 (2005: 20)
- Estimated number of school libraries: 156
- Estimated number of university libraries: 68
- Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 4

Source of these numbers: Zambia Library Services (ZLS)

#### Internet access

- **Population online**: 231,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2005 (2.0%) (2005: 0.6%)
- **Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users**: Less than 20% (2005: Less than 20%)
- **Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users**: 21-40%
- **Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users**: 61-80%
- **Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users**: 41-60%
- **In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Very little
- **To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages**: Nothing, or practically nothing
- **Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals**: Yes, to a certain degree (2005: No)
- **Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries**: No (2005: No)
- **Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers**: Yes, in school libraries; users pay a nominal fee in all other libraries (2005: No)
- **Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years**: No (2005: Yes)

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Responding institution: 
National Archives of Zimbabwe

Zimbabwe responded to the IFLA questionnaire twice previously, in 2001 and 2003. There are an estimated 28 public libraries in Zimbabwe. The source of this number is given as municipal annual reports. There are 12 university libraries and 61 government-funded research libraries. The source of these numbers is given as the National Library and Documentation Services. (Where the number of school libraries is requested in the questionnaire, the respondent indicated “N/A”.)

Internet penetration is fairly low in Zimbabwe, with 8.1% of the population being Internet users. Levels of access in the country’s libraries are correspondingly low: less than 20% of all public libraries and school libraries offer Internet access to their users. Of the university libraries and government-funded libraries, only 21-40% offer Internet access.

In libraries where Internet access is provided, it is free of charge. The state has, in some cases, made extra funding available to improve Internet access in the last two years.

The respondent has indicated that practically no local content is available on the Internet, and practically no content is available in local languages. The literacy rate is given as 80% (90.7% according to the 2007 CIA World Factbook).

Although the library association is in favour of filtering information to a certain extent (e.g. for children), the use of filtering software is not widespread in libraries. This could be due to the low percentage of libraries offering Internet access. The respondent has stated that the government does not have the capacity to monitor Internet activity, but that a Bill has been tabled (the Interception and Communications Bill), which is aimed at effecting controls on the type of information disseminated.

A number of violations of intellectual freedom have been reported by the respondent and by third-party sources; some of these are discussed below.

Libraries in Zimbabwe are involved in programmes to raise awareness of HIV/Aids. There are no special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy, and none that focus specifically on women’s access to certain information.

The respondent has indicated that the Zimbabwean library association is defunct and that “there is nothing on the ground to point to the possibility of reviving the association”. As such, no code of ethics has been adopted and neither the IFLA Internet Manifesto nor the Glasgow Declaration has been adopted.

User privacy and anti-terror legislation

No anti-terror legislation has been passed. It is felt that keeping user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.
Reported incidents/violations of intellectual freedom in the past two years

Several incidents have occurred in the last two years that adversely affected the freedom of access to information or the freedom of expression. Specifically mentioned are a number of pressure groups that have been arrested for exercising freedom of expression, for example WOZA (Women in Zimbabwe Arise).

Amnesty International reports that "repressive laws, including the Access to Information and Protection of Privacy Act and the Broadcasting Services Act, [are] used to curtail freedom of expression. In July [2007] the government introduced the Interception of Communications Bill in Parliament which, if passed into law, would further restrict freedom of expression. It would allow the authorities to intercept both telecommunications and mail, and raised fears that the government would use it to spy on the activities of human rights organisations and the political opposition" (http://thereport.amnesty.org/page/1140/eng/).

The tabling of the so-called “spy Bill” is condemned by third-party sources such as Amnesty International (http://web.amnesty.org/report2006/zwe-summary-eng) and Reporters Without Borders (http://www.ifex.org/en/content/view/full/84256/) in an article that supplies the following links for further details:

- MISA: http://tinyurl.com/2udcsl
- RSF: http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=17623
- International Herald Tribune: http://tinyurl.com/2vo566.

HIV/Aids awareness

Libraries are involved in programmes to raise awareness of HIV/Aids (no further information has been given).

Women and freedom of access to information

Libraries in Zimbabwe have no special programmes that focus on the promotion of women’s literacy, as well as no programmes that focus specifically on women’s access to certain topics (e.g. social information, the economy, education, health and family planning). The reason given is that the libraries cannot do anything due to lack of funds, but that non-governmental organisations are trying to establish such programmes.

IFLA Internet Manifesto

The IFLA Internet Manifesto has not been adopted. The reason is that the library association is defunct and there are no indications of reviving it.

IFLA Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom

The Glasgow Declaration has not been adopted for the same reason.

Ethics

No code of ethics has been adopted, as the library association is defunct.
Main indicators

Country name: Zimbabwe
Population: 12,311,143 (July 2007 est.)
Main language: English (official), Shona, Sindebele (the language of the Ndebele, sometimes called Ndebele), numerous minor tribal dialects
Literacy: 90.7%
Literacy reported by respondent: 80%


Libraries and Internet access

Zimbabwe contributed to the World Report series in 2003 and 2001. The following section compares data and answers from 2007 with the 2003 IFLA/FAIFE World Report and adds context from the respondent’s estimates, where possible.

Library services

Estimated number of public libraries*: 28
Estimated number of school libraries: N/A
Estimated number of university libraries: 12
Estimated number of government-funded research libraries: 61
Source of these numbers: Municipal annual reports; National Library and Documentation Services

Internet access

Population online**: 1,000,000 Internet users as of Sept. 2006 (8.1%) (2003: 0.88% in 2002)
Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20% (2003: Less than 20%)
Percentage of school libraries offering Internet access to users: Less than 20%
Percentage of university libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%
Percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access to users: 21-40%
In your estimate, how much local content*** is available on the Internet: Nothing, or practically nothing
To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages: Nothing, or practically nothing
Is the library association in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals: Yes, to a certain degree (2003: No)
Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries: No (2003: Yes, to a certain degree)
Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers: Yes, in all libraries (2003: Yes, in research libraries)
Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years: Yes, in some cases

* Public library service points, including branch libraries.
** Online population numbers are from Internet World Stats (www.internetworldstats.com).
*** Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.
Analysis and conclusions

Theo Bothma & Retha Claasen-Veldsman

1. Introduction

In this section the findings of this year’s research are analysed and comparisons are made with the 2005 report, where possible.

The section commences with an analysis of the participants of the current report; and comparisons with previous reports, first-time participants and participation trends since 2001 are also shown. Thereafter each of the questions in the questionnaire are analysed separately. Conclusions are provided at the end of each question, with a summary conclusion at the end of the section.

1.1 Participants in the 2007 IFLA/FAIFE World Report

Countries that are represented in the 2007 IFLA/FAIFE World Report are listed in Table 1 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Albania</th>
<th>Czech Republic</th>
<th>Kuwait</th>
<th>Poland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algeria</td>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Latvia</td>
<td>Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andorra</td>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>Lebanon</td>
<td>Rwanda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aruba</td>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td>Lesotho</td>
<td>San Marino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>Estonia</td>
<td>Lithuania</td>
<td>Serbia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
<td>Seychelles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td>Fiji</td>
<td>Maldives</td>
<td>Singapore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbados</td>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>Mali</td>
<td>Slovak Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium (Flanders)</td>
<td>Gambia</td>
<td>Malta</td>
<td>Slovenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>Solomon Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benin</td>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bermuda</td>
<td>Greenland</td>
<td>Moldova</td>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhutan</td>
<td>Guam</td>
<td>Monaco</td>
<td>Suriname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolivia</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>Montenegro</td>
<td>Swaziland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosnia and Herzegovina</td>
<td>Guyana</td>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td>Haiti</td>
<td>Namibia</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>Honduras</td>
<td>Nepal</td>
<td>Tanzania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td>Netherlands Antilles (St Maarten)</td>
<td>Thailand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burkina Faso</td>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>New Caledonia</td>
<td>Trinidad and Tobago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambodia</td>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Verde</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>Nigeria</td>
<td>Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>Ukraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo Brazzaville</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Oman (Sultanate of)</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo (DRC)</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>Pakistan</td>
<td>United States of America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>Palau</td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>Palestine</td>
<td>Vanuatu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatia</td>
<td>Kazakhstan</td>
<td>Panama</td>
<td>Vietnam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>Paraguay</td>
<td>Zambia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprus</td>
<td>Korea (Republic of)</td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Zimbabwe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: Participants in the 2007 IFLA/FAIFE World Report
1.2 First-time participants in the 2007 IFLA/FAIFE World Report

A total of 33 countries participated for the first time in 2007 in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report. These are listed in Table 2 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Algeria</th>
<th>Luxembourg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Barbados</td>
<td>Maldives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bermuda</td>
<td>Mali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhutan</td>
<td>Montenegro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>Mozambique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burkina Faso</td>
<td>Monaco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo Brazzaville</td>
<td>Oman (Sultanate of)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>Palau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td>Palestine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenland</td>
<td>Paraguay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>San Marino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guyana</td>
<td>Serbia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haiti</td>
<td>Solomon Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honduras</td>
<td>Suriname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>Vanuatu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>Vietnam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea (Republic of)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2: First-time participants in the 2007 IFLA/FAIFE World Report

1.3 Countries participating in the World Report series since 2001

Table 3, a comparative table, indicates all countries that have participated in the IFLA/FAIFE World Report series from 2001 to 2007.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albania</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algeria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andorra</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angola</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Indicated non-participation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indicated non-participation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armenia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aruba</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azerbaijan</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbados</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belarus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium (Flanders)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belize</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bermuda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhutan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolivia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosnia and Herzegovina</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burkina Faso</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambodia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Verde</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chad</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Indicated non-participation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo Brazzaville</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo (DRC)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprus</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecuador</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estonia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiji</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gambia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country</td>
<td>Participation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guam</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guatemala</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guyana</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haiti</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honduras</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong (SAR of China)</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iran</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kazakhstan</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea (Republic of)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuwait</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latvia</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebanon</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesotho</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liechtenstein</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithuania</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macao</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macedonia</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maldives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mali</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malta</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moldova</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monaco</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mongolia</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montenegro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namibia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepal</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands Antilles (St Maarten)</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Caledonia</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicaragua</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niger</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigeria</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakistan</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palau</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palestine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panama</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papua New Guinea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraguay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippines</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romania</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rwanda</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marino</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senegal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serbia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serbia and Montenegro</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seychelles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sierra Leone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovak Republic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovenia</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomon Islands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Since the start of the IFLA/FAIFE World Report series in 2001 until 2007, with reference to the fourth report, 150 countries have been represented in these reports. The participation rate is summarised in Table 4.

Country participation since 2001

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Once</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twice</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three times</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four times – thus represented in all four reports</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4: Participation rate since 2001

In 2001, 46 countries were represented in the first IFLA/FAIFE World Report. This number almost doubled in 2003, when 88 countries responded. This was the first time a questionnaire was used to report on specific issues, as in 2001 participants wrote their own country reports. (This is also the reason why the format of the 2001 report differs totally from the others.) Altogether 29 such reports were received and “further information was added to these to eventually cover the status of libraries and intellectual freedom in 46 different countries” (IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 45). In 2005, the number of participants decreased slightly to 84. The current report for 2007 has a total of 116 countries represented.

As indicated earlier, the 2007 World Report has 33 countries represented for the first time since the beginning of the series. Six countries indicated their non-participation in the 2007 World Report. Their reasons varied, including there being no changes in their situation since the 2005 World Report; insufficient data being available; and also the fact that such research first needed to be conducted in the country concerned. Some of these countries have already indicated that they would like to participate in the next report.

1.4 Regional breakdown of the 2007 participants

The same regional definitions as in the 2005 report are used in this report, as found in the United Nations Populations Prospects Database at http://esa.un.org/unpp/index.asp?panel=5. This breakdown is used to allow comparisons with the 2005 report. The said database lists 229 countries in the world. Of this number the research team was able to contact 174 countries, of which 116 responded, as explained in the Methodology section. Even though the response was up by 32 countries (38%) compared with the 2005 report, it still represents only slightly more than half of the countries of the world listed in the UN database.

The number of respondents from each region is given in Table 5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>Number of possible respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceania</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5: Regional distribution of respondents
There has been an increased response from all regions, with the biggest numerical increase from Africa.

2. Analysis of individual questions
The analysis of the responses to the questionnaire follows the same format as that of the previous report. The different sections that were covered include the following:
- Internet access in libraries and the digital divide
- The use of filtering software
- The costs of accessing the Internet
- Libraries and anti-terror legislation
- Violations of intellectual freedom
- HIV/Aids awareness and libraries
- Women’s literacy and access to information
- The adoption of a code of ethics, the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration

The analysis section is followed by a final conclusion. Comparisons with the 2005 report are offered where feasible. It is to be noted, however, that such comparisons are problematic due to the increased number of countries responding (many of which are developing countries).

Also, increased numbers do not necessarily indicate a similar increased number of responses. For example, there is an increase of 11 respondents between 2005 and 2007 in Africa. However, only seven of the 11 are first-time respondents, since four have participated in earlier reports. To further complicate matters, two respondents participated only in 2001 when the structure of the questionnaire was totally different and no statistics were requested. All comparisons are therefore to be taken only as broad indications.

2.1 Questions 1 and 2: Numbers of libraries
Questions 1 and 2 asked for the numbers of public and research libraries per country. The current questionnaire differs from the previous ones in that the category of research libraries was subdivided into university research libraries, school libraries and government-funded research libraries. Comparisons between the different reports are therefore problematical. These numbers are not further analysed.

2.2 Question 3: The digital divide
A lack of access to the Internet deprives library users of one of the core information resources of the 21st century (IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 352).

Different levels of Internet access have been a core focus of all the previous reports, and the current report followed up on this.

2.2.1 Question 3a: The extent of Internet access in libraries
As in the previous questionnaires, the first part of the question asked respondents to estimate the levels of Internet access in the different categories of libraries. A direct comparison can be made between the levels of access in public libraries. This is not, however, possible for the broader category of research libraries. In the previous report a single category of research libraries was used (comprising school and university libraries), and for this questionnaire the question was split into three separate ones asking respondents to estimate the levels of Internet access separately for school libraries, university libraries and government-funded research libraries.

2.2.1.1 Public libraries
Table 6 provides a comparison of levels of Internet access in public libraries in 2007, 2005 and 2003. Percentages between 2007 and 2005 are fairly stable. It is to be noted, however, that there are 12 more countries with less than 20% access, compared with only seven more offering 81-100% access. This can be ascribed to the fact that many of the first-time respondents are from the developing world, where Internet access is more limited.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2003</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>≤ 20%</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>39.1</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-40%</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-60%</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13.9</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61-80%</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81-100%</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>29.6</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6: Percentage of public libraries offering Internet access (2007, 2005 and 2003)

As in 2005, the results are more interesting at a regional level. The levels of Internet access in public libraries in the different regions are summarised in Table 7.
### Africa

Only two countries in Africa (Mauritius and Seychelles) have reported 81-100% Internet access in their public libraries; both reported the same access levels in 2005. Again, this can possibly be ascribed to the small public library systems on the two island states, reporting only 20 and five public libraries respectively. As in 2005, access to the Internet in public libraries is very low, with 20 of the 28 countries that participated being unable to offer access to the Internet in more than 20% of their public libraries. More disconcerting is the fact that 10 of the 11 countries that did not participate in the 2005 report only offer Internet access in less than 20% of their public libraries. This tendency could possibly indicate that the majority of new respondents from developing countries could, in future reports, report very low Internet access in public libraries, unless there is a concerted effort to upgrade facilities in the developing world.

In two countries Internet access in public libraries went down from 2005: Egypt has reported a drop from 61-80% in 2005 to 41-60% in 2007, and Namibia a drop to less than 20% in 2007 compared with 21-40% in 2005. In four cases there have been improvements: in Cape Verde from less than 20% to 41-60%, the Gambia from less than 20% in 2003 to 21-40%, Ghana from less than 20% in 2005 to 21-40%, and South Africa, with a substantial improvement from 21-40% in 2005 to 61-80% in 2007.

Levels of access to the Internet in public libraries in Africa remain extremely low and most countries that participated in the World Report for the first time in 2007 have reported less than 20% Internet access. (One can speculate that Internet access in public libraries in the 27 African countries that did not participate in the 2007 report would also be very low.)

This low level of Internet access in public libraries definitely has a negative impact on Africa’s progress towards an information society and the continent’s general economic development.

### Asia

Four countries (Hong Kong, the Republic of Korea, Singapore and Vietnam) have reported 81-100% access to the Internet in their public libraries in 2007, compared with only Hong Kong and Singapore in 2005. Of the nine countries that did not participate in the 2005 report, five offer Internet access in only less than 20% of their public libraries. In one case, Internet access is estimated at 41-60% (Maldives) and in the Republic of Korea and Vietnam it is estimated at between 81-100% (one country did not provide data).

In most cases Internet access in public libraries has remained fairly stable. In two countries it has dropped: Kazakhstan has reported a remarkable drop to less than 20% in 2007 (compared with 61-80% in 2005), and Thailand has dropped from 61-80% in 2005 to 41-60% in 2007. Two countries have reported an improvement since 2005: Japan (from less than 20% to 21-40%) and Kuwait (from 41-60% to 61-80%).

### Europe

Of the 34 countries in Europe that participated in the 2007 report, 16 have set their Internet access in public libraries at 81-100%, viz. Andorra, Austria, Belgium (Flanders), Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Norway, San Marino, Sweden and the UK (compared with 13 out of 27 countries in 2005). Eight countries have reported an increase in Internet access in public libraries, viz. Austria (up from 61-80% in 2003 to 81-100%), Bosnia and Herzegovina (up from less than 20% in 2003 to

---

**Table 7: Number and percentage of public libraries offering Internet access according to regions (2007)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Continent</th>
<th>Africa</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Latin America &amp; Caribbean</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Oceania</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td># %</td>
<td># %</td>
<td># %</td>
<td># %</td>
<td># %</td>
<td># %</td>
<td># %</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81-100%</td>
<td>2 7.1</td>
<td>4 20.0</td>
<td>16 47.1</td>
<td>6 27.3</td>
<td>2 66.7</td>
<td>4 50.0</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>29.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61-80%</td>
<td>1 3.6</td>
<td>1 5.0</td>
<td>3 8.8</td>
<td>4 18.2</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-60%</td>
<td>2 7.1</td>
<td>4 20.0</td>
<td>8 23.5</td>
<td>1 4.5</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td>1 12.5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-40%</td>
<td>3 10.7</td>
<td>3 15.0</td>
<td>1 2.9</td>
<td>3 13.6</td>
<td>1 33.3</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>9.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤ 20%</td>
<td>20 71.4</td>
<td>8 40.0</td>
<td>6 17.6</td>
<td>8 36.4</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td>3 37.5</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>39.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No data</td>
<td>Bhutan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

410
21-40%), Czech Republic (a remarkable increase to 81-100%, compared with 21-40% in 2005), Germany and Latvia (both up from 61-80% in 2005 to 81-100%), Lithuania and Poland (both up from 21-40% in 2005 to 41-60%) and Slovenia (up from 41-60% in 2005 to 61-80%).

Two countries have reported a drop in levels of Internet access in public libraries, viz. Croatia (down to 61-80% from 81-100% in 2005) and the Slovak Republic (down to less than 20% from 41-60% in 2005). Of the seven countries that did not participate in the 2005 report, five have reported Internet access levels of 41-60% (Hungary, Luxembourg, Monaco, Montenegro and Serbia), one has reported less than 20% (Albania) and one 81-100% (San Marino).

Overall, the 2007 results show an improvement over 2005, which in turn was an improvement on 2003. However, improvement in Internet access in public libraries has not been evident everywhere, and five of the six countries that have reported less than 20% access in 2005 or earlier (Bulgaria, Moldova, Russia, Slovak Republic and Ukraine) are still at this level, with Albania being added to this group.

**Latin America and the Caribbean**

Six of the 22 countries have reported their level of Internet access in public libraries as 81-100% (Aruba, Belize, Chile, Jamaica, Netherlands Antilles [St Maarten] and Trinidad and Tobago), compared with six out of 14 in 2005. Four countries have reported an increase, viz. Belize (a remarkable 81-100%, compared with less than 20% in 2003), Bolivia and Panama (up from less than 20% in 2003 to 61-80% and 41-60% respectively) and Peru (up from less than 20% in 2005 to 21-40%). Only one country (Cuba) has reported a decline in the level of Internet access in public libraries, down from 41-60% in 2005 to less than 20% in 2007.

Eight countries have participated for the first time, viz. Barbados and Guyana (61-80% in both cases), Brazil and El Salvador (21-40% in both cases) and Haiti, Honduras, Paraguay and Suriname (all with less than 20%). Only two of the five countries that were at the lowest level in 2005 have been able to improve their access, while four have remained at the lowest level. Four of the eight countries that participated for the first time have reported their level of Internet access in public libraries at less than 20%.

**North America**

In 2005, the USA and Canada participated in the report, both countries reporting 81-100% access to the Internet in their public libraries. The USA has again reported 81-100% access in 2007, but Canada unfortunately did not participate. Two new respondents (Bermuda and Greenland) have reported Internet access levels in their public libraries of 81-100% and 21-40% respectively. No comparisons are possible.

**Oceania**

Of the eight respondents in Oceania, four offer Internet access in 81-100% of their public libraries, viz. Australia, Guam (showing an increase from 41-60% in 2005), New Zealand, and Palau (which has participated for the first time in 2007). The two other first-time participants (Solomon Islands and Vanuatu) have both reported levels of access of less than 20%, the same as Fiji, which has remained in this bracket since 2005.

**Summary for public libraries**

There has been a slight overall increase in levels of access to the Internet in public libraries among countries that participated previously in the World Report. It is, however, evident that such levels are on average lower among first participants – levels of access lower than 20% have been offered by all seven new participants from Africa (plus a further two that only participated in 2001), three out of seven in Asia (plus a further two that only participated in 2001), one out of seven in Europe, four out of eight in Latin America and the Caribbean, and two out of three in Oceania, in total 17 out of 33 (plus a further four that only participated in 2001). It is to be expected that this trend will continue as the number of new respondents increases, in particular for new respondents from developing countries.

**2.2.1.2 School libraries**

No direct comparisons can be made between data for school libraries in 2007 and the broader category of research libraries in the 2003 and 2005 reports, which included school libraries. The levels of Internet access in school libraries in the different regions are summarised in Table 8.

**Africa**

Levels of Internet access in school libraries are very similar to those of public libraries, with only two countries (Mauritius and Seychelles) offering access at 81-100%, and 20 countries offering access at less than 20% – both identical to public libraries. The remaining six countries are at lower levels, with five countries offering access at 21-40% and one at 41-60%.
Two countries in Asia have not provided data on the levels of Internet access in school libraries. Of the remaining 19 countries, more than a third offer access at the lowest level, with four countries at the highest level and the others being fairly evenly distributed among the remaining three levels.

Europe
Close to half the countries in Europe offer Internet access at the highest level in their school libraries, with a fairly even distribution among the other levels (except for one country being at 21-40%).

Latin America and the Caribbean
The situation in Latin America and the Caribbean is the opposite from that of Europe, with more than half the countries offering access to the Internet in school libraries at the lowest level. Only two out of 21 (about 10%) offer access at the highest level.

North America
The USA and Bermuda offer Internet access in school libraries at the highest level, and Greenland at the lowest level.

Oceania
The seven countries in Oceania are fairly evenly distributed; one country has not provided data on its levels of access.

Summary for school libraries
The levels of Internet access in school libraries is on average lower than the levels of access in public libraries – approximately 4% lower at the highest level and approximately 4% higher at the lowest level.

2.2.1.3 University libraries
No direct comparisons can be made between data for university libraries in 2007 and the broader category of research libraries in the 2003 and 2005 reports, which included university libraries. The levels of Internet access in university libraries in the different regions are summarised in Table 9.
Africa
Universities in Africa are considerably better off in terms of Internet access than are public and school libraries: about one third of the countries offer Internet access at the highest level (and another third at the lowest level). Three countries have not provided data on levels of Internet access in their university libraries.

Asia
Two-thirds of the participating countries in Asia offer Internet access in university libraries at the highest level, with only about 10% at the lowest level.

Europe
More than 80% of the participating countries in Europe offer Internet access at the highest level in university libraries, with only one country (3.1%) at the lowest level. Finland and Monaco have not presented any statistical data, but it is inconceivable that they would not also offer access at the highest level.

Latin America and the Caribbean
Internet access in university libraries in Latin America and the Caribbean is fairly good: about 62% of the countries offer access at the highest level and a further 20% at 61-80%. (The two respondents from Panama have provided slightly different estimates.)

North America
The USA and Bermuda offer Internet access in their university libraries at the highest level, and Greenland at the mid-level.

Oceania
Six countries in Oceania offer Internet access in university libraries at the highest level, with one country at the mid-level and one country not having provided any statistical data.

Summary for university libraries
Across the world, Internet access in university libraries is considerably better than in public and school libraries, which is to be expected. It is, however, disconcerting that approximately 11% of the countries that have participated in the 2007 report offer Internet access at the lowest level in their university libraries, with a further 7.4% at a level of 21-40% – altogether 20 out of 109 countries. This does not bode well for scholarship in these countries. Eleven of the 20 countries are in Africa (a disproportionately high percentage), which again has a very negative impact on the competitiveness of Africa.

2.2.1.4 Government-funded research libraries
No direct comparisons can be made between data for government-funded research libraries in 2007 and the broader category of research libraries in the 2003 and 2005 reports, which included government-funded research libraries. The levels of Internet access in government-funded research libraries in the different regions are summarised in Table 10.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Africa</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Latin America &amp; Caribbean</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Oceania</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81-100%</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>47.4</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>66.7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61-80%</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-60%</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-40%</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤ 20%</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>38.5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>26.3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No data</td>
<td>Mali, Nigeria, Bhutan, Japan, Moldova, Monaco, Bahamas, Chile, Netherlands Antilles, Suriname, Uruguay, Vanuatu, New Caledonia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 10: Number and percentage of government-funded research libraries offering Internet access according to regions (2007)
The definition of “government-funded research library” seems to have been unclear to quite a number of respondents, as 14 countries have either provided no data on the number of such libraries and/or their levels of Internet access. The definition will have to be refined in future questionnaires.

**Africa**

Internet access in government-funded research libraries is lower than that in university libraries, with only about 20% providing Internet access at the highest level and nearly 40% at the lowest level. Two countries have not furnished data on levels of Internet access in government-funded research libraries.

**Asia**

Government-funded research libraries are again considerably worse off than university libraries in terms of Internet access, with less than 50% providing access at the highest level and about 25% providing access at the lowest level. Two countries have not supplied data on levels of Internet access in government-funded research libraries.

**Europe**

Government funded research libraries are in a slightly worse position than university libraries in terms of Internet access, with about two-thirds providing access at the highest level. One country provides access only at the lowest level. Two countries have not supplied data on the levels of Internet access in their government-funded research libraries.

**Latin America and the Caribbean**

Only a third of the countries provide Internet access at the highest level in government-funded research libraries, with the rest fairly evenly distributed. Five countries have omitted data on their levels of access.

**North America**

Government-funded research libraries in North America are in identical position to university libraries.

**Oceania**

Only 50% of the countries provide Internet access at the highest level in government funded research libraries, with the other 50% at the two lowest levels. Two countries have not supplied data on levels of access in government-funded research libraries.

**Summary for government funded research libraries**

It is remarkable that quite a number of countries provide fairly low Internet access in government-funded research libraries – less than 50% at the highest level and nearly a quarter at the lowest level, which is on average considerably lower than access in universities. Access is nevertheless still considerably higher than in school libraries.

### 2.2.1.5 Conclusion: Internet access in libraries

Of the 116 countries participating in the 2007 report, only 18 could report a 81-100% level of Internet access in all four categories; this breaks down as follows in terms of the regions:

- **Africa**: 1 (Mauritius)
- **Asia**: 3 (Hong Kong, Republic of Korea, Vietnam)
- **Europe**: 9 (Andorra, Austria, Belgium [Flanders], Czech Republic, Denmark, Iceland, Ireland, Norway and the UK)
- **North America**: 2 (Bermuda and the USA)
- **Latin America and the Caribbean**: 1 (Trinidad and Tobago)
- **Oceania**: 2 (Australia, Guam)

Only 10 countries have reported less than 20% Internet access in all four categories:

- **Africa**: 6 (Algeria, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Congo Brazzaville, Guinea)
- **Asia**: 2 (Kazakhstan, Nepal)
- **Europe**: 1 (Russia)
- **Latin America and the Caribbean**: 1 (Honduras)

No countries in North America or Oceania have reported less than 20% Internet access in all four categories.

From the overall statistics it is evident that (Western) Europe and North America have the best Internet access in all categories, whereas Africa has the worst.

Access to the Internet in public libraries has increased slightly in countries that participated in the World Report previously, but for most first-time countries access is rather limited, as indicated above.

The category “research libraries” in the 2005 report was subdivided into three categories, viz. school libraries, university libraries and government-funded research libraries. There is a remarkable difference in the levels of Internet access in these libraries. This indicates that the split into three separate categories was justified, as it provides a clearer indication of the situation regarding Internet access throughout the various types of libraries. It does, however,
unfortunately make any comparison with previous reports impossible.

Internet access in school libraries is on average lower than in public libraries. This in itself is not a favourable situation, as the youth are not sufficiently exposed to information resources on the Internet in a controlled environment where they can be taught how to evaluate the quality of information. Some of the youth may have access to the Internet at public libraries. This would most probably be in less controlled circumstances, and may not necessarily improve the technological and information literacy of the young people.

University libraries are on average in a fairly good position in terms of Internet access. It is, however, remarkable that government-funded research libraries are on average in a considerably worse position than university libraries. Students at university will hopefully become aware of the value of access to information via the Internet (i.e. resources on both the open Web and the invisible or deep Web) and will, once they move into industry and research, initiate a culture change in their organisations.

What is very disconcerting in the data of 2007 are the fairly low or very low levels of Internet access in developing countries across the world, with Africa being by far in the worst position. Paper-based information resources do not compensate for lack of access to Internet resources (especially in the form of electronic journals) since, in many cases, universities and research libraries in the developing world do not have access to sufficient and up-to-date print resources either. This simply emphasises the unequal information provision globally, and the serious disadvantages the developing world has in comparison with the developed world. The latter has a moral obligation to assist the developing world in obtaining appropriate information resources to enable them to become more competitive by acquiring better access to information resources via the Internet.

2.2.2 Questions 3b and 3c: Local content and content in local languages

The digital divide not only manifests itself in (lack of) access to the Internet and information and communication technologies (ICTs). The 2007 questionnaire therefore included two questions on the nature of the content available – how much local content is available on the Internet and how much content is available in local languages. The data is summarised per region in Table 11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Local content</th>
<th>Content in local languages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very much</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very little</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nothing or practically nothing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very much</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very little</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nothing or practically nothing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No data (1 country reported “very much to average” local content)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very much</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very little</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nothing or practically nothing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No data (1 country reported “average to very little” content in local languages, depending on the language)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America &amp; Caribbean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very much</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very little</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nothing or practically nothing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No data (1 country had “average to very little” content in local languages)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very much</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very little</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nothing or practically nothing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceania</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very much</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very little</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nothing or practically nothing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 11: Local content and content in local languages
Looking at the different country profiles and the regional breakdown, it is evident that the respondents have made very different estimates and that the data should be interpreted very carefully. A number of conclusions could be defended, as set out below.

The terms “very much”, “average”, “very little” and “nothing or practically nothing” have been interpreted differently by different respondents. For example, the UK respondent has indicated that very much local content is available on the Internet, but that only an average amount of this is available in local languages (although most of the local content is available in English, obviously a local language). The respondent is probably referring to the fact that very little local content is available in Welsh and Scottish (listed as official local languages).

The South African respondents have indicated that there is very little local content available on the Internet and that very little of this is available in local languages. Most of the local content on the Internet is, however, available in English, which is regarded as a local language, and “very little” in this case would refer to the other 10 official languages of the country. The reported amount of local South African content on the Internet is debatable, and from experience the researchers would probably rather have classified this as average (similar to Lesotho and Swaziland).

Usually, if English is the only official language, or one of the official languages of a country, the respondents would indicate that “very much” of the local content is available in local languages. This has been the case in, for example, Australia, Hong Kong and the USA. A number of countries that do not have English as an official language have stated that there is very much local content available in local languages on the Internet (Austria, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, the Republic of Korea, Latvia, Norway, Poland, Sweden and Switzerland) – again countries predominantly in Europe.

There seems to be a definite correlation between the availability of Internet access in different types of libraries and the availability of local content and content in local languages on the Internet. This was not tested statistically, and it is not at this stage clear whether the correlations are statistically significant. Africa is again worst off in terms of local content and content available in local languages on the Internet, with (Western) Europe and North America again being in the best positions.

The correlation between Internet access (general and in different types of libraries), local content and content in local languages is something that could be explored in much more detail, either in future IFLA/FAIFE reports or in independent research. More reliable data than the best estimates of respondents would, however, be required, as well as better definitions of the various categories. Nevertheless, even the fairly superficial quantification and analysis of this report have provided interesting results.

2.3 Question 4: Filtering and blocking of information
The rationale for this question was the same as in 2005 (see IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 355-356).

2.3.1 Questions 4a and 4b: Library associations’ position on filtering
Tables 12 and 13 provide comparative statistics for

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the association in favour of filtering on Internet terminals?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Yes, to a certain degree</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td># %</td>
<td># %</td>
<td># %</td>
<td># %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of countries</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the use of filtering software widespread in libraries?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Yes, to a certain degree</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td># %</td>
<td># %</td>
<td># %</td>
<td># %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of countries</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Table 12: Library associations’ position on filtering library Internet terminals

Table 13: Extent to which filtering software is widespread in respondents’ country’s libraries

**Africa**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the association in favour of filtering on Internet terminals?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Yes, to a certain degree</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td># %</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of countries</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 26; no data from two countries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 14: The position of library associations in Africa on filtering software in libraries**

Only two countries have indicated “yes” (Congo Brazzaville and Lesotho), while 15 countries have indicated “yes, to a certain degree” (Algeria, Burkina Faso, Côte d’Ivoire, the Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Kenya, Mali, Namibia, Nigeria, the Seychelles, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe) and nine have indicated “no” (Benin, the DRC, Egypt, Ethiopia, Mauritius, Mozambique, Rwanda, Tanzania and Uganda). Two countries have not supplied data (Botswana and Cape Verde).

Since the 2005 report, five countries have changed their viewpoints from “no” to “yes, to a certain degree” (the Gambia, South Africa [2003], Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe). The DRC has changed its position from “yes” to “no”, while Tanzania has changed from “yes, to a certain degree” to “no”. Ethiopia and Seychelles indicated “N/A” in 2005, but have now taken the position “no” and “yes, to a certain degree” respectively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the use of filtering software widespread in libraries?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Yes, to a certain degree</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td># %</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of countries</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 26; no data from two countries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 15: The use of filtering software in libraries in Africa**

The use of filtering software is not widespread anywhere in Africa. In seven countries it is used to a certain degree (Algeria, Cape Verde, Egypt, Ghana, Lesotho, South Africa and Swaziland), while in the remaining 19 countries the answer has been “no”. Two countries have not provided data (Botswana and the Seychelles). In Egypt and Swaziland there has been an increase in the use of filtering software (both from “no” to “yes, to a certain degree”). Ethiopia and Zimbabwe have gone from “yes, to a certain degree” to “no”, and Cape Verde from “yes” to “yes, to a certain degree”. South Africa did not supply data in 2003, but has now indicated “yes, to a certain degree”.

It therefore seems that, contrary to the 2005 report, the use of filtering software in African libraries has declined, especially if first responses are taken into account, even though two-thirds of the library associations from Africa are in favour of the use of filtering software. As indicated previously, there is a definite correlation between low Internet access in especially public libraries and the indication that the use of filtering software is not widespread.

**Asia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the association in favour of filtering on Internet terminals?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Yes, to a certain degree</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td># %</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of countries</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 20; no data from one country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 16: The position of library associations in Asia on filtering software in libraries**

The library associations in 13 countries are in favour of using filtering software, with Kuwait and Vietnam indicating “yes”, and Cambodia, Hong Kong, Jordan, Korea, Lebanon, Nepal, Oman, Pakistan, Singapore, Sri Lanka and Turkey indicating “yes, to a certain degree”. Bhutan, Cyprus, Israel, Japan, Kazakhstan, Palestine and Thailand have indicated that they are not in favour of using such software. Two countries have gone from “yes” to “no”, and one from “yes, to a certain degree” to “no”, while Pakistan and Singapore have changed from “yes” to “yes, to a certain degree”. Two countries have strengthened their position on the use of filtering software – Kuwait from “no” in 2003 to “yes”, and Nepal from “no” to “yes, to a certain degree”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the use of filtering software widespread in libraries?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Yes, to a certain degree</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td># %</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of countries</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>14.3</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 21; all countries have provided data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 17: The use of filtering software in libraries in Asia**
The use of filtering software is widespread in Kuwait, Lebanon and Vietnam, while it is widespread to a certain degree in Cambodia, Hong Kong, Jordan, the Republic of Korea, Maldives, Oman, Singapore and Turkey, Bhutan, Cyprus, Israel, Japan, Kazakhstan, Nepal, Pakistan, Palestine, Sri Lanka and Thailand have indicated that the use of such software is not widespread.

Only four countries have changed their positions on how widespread the use of filtering software is – more in two cases (Lebanon, from “no” in 2003 to “yes”, and Kuwait from “yes, to a certain degree” to “yes”) and less in the other two cases (Singapore from “yes” to “yes, to a certain degree” and Israel from “yes, to a certain degree” to “no”).

Europe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the association in favour of filtering on Internet terminals?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Yes, to a certain degree</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of countries</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 34; all countries have provided data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 18: The position of library associations in Europe on filtering software in libraries

Altogether 25 library associations in Europe are in favour of using filtering software (“yes” in Russia and San Marino and “yes, to a certain degree” in Albania, Andorra, Austria, Belgium (Flanders), Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Monaco, the Slovak Republic, Switzerland and the UK), while nine are not in favour of using such software (Finland, Latvia, Montenegro, Norway, Poland, Serbia, Slovenia, Sweden and Ukraine).

Five countries that were previously not in favour are now “to a certain degree” in favour of using filtering software (Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Lithuania and the Slovak Republic). In Ireland and the UK the position was previously still unclear or under discussion, but both have now indicated that they are “to a certain degree” in favour of the use of filtering software. Moldova has changed its approach slightly, replying “yes, to a certain degree” in 2007, compared with “yes” previously. In the case of Finland the situation was still under discussion in 2005, and the library association has decided that it is opposed to the use of filtering software. In most cases where library associations are currently more in favour of using filtering software, the reason offered for this includes the protection of children and/or the safeguarding of public morality.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the use of filtering software widespread in libraries?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Yes, to a certain degree</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of countries</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 33; no data from one country.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 19: The use of filtering software in libraries in Europe

The use of filtering software is widespread in only one country in Europe, viz. Malta. The other participating countries are evenly divided between “yes, to a certain degree” (Andorra, Austria, Belgium, Estonia, Germany, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Moldova, Poland, San Marino, the Slovak Republic, Switzerland and the UK), and “no” (Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, Hungary, Latvia, Monaco, Norway, Russia, Serbia, Slovenia, Sweden and Ukraine). Montenegro has not provided any data.

The use of filtering software has increased in four countries from “no” to “yes, to a certain degree” (Lithuania, Moldova, Poland and the Slovak Republic), and from “no” to “yes” in Malta. In two cases its use has declined from “yes” to “yes, to a certain degree” (the UK) and from “yes, to a certain degree” to “no” (Denmark).

Latin America and the Caribbean

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the association in favour of filtering on Internet terminals?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Yes, to a certain degree</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of countries</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>156.7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 18; no data from four countries.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 20: The position of library associations in Latin America and the Caribbean on the use of filtering software in libraries

The library associations in 11 countries are in favour of using filtering software (“yes” in Aruba, Mexico, and Trinidad and Tobago) and “yes, to a certain degree” in Belize, Bolivia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guyana, Netherlands Antilles (St Maarten), Panama and Paraguay). In seven countries the library associations
are against the use of filtering software (Barbados, Brazil, Chile, Haiti, Honduras, Peru and Uruguay).

In three cases library associations have softened their view on the use of filtering software – from “yes” to “yes, to a certain degree” in Belize, “yes, to a certain degree” to “no” in Peru, and “yes” to “no” in Chile. Bolivia (2003) and Netherlands Antilles (St Maarten) have changed from “no” to “yes, to a certain degree”, and in Mexico and in Trinidad and Tobago the position has changed from “yes, to a certain degree” to “yes”. Panama provided no data previously, but has now indicated “yes, to a certain degree”. The Bahamas, Cuba, Jamaica and Suriname have not provided data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the use of filtering software widespread in libraries?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Yes, to a certain degree</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of countries</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>73.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 19; no data from three countries.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 21: The use of filtering software in libraries in Latin America and the Caribbean

The use of filtering software is widespread only in Trinidad and Tobago, with a further four countries indicating that it is widespread “to a certain degree” (Aruba, Costa Rica, El Salvador and Paraguay). Fourteen countries have indicated that it is not widespread (Barbados, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Cuba, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Mexico, Netherlands Antilles [St Maarten], Panama, Suriname and Uruguay).

The use of filtering software has increased in Costa Rica (from “no” to “yes, to a certain degree”), and decreased in Aruba (from “yes” to “yes, to a certain degree”) and in Chile (from “yes, to a certain degree” to “no”). Panama has indicated that the use of such software is not widespread (having not provided any data in 2005), and the Bahamas, Jamaica and Peru have not provided any data for 2007.

**North America**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the association in favour of filtering on Internet terminals?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Yes, to a certain degree</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of countries</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>33.3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 3; all countries have provided data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 22: The position of library associations in North America on filtering software in libraries

In Greenland, the library association is in favour of the use of filtering software, whereas in Bermuda and the USA the library associations are not in favour of its use. Of the three, the USA is the only country that participated in the 2005 report.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the use of filtering software widespread in libraries?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Yes, to a certain degree</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of countries</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>66.7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 3; all countries have provided data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 23: The use of filtering software in libraries in North America

The use of filtering software is widespread in Greenland and the USA, but not in Bermuda. Its use has increased in the USA (from “to a certain degree” to “yes”), even though the library association has indicated that it is not in favour of using such software.

**Oceania**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the association in favour of filtering on Internet terminals?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Yes, to a certain degree</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of countries</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 8; all countries have provided data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 24: The position of library associations in Oceania on filtering software in libraries

The library associations in six countries in Oceania are in favour of using filtering software, two having indicated “yes” (Australia and Vanuatu) and four indicating “yes, to a certain degree” (New Caledonia, New Zealand, Palau and Solomon Islands). Fiji and Guam are not in favour of such use: Fiji has changed its position from “yes, to a certain degree” to “no”, and New Caledonia from “yes” to “yes, to a certain degree”. Guam has indicated “no” (“N/A” in 2005). Australia has changed from “no” to “yes”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the use of filtering software widespread in libraries?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Yes, to a certain degree</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of countries</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 8; all countries have provided data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 25: The use of filtering software in libraries in Oceania
All eight countries in Oceania indicated that filtering software is used “to a certain degree” in their libraries. Fiji and New Caledonia have changed their positions from “no” to “yes, to a certain degree” and Guam has indicated “yes, to a certain degree”, having indicated “N/A” in 2005.

Conclusion on filtering software
It is not clear to what extent respondents have differentiated between “yes” and “yes, to a certain degree” – some respondents have listed only one reason for a “yes”, while others have listed all possible options for “yes, to a certain degree”. It is also not clear whether “yes, to a certain degree” is to be taken as “yes, in the case of some types of libraries” or “yes, for a specific list of reasons”. These questions will have to be rephrased in future questionnaires. Whichever way the questions are to be interpreted, however, the results remain interesting:

- In both questions the percentages for “yes, to a certain degree” have increased – from 42% (2003) to 44% (2005) to 56% (2007) for the library associations’ position on filtering; and from 27% (2003) to 34% (2005) to 39% (2007) for the extent to which the use of filtering software is widespread in the different countries.
- In both cases the “no” answers have declined – from 52% (2003) to 39% (2005) to 33% (2007) and from 63% (2003) to 55% (2005 and 2007) respectively.

In both cases there has been a decline in “yes” answers from 2005 to 2007, but if the “yes” and “yes, to a certain degree” percentages are to be combined, there is consistent growth in the three reports in these answers, compared with the “no” answers. This implies that there has been a definite shift in the opinion of library associations towards favouring Internet filtering in libraries, and also that the use of filtering software is much more widespread in 2007 than previously.

This is further borne out if it is taken into account that, in many cases where respondents have indicated that the use of filtering software is not widespread, the Internet penetration in especially public libraries has been indicated as less than 20%. The fact that the use of filtering software is not widespread therefore does not mean that there are many libraries where no filtering software is used; it simply means that there are many libraries with no Internet access. This is again most evident in the case of Africa. In some countries, however, where Internet access in public libraries is high (or fairly high), the library association is not in favour of filtering software and the use of such software is not widespread (e.g. Bermuda, Chile, Finland, Latvia, Slovenia and Sweden).

2.3.2 Questions 4c and 4d: Motivations for using filtering software
Altogether 69 countries gave reasons why the library association supports the use of filtering software (or why filtering software is being used in the country, even though its use is not supported by the library association, as, for example, in the case of Fiji and the USA). The comparative list for 2005 and 2003 is given in Table 26.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Motivation</th>
<th>Countries responding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2007 N = 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of children</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of national security (e.g. terrorism)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safeguarding of religious values</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safeguarding of the national culture/ethos</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crime (e.g. gambling)</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safeguarding of public morality</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total indications</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 26: Motivations for the use of filtering software

Other reasons indicated for using filtering software are more technical, and include issues such as the conservation of bandwidth and network safety (protection against viruses, hackers and spam).

Except in one case, all countries have indicated the protection of children as a motivation for the use of filtering software (in that specific case the safeguarding of public morality has been indicated and the protection of children could possibly be assumed under this). Safeguarding public morality (which, in some cases, includes the specific mentioning of pornographic sites) has also been listed frequently.

Two specific issues that have been mentioned deserve comment: (i) lack of skills to implement filtering software; and (ii) “upstream filtering” of the Internet, where content is filtered by the government and/or authorities, over which libraries have no control.

A few countries have indicated that they are in favour of using filtering software (specifically for the
protection of children), but that there are no such systems in place and/or they do not have the technical expertise to implement such a system. This serves to show the importance of having sufficient information technology (IT) skills available to optimise the use of computers and the Internet for all users of libraries. Librarians, especially those in public libraries, should have these skills to ensure that they do not have to depend on IT professionals for fairly simple tasks.

“Upstream filtering” of the Internet has been reported by a few countries. Cases similar to that of Turkmenistan (see IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 361), have been reported by Bhutan, Fiji and Pakistan:

- From Bhutan it has been reported that an independent website (www.bhuttantimes.com) was blocked from local viewing for some time.
- The respondent from Fiji has indicated that the current “military regime has tried to block access to certain sites/blogs in the interests of national security”.
- The 2007 annual report of Reporters Without Borders (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20794) mentions that Pakistan had its first cases of Internet censorship in February 2006, and that more websites have since been added to the Internet blacklist: “General Musharraf has been on the Reporters Without Borders’ list of press freedom predators since 2004” (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=24310).
- Even though the Cuban respondent did not report any upstream filtering of the Internet, this is widely reported by third-party sources (see the country report for Cuba).

Similar cases of governments censoring Internet access during the past two years were reported by countries that have not participated in the current report (e.g. China and Myanmar/Burma). Regarding China, the 2007 Amnesty International report (http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Asia-Pacific/China) states that “hundreds of international websites remained blocked and thousands of Chinese websites were shut down. The government strengthened systems for blocking, filtering and monitoring the flow of information”. The 2007 annual report of Reporters Without Borders (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20779) states that “China unquestionably continues to be the world’s most advanced country in Internet filtering”.

Mass protest in Myanmar/Burma started in September 2007, led by Buddhist monks “protesting against the government, calling for a reduction in commodity prices, release of political prisoners and national reconciliation” (http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Asia-Pacific/Myanmar). On 25 September the government began with a crackdown on protesters, which included a curfew and a public warning of legal action against protesters. Many people were arrested, including monks, Members of Parliament and other public figures; a number of people were killed. The 2007 Amnesty International report (http://thereport.amnesty.org/eng/Regions/Asia-Pacific/Myanmar) cites the blocking of websites, periodic blocks on free Internet email services and the cutting of Internet lines, especially with regard to the mass protests and subsequent crackdown on protesters by authorities.

The 2007 annual report of Reporters Without Borders (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=20773) notes the repressive Internet policies of the Burmese government: “[Its] Internet policies are even more repressive than those of its Chinese and Vietnamese neighbours. The military junta clearly filters opposition websites. It keeps a very close eye on Internet cafés, in which the computers automatically execute screen captures every five minutes to monitor user activity.”

In 2006 already, Reporters Without Borders (http://www.rsf.org/article.php3?id_article=18202) stated that “the Burmese Internet increasingly resembles an Intranet”. A more detailed analysis of the situation in Myanmar/Burma can be found at http://opennet.net/research/bulletins/013.

The discussion and analysis in the 2005 report (see IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 361) are therefore as valid in 2007 as they were then. Internet filtering in many countries takes place “upstream” at a point beyond the influence of library authorities.

Question 4d asked respondents to comment on a “no” answer in questions 4a or 4b; there were unfortunately no comments.

2.4 Question 5: Financial barriers

This question addressed the issue of Internet costs, the rationale being the same as in 2005, namely to determine whether the situation has changed in the past two years as technology has advanced.

The first part of the question intended to ascertain to what extent Internet access is free of charge in the different types of libraries. The second part intended to find out whether the state or other library authorities have made extra funding available for Internet access in libraries.
2.4.1 Question 5a: Costs of Internet access in libraries

Costly Internet access hampers equal access to information resources, and the costs of Internet access should be as low as possible, or even be offered free of charge. As with the previous reports, respondents were asked to indicate the costs of access in the different types of libraries; research libraries were again split into three categories, as was done in question 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Free Internet access in libraries</th>
<th>2007 N = 116</th>
<th>2005 N = 84</th>
<th>2003 N = 72</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free in all libraries</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>35.34</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public libraries</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8.62</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School libraries</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>30.17</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University libraries</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>27.59</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10.34</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All research libraries</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>24.14</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 116 for 2007; all countries have reported data. However, note that the total for 2007 does not add up to 116, as countries have reported separately for the different types of libraries. The percentages for 2007 are calculated out of 116.

Table 27: Free Internet access in libraries

No true comparison can be made between the different reports because of the increase in categories. It is evident, however, that the percentage of countries that offer free Internet access in all libraries has remained fairly stable compared with 2003, but has declined rather sharply from 2005. The percentage of public libraries offering Internet access free of charge has shown a small decrease compared with 2003, with a small increase from 2005 to 2007. There has been a fairly dramatic decline in countries that offer no free access to the Internet, from 40% in 2003 to 30% in 2005 to 25% in 2007. Only in the case of libraries offering no free Internet access can the comparisons between numbers and percentages be taken as correct, as there seems to be a difference in how country responses were counted.

Table 28 gives a much better indication of the actual percentages of the different types of libraries that offer free access. If a country offers access to the Internet free of charge in all libraries, it per definition implies that the country offers free Internet access in all public libraries, all school libraries, and so on. Thus, in Table 28, 41 has been added to the number of public libraries in Table 27 to indicate the total number of countries offering free Internet access in public libraries; the same applies to the other categories.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Free Internet access in libraries (consolidated)</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free in all libraries</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public libraries</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School libraries</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University libraries</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 28: Free Internet access in libraries – consolidated

In all cases this number must be lower than 88, because there are 28 countries that offer no free access (116 – 28 = 88). This is a much more accurate reflection than in Table 27.

It is clear that just more than one third of all countries in the 2007 report offer Internet access free of charge in all their libraries, whereas close to two-thirds offer free Internet access in their school and university libraries, and close to 45% do so in public libraries and government-funded research libraries. Only about a quarter of the countries offer no free Internet access at all. (Unfortunately, the same type of calculations cannot be made for the 2005 and 2003 data, as the numbers appear to have been calculated differently.) In the regional breakdown below, the numbers and percentages have been calculated as in Table 28.

Africa

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Free Internet access in libraries (consolidated)</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free in all libraries</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public libraries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School libraries</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University libraries</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 29: Free Internet access in libraries in Africa
Countries in Africa show mixed results between 2005 and 2007. Some countries now provide free access to the Internet to a lesser extent. Botswana, the DRC and Seychelles indicated free access in research libraries in 2005, but have now indicated that there is no free access. Tanzania has indicated a decline from free access in all libraries to public and university libraries only. Some countries have, however, also reported an increase in free access: both Ethiopia and Uganda have gone from no free access to free access in university libraries, while Zambia has gone from no free access to free access in school libraries, and Zimbabwe from free access in research libraries to free access in all libraries. According to the 2005 report, Cape Verde offered free access in public libraries, but this has now changed to free access in university and school libraries only.

It is to be noted that close to half the African countries that participated in the 2007 report offer no free Internet access, which is nearly double the figure for the rest of the world, and free Internet access is considerably lower in all other categories than for all other regions.

Asia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Free Internet access in libraries (consolidated)</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free in all libraries</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public libraries</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School libraries</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University libraries</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 30: Free Internet access in libraries in Asia

In two cases only do countries offer free Internet access to a lesser extent in 2007 than in 2005 – in Kuwait the response has changed from “yes” in 2003 to “no”, and in Japan it has changed from free Internet access in all libraries in 2005 to public libraries only in 2007.

Two countries have changed from research libraries only to all libraries (Cyprus and Pakistan), while Kazakhstan has indicated public, school and university libraries. Nepal has indicated government-funded research libraries, compared with no libraries previously having free Internet access.

Europe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Free Internet access in libraries (consolidated)</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free in all libraries</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public libraries</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School libraries</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University libraries</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government-funded research libraries</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 33 for university libraries and 32 for the rest. (Austria has only listed university libraries and indicated that the others are unknown. Switzerland has indicated that many libraries offer free access, but not all, and is therefore not included in the count.)

Table 31: Free Internet access in libraries in Europe

Only one country in Europe has indicated that Internet access in libraries is not free of charge (Hungary), but the respondent has added that it is only a “symbolic fee”.

In quite a number of countries free Internet access has increased in various categories of libraries: Bosnia and Herzegovina and Latvia from none to all libraries, Bulgaria from none to school libraries, the Slovak Republic from none to school and university libraries, and the Czech Republic and Lithuania from research libraries to all libraries.

In Poland, the position has changed from free access in public libraries to free access in school and university libraries. In the UK it has changed from no free access to free access in school, university and government-funded research libraries, as well as the majority of public libraries (public libraries have therefore not been included in the count above).

Compared with the other regions, citizens in the participating countries in Europe are therefore far better off in terms of Internet access being offered free of charge.

Latin America and the Caribbean

In a number of cases, free Internet access appears to have decreased slightly in Latin America and the Caribbean. Costa Rica and Mexico currently list only public libraries, school libraries and university libraries, compared with all libraries previously. Bolivia and Peru both currently list university libraries only, compared with public libraries previously. In the Bahamas, the position has improved from no free access previously to free access currently in school libraries.
Free Internet access in libraries (consolidated) | 2007 | # | %
--- | --- | --- | ---
Free in all libraries | 7 | 31.82% |
Public libraries | 10 | 45.45% |
School libraries | 13 | 59.09% |
University libraries | 11 | 33.33% |
Government-funded research libraries | 8 | 36.36% |
No | 7 | 31.82% |
N = 22

Table 32: Free Internet access in libraries in Latin America and the Caribbean

North America

Free Internet access in libraries (consolidated) | 2007 | # | %
--- | --- | --- | ---
Free in all libraries | 2 | 66.7 |
Public libraries | 3 | 100 |
School libraries | 3 | 100 |
University libraries | 0 | 0 |
Government-funded research libraries | 0 | 0 |
No | 0 | 0 |
N = 3

Table 33: Free Internet access in libraries in North America

Greenland and the USA offer Internet access free of charge in all libraries, and Bermuda in public and school libraries. At the Bermuda College Library, although access is free for members, there is a membership fee of BM$30.

Oceania

Free Internet access in libraries (consolidated) | 2007 | # | %
--- | --- | --- | ---
Free in all libraries | 1 | 12.50 |
Public libraries | 1 | 12.50 |
School libraries | 3 | 37.50 |
University libraries | 5 | 15.15 |
Government-funded research libraries | 3 | 37.50 |
No | 3 | 37.50 |
N = 8

Table 34: Free Internet access in libraries in Oceania

Australia indicated free Internet access in research libraries in 2005, which included school libraries. In the 2007 report, however, the respondent has listed only university and government-funded research libraries, and has not mentioned school libraries. New Caledonia has indicated that Internet access is free in all libraries, but that only some public libraries charge a fee (public libraries have therefore not been included).

Conclusions on free Internet access in libraries

From the regional breakdown above it is evident that free Internet access is not equal across the different regions and also not equal in the different types of libraries. Africa is the worst off in all categories in this regard, with citizens of Europe and North America being in very good positions, especially in terms of access in their school and university libraries.

Free access to the Internet (or the lack thereof) impacts not only on the use of the Internet, but also on the use of information as a resource. As the data indicates, developing countries (especially in Africa) are the worst off in terms of having free access to the Internet. Paying for Internet access is expensive, especially in developing countries. Due to factors such as poverty and other expenses, money is usually spent on resources to meet basic needs, rather than on information services and/or sources. An increase in free access to the Internet will play an important role in overcoming the digital divide, and in establishing societies in which there is a culture of information seeking and use.

2.4.2 Question 5b: Extra funding for Internet access in libraries

The second part of question 5 intended to establish whether the state or other library authorities have made extra funding available for Internet access in libraries.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Has the state or other library authorities made extra funding available for Internet access in libraries?</th>
<th>2007 N = 114</th>
<th>2005 N = 80</th>
<th>2003 N = 87</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>66.67</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>33.33</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N = 114; two countries did not report data in 2007 (Mozambique and Vietnam).

Table 35: Extra funding for libraries

Two-thirds of the respondents in 2007 have indicated that additional funding has been made available for
Internet access in libraries, compared with only about 50% in 2005 and 55% in 2003 (see IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 363). In a number of cases where no extra funding has been made available, such funding is probably not needed, as Internet access is already free of charge in all libraries, for example in Denmark, Iceland, Italy, Norway and Sweden.

**Africa**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Has the state or other library authorities made extra funding available for Internet access in libraries?</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>70.37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>29.63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 27; Mozambique has not provided data.

**Table 36: Extra funding for Internet access – Africa**

In many African countries additional funding has been made available, either by the state or NGOs, or by international donor organisations. For example, in Burkina Faso the national library and some research libraries have obtained extra funding for Internet access. For example, 40 computers have been procured for an Internet café in the national library of Lesotho; school libraries in Mauritius and university libraries in Uganda have obtained extra funding; there has been additional government funding for the national university in Kenya; and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation has provided funding in Botswana. Even though no specific additional funding has been made available in South Africa, the government has made a substantial amount available for the development of public libraries, some of which may be used for Internet access.

**Asia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Has the state or other library authorities made extra funding available for Internet access in libraries?</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>55.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>45.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 20; Vietnam has not provided data.

**Table 37: Extra funding for Internet access – Asia**

A number of initiatives have been reported in Asian countries. In Israel, for example, extra funding is part of government policy, and in Sri Lanka the Information and Communication Agency has provided free access to new e-centres for a limited period. In Palestine, universities and municipalities usually pay for Internet services from the fees collected from the users; in addition, projects are sometimes funded by NGOs such as the British Council, AMEDEAST, AED and the World Bank. Singapore will provide free wireless access in public libraries for the next three years.

**Europe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Has the state or other library authorities made extra funding available for Internet access in libraries?</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>67.65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>32.35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 34

**Table 38: Extra funding for Internet access – Europe**

Even though the level of Internet access in libraries in Europe is very good, there are a number of initiatives to provide additional funding, for example funding by the state (Hungary) and local authorities (Ukraine). In Croatia there is an initiative to ask the Minister of Culture to secure agreements with telecommunication companies for free Internet access. Government departments in Ireland have provided grants for Internet access for personal computers, as well as a grant for broadband/wi-fi in public libraries. A wi-fi hotspot has also been financed by the government in Malta. In Poland, the government has made funding available for Internet access for small towns and disabled people. In Serbia, the Ministry of Education is attempting to connect all schools to the Internet. Public money is also spent on various projects in the UK for Internet access (see the country report for details).

**Latin America and the Caribbean**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Has the state or other library authorities made extra funding available for Internet access in libraries?</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>77.27%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>22.73%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 22

**Table 39: Extra funding for Internet access – Latin America and the Caribbean**

Extra funding for Internet access is being made available in Latin America and the Caribbean to provide improved Internet access, for example in Costa Rica and Cuba, where there are a number of initiatives...
(see the country reports for details). Government funding has been made available in the Bahamas and Jamaica; this is also the case in Haiti, although the respondent has mentioned that it is insufficient. In Panama, the University of Panama has received extra funding to improve Internet access and purchase more computers. In Guyana, corporate funding may be available.

**North America**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Has the state or other library authorities made extra funding available for Internet access in libraries?</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>33.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>66.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 40: Extra funding for Internet access – North America

The respondent from the USA has indicated that funding for Internet access comes from the state and local governments instead of the federal government.

**Oceania**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Has the state or other library authorities made extra funding available for Internet access in libraries?</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>75.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 41: Extra funding for Internet access – Oceania

Additional funding for Internet access has been made available by the government in Australia. The respondent from New Zealand also lists a number of initiatives (see the country report for details).

**Conclusions on extra funding for Internet access**

The fact that two-thirds of the respondents have indicated that additional funding (albeit limited in some cases) has been made available for Internet access in libraries is a positive sign. Financial support from the government and/or other organisations plays an integral part in providing (increased) Internet access to the general public. Acquiring the necessary infrastructure and providing access to the Internet is a costly exercise – additional funding will ease some of the financial burdens of libraries, which often experience financial pressures. Additional funding and subsequent increased access to the Internet will also play an important role in incorporating developing countries into the information society. Increased access to the Internet may also lead to an increase of local information available online, as well as the availability of information in local languages.

**2.5 Question 6: User privacy and anti-terror legislation**

This question consists of three parts. The first two are dealt with together below, while the third is discussed separately.

**2.5.1 Questions 6a and 6b: Anti-terror legislation**

The first two parts of the question dealt with anti-terror legislation that may have been passed, and its effect on libraries.

Very few of the participating countries in Africa have indicated the existence of such laws. Of the 28 African respondents, only six (Burkina Faso, Côte d’Ivoire, Mauritius, Seychelles, Tanzania and Uganda) have indicated that there currently is such legislation. These countries are divided on the impact thereof. Tanzania has indicated that the legislation currently has no effect on libraries, but that it might in future; Uganda has echoed this by referring to the potential application of such laws. The respondent from the Seychelles feels that the legislation has a negative impact on libraries. The remaining African countries are generally of the opinion that anti-terror legislation would not have an impact on libraries; a few, however, have expressed the fear that it might. A number of countries have not expressed an opinion on this issue.

Only three of the 21 contributing countries in Asia (Japan, Jordan and Oman) have reported the existence of anti-terror laws that could impact on libraries. The respondent from Japan has referred to the Emergency Security Act, which could constitute a possible threat to libraries. In Jordan, the legislation has no effect on libraries, according to the respondent. The respondent from Oman has indicated that some patrons are declining to visit libraries because of such legislation.

In most of the remaining countries the respondents are of the opinion that such legislation would not affect libraries, with Kuwait and Lebanon being the exceptions.

Of the 34 countries in Europe that participated in the survey, only six have reported the existence of (new) anti-terror legislation that may affect libraries. According to the Albanian respondent, anti-terror
legislation is in the process of being passed by Parliament. Bulgaria has indicated that no new legislation has been passed, but that such legislation does exist.

In Denmark, anti-terror legislation was implemented in 2007. The intelligence service may, for example, demand information about library users without a court order if it is investigating terror suspects. This nevertheless has little effect on libraries, as libraries keep user records for only up to four weeks.

Germany passed anti-terror legislation in 2002 already; this was extended in 2005 and amended in 2007. According to the respondent it has had very little impact on library work. In Italy, anti-terror legislation was passed in 2005, which compels libraries to make photocopies of users’ identity documents and access dates; this nevertheless has little effect on library users.

In the UK, the Terrorism Act of 2006 was passed. This Act makes it an offence to disseminate a publication encouraging terrorism, and thus could potentially put librarians at risk of breaking the law. The respondent is also of the opinion that extensive powers already exist.

No (new) anti-terror legislation exists in the remaining European countries, and most respondents have not expressed an opinion on whether such legislation, if it existed, would have an effect on library users.

In South America and the Caribbean, no country has reported the adoption of anti-terror legislation during the past two years. The respondent from Guyana, however, has mentioned that there have been efforts to draft such a Bill. Although the respondent from Haiti has indicated that no new anti-terror laws have been adopted, the citizens of the country are said to be traumatised by the dictatorship, which may affect their freedom of expression.

Many respondents have not offered any view on whether or not anti-terror legislation would have an effect on library users if it were to be adopted, but in the case of those that did there was again a fairly even split.

In North America, only the USA has reported the existence of anti-terror legislation, referring specifically to sections 215 and 505 of the USA PATRIOT Act that allow the Federal Bureau of Investigation to access users’ records secretly. It is felt that this kind of legislation has a chilling effect on readers. The government’s secrecy, however, makes it difficult to assess the real impact on users.

In Oceania, only one country (Fiji) reported the existence of anti-terror legislation: “The coup in Fiji in 2006 has seen increased censorship by the regime, with the government telecommunications provider being coerced to breach accepted standards by at times blocking access to selected blogs and perhaps even providing the regime details of Internet users’ access. The Public Emergency Decree and regulations were brought into force in December 2006; these have only now been rescinded. They severely compromised freedom of expression and freedom of information and many other basic human rights. The Public Order Act is now the legal framework to continue such abuses [...] new legislation introduced the Fiji Independent Commission Against Corruption (FICAC) and has the potential to compromise privacy. Fiji does not have a Freedom of Information Act and is now unlikely to get one, given the military regime’s attempt to abuse basic human rights.”

From the responses it is clear that very little new anti-terror legislation has been passed during the past two years; in a number of cases legislation has been revised and updated. Where such legislation does exist, the respondents feel it has serious consequences for library users. Unfortunately, many respondents did not complete all the sections of this question and very few elaborated on their statements.

2.5.2 Question 6c: Keeping user records

The third part of the question dealt with the issue of whether keeping user records in libraries would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user.

Countries in Africa are fairly evenly split on this matter. A number of them have remarked that keeping user records is good practice and should anyhow be done for management purposes — it all depended on how these records were used, whether they were accessible to non-library agencies, and so on.

Countries in Asia that responded to this part of the question are also fairly evenly divided on whether keeping user records would have any effect on the user. As in the case of Africa, a number of respondents have indicated that user records are needed for management purposes. The respondent from Singapore, however, has indicated that records are not archived in that country because of the potential impact this may have on the freedom of expression of the individual.

The respondents of the five countries in Europe that reported new legislation have all indicated that
keeping user records would affect the freedom of expression of the user. In total, 16 countries in Europe are of the opinion that keeping user records would have a negative impact on users, with 11 denying that it would have an impact and seven not providing any data.

Approximately two-thirds of the countries from South America and the Caribbean that have answered this part of the question are of the opinion that keeping user records would have a negative impact on users. In the North American region, only the USA has reported that keeping user records has a negative impact on users and that there have been incidents of violation of intellectual freedom.

In Oceania, the respondent from Fiji has indicated that keeping user records would affect the freedom of expression of the individual Internet user. The respondent from the Solomon Islands feels that although it would affect users’ freedom of expression, such records are useful for planning and development purposes. In three cases, the respondents have indicated that it would have no negative impact, while three countries have not expressed an opinion.

As in the case of the 2005 report (see IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 367), some respondents may have confused the phrase “user records” with user registration details. So, for example, a number of countries have indicated that user records are beneficial for planning and good management. It is therefore difficult to draw any definite conclusions from the responses. Some countries have not completed this part of the question. The percentages in Table 42 are, however, very similar to those of the 2005 report (see IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 367).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do you think that keeping user records affects the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user?</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>52.63%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>47.37%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 42: Keeping user records

Data may also add to this conclusion. The main cause for concern would be the reason for keeping such user records and, subsequently, who would have access to them. The potential invasion of individual privacy and the impact on freedom of access to information and freedom of expression are important issues, as evidenced by the concerns expressed by a number of countries, among others the USA.

The matter of possible misinterpretation of the concept “user records” (as mentioned above) should be dealt with in the next World Report. The question may need to be rephrased or additional clarification provided in the questionnaire to prevent potential misunderstanding.

### 2.6 Question 7: Violations of intellectual freedom

This section should be read in conjunction with the questions on Internet filtering (Question 4).

As in the 2005 report (IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 368), “responses regarding violations of intellectual freedom should give the international library community cause for concern” — the phrase “grave concern” would also be appropriate.

The question contained a tick box where respondents could indicate whether they were aware of any incidents in the last two years that have adversely affected freedom of access to information or freedom of expression. Respondents were then asked to provide details of any such incidents and to list any information sources that might further explain the situation in their countries. Additional third-party sources were consulted by the research team to supplement data from the respondents.

The reported violations of intellectual freedom are summarised per region below. It is difficult to classify the different violations. In the descriptions broad classifications are used, even though some of the incidents could fall into different categories. Readers are referred to the individual country reports and the sources/references listed there for further details.

### Africa

Only five respondents from Africa reported negative issues: Guinea has mentioned that archives were destroyed; Kenya has reported one incident of the harassment of the media; Uganda has mentioned the banning of a potentially controversial play; Zimbabwe has mentioned that several pressure groups have been arrested; Zambia has mentioned that there have been incidents, but has given no detail.
In 25 of the 28 African countries, third-party sources have reported incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom. The most common of these have been the harassment of journalists, civil society activists and government critics and the violation of their rights. Such incidents have been reported in Algeria (where journalists have been imprisoned), Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Congo Brazzaville, Côte d'Ivoire (which, according to Reporters Without Borders, is “one of Africa’s most dangerous countries for both local and foreign media”), the DRC (where journalists have been imprisoned, received death threats and some murdered), Egypt, Ethiopia, the Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Lesotho, Kenya, Mozambique, Namibia, Zambia (even though there is less harassment) and Zimbabwe.

Repressive laws have featured in a number of reports, such as those of Algeria, Botswana (where there are directives to refrain from negative reporting), Guinea, Kenya (where the law is self-regulatory and can be seen as an attempt to gag the media), Nigeria (where the President has failed to sign the Freedom of Information Bill into law), South Africa (where envisaged new laws could lead to censorship) and Zambia (where the government has rejected the Freedom of Information Bill). Criticism of the government is not tolerated well in Mali, Swaziland and Tanzania, according to third-party reports.

Media restrictions have occurred in Egypt (where a newspaper has been banned and websites shut down), Ethiopia (where opposition websites have been shut down), Nigeria (where the offices of an independent network have been destroyed), the Seychelles (where a newspaper has been heavily fined, which resulted in its suspension, and a radio station has been banned), Tanzania (where press freedom specifically in Zanzibar is an issue), Uganda (where internet filtering has occurred) and Zambia (where a radio station’s licence has been revoked).

On the positive side, the respondent of Burkina Faso has indicated that there is press freedom in the country (even though some concerns have been raised by third-party sources). Third-party sources have indicated that press freedom is a reality in Mali, even though there are also some concerns. The situation in Kenya is satisfactory, despite some concerns; the BBC has also indicated that the country is “media friendly”. Tanzania has passed an omnibus media law that guarantees access to information.

Asia

Six respondents from Asia have reported negative issues. The respondent from Israel has mentioned that there are concerns about intellectual freedom and that there have been attempts to censor books. Incidents are, however, very few and not related to the security situation. In Sri Lanka, the government has tried to bring back the criminal defamation law, but this was put on hold because of opposition. In the Republic of Korea there are serious restrictions on reporting favourably about North Korea, according to the respondent. The respondent from Lebanon has indicated that the country is sectarian and that the government sometimes bans religious and political books that offend different communities.

The respondent from Singapore has reported on three issues: the banning of a newspaper, reclassification of three publications as offshore publications, and the compulsory termination of a library subscription. In the Sultanate of Oman it is difficult to start a new library because of regulations, and libraries are prevented from marketing their materials and services widely.

In 20 of the 21 Asian countries, third-party sources have reported incidents of the violation of intellectual freedom. Very common are the harassment of journalists, civil society activists and government critics and the violation of their rights.

Such incidents have occurred in Cambodia (where death threats have been made against journalists and some have been forced to flee; others have been imprisoned, inter alia for criticising the government), Israel (where Palestinian journalists have been detained), Japan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Maldives (where human rights activists have been arrested), Nepal (where journalists have been attacked by armed groups and in one case a bomb was thrown at journalists), Pakistan, Palestine (the most famous incident being the BBC journalist that was abducted; other incidents include the endangerment of journalists, storming of a news agency and murder of a journalist and media worker), Thailand and Vietnam (where human rights lawyers, a priest and other dissidents have been imprisoned).

Repressive laws have also been reported by third-party sources. In Israel, there is an outdated press law, whereas in Kazakhstan, a new law gives the government the power to close independent and opposition media outlets for technical and administrative violations. A law that allows the government to censor publications and websites favourable to North Korea exists in the Republic of Korea. A new law was passed in Kuwait to license and suspend publications.
In the Maldives, there are calls for reforms to media legislation. Press freedom is a serious issue in the Sultanate of Oman. In Sri Lanka, independent third-party sources have corroborated the country respondent’s remarks about attempts to bring back the criminal defamation law. In Thailand, there are censorship laws that threaten to curb press freedom. There are concerns about freedom of expression and the new penal code in Turkey. In Vietnam, there is a decree tightly restricting public gatherings and additional regulations to further control access to the Internet.

Media restrictions also occur commonly in Asia. In Bhutan, an independent newspaper has been temporarily blocked. Reporters Without Borders has stated that it has been a bad year for press freedom in Cambodia. In Israel, there are restraints on journalists to enter restricted zones. In Japan, the International Federation of Journalists has called on the government to refrain from editorial interference. A newspaper website and news agency have been temporarily shut down in Kazakhstan. In Nepal, newspapers have been blocked or banned because of their content.

Internet censorship exists in Pakistan, as reported earlier in this chapter (Question 4). Freedom of expression and assembly are increasingly being controlled in Singapore. Blocking of websites occurs in Thailand. In Vietnam, newspapers have been suspended or banned and there is increased government censorship of the Internet.

On the positive side, it is reported that measures have been taken in Hong Kong to ensure that Radio Television Hong Kong remains free from government interference. Israel recently announced the establishment of a National Committee for the Information for All Programme, which provides a platform for wide-ranging discussion on issues of intellectual freedom. In Kuwait, women have gained the right to vote and stand for political office. The Director of the International Press Institute (IPI), commenting on a report by the IPI on press freedom in Lebanon, commented that Lebanon enjoyed “a greater degree of press freedom than many of its regional neighbours”.

Europe

Four respondents from Europe have reported on issues of concern. In Russia, the New Part of the Civil Code restricts access to information in electronic format. The respondent from Latvia has noted that a Member of Parliament demanded that a book on sex education be withdrawn from public libraries. In Luxembourg, there was a lawsuit between Greenpeace and the Minister of Economy about public access to environmental information. The respondent from the Ukraine regards the lack of funding for libraries for collection development and problems with access to libraries for handicapped people as impediments to the freedom of access to information.

Third-party sources have reported violations of intellectual freedom in 18 of the 34 countries from Europe that have participated in the current survey. Harassment of journalists has occurred in Albania (where journalists and media houses have been attacked), Bosnia Herzegovina and Bulgaria (where, in both cases, there have been attacks on journalists and death threats against them), Germany (where the external intelligence service, the BND, has spied on journalists), Hungary (where one journalist has been attacked – the report does, however, point out that such incidents are very rare), Latvia (where a TV journalist whose programmes exposed abuse of authority and corruption by politicians has been dismissed), Malta (with reports of attacks on journalists, human rights activists and others), Moldova (with reports on the arrest and detention of journalists and a defamation case brought against a journalist who criticised politicians), Poland (with lawsuits against journalists for “defaming Polish people” and the suspension of an editor), Serbia (where there have been threats against journalists and suspension, as well as an attempted assassination) and the UK (where there has been violation of the rights of journalists).

A number of third-party sources have mentioned repressive laws. These include Albania (where there have been pleas for the reformation of defamation laws), Austria (where new defamation and other laws have raised concerns about free speech), Bulgaria (where proposed amendments to the Freedom of Information Act are worrying), Ireland (where new Bills that pose a threat to freedom of expression have been passed), Italy (where a Bill on phone call intercepts has raised concerns about freedom of expression), Moldova and Poland (where existing censorship legislation is a cause for concern in both countries), and the UK (where there is cause for concern about censorship in Northern Ireland).

Restriction of the media also occurs in a number of countries, according to third-party sources. Human Rights Watch has reported that the media is “far from free” in Albania. In Lithuania, all the copies of a weekly
have been confiscated for “revealing state secrets”. Political powers and the government have been putting pressure on media freedom in Slovenia. Two media outlets in Switzerland have been prosecuted for the publication of “secret official debates”. Third-party sources have reported that in both the Slovak Republic and Slovenia, Romani pupils suffer lack of access to education.

On the positive side, the respondent from Montenegro has indicated that the Constitution guarantees freedom of thought and expression, and prohibits censorship of the press and other public information and media. IFEX nevertheless doubts the effectiveness of these guarantees. The respondents from a number of countries have remarked on their high standard of intellectual freedom, including Denmark, Finland and Iceland. Reporters Without Borders has indicated that Malta has made impressive advances in press freedom, and regards the Czech Republic as a “haven of freedom of expression”.

**Latin America and the Caribbean**

Only one of the 22 respondents in Latin America and the Caribbean has reported a violation of access to information – in Belize, the government was called upon to release a document that should not have been privileged. One country (Guyana) did not complete this section of the questionnaire. The remaining 20 respondents have indicated that there have been no violations of intellectual freedom.

In the case of 16 of the 22 participating countries in Latin America and the Caribbean, third-party sources have reported cases of the violation of intellectual freedom. Harassment and victimisation of journalists have occurred quite often, for example in Cuba (where there has been a rise in the harassment of librarians and journalists, and independent journalists publishing outside Cuba have faced intimidation and arrests), and Paraguay (where journalists have been threatened after doing investigative work on politics, drugs and the environment). Threats and attacks against journalists and the media are common in the Bahamas, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, El Salvador, Haiti, Honduras, Mexico, Peru and Uruguay. In a number of cases journalists have been murdered or disappeared.

Repressive laws regarding intellectual freedom are to be found in a number of countries, according to third-party sources. This includes Chile (where efforts of the Supreme Court to restrict press reporting have been found to be unconstitutional), Cuba (where there are such laws that do not comply with international standards), El Salvador (where there has been a call for reform of existing laws because of problems relating to access to information), Jamaica (where existing libel and defamation laws are said to restrict freedom of expression), Mexico (where the government has been urged to proceed with a major reform of the Radio, Television and Telecommunications Law), Panama (where the criminal code restricts freedom of expression and information) and Uruguay (where the government still has to decriminalise media offences).

Restriction of the media is especially prevalent in Cuba, according to third-party sources. This includes the banning of independent media and the fact that legal media outlets are under government control. Access to the Internet is also severely limited and extensively monitored. In Guyana, the licence of a TV station was withdrawn after it had criticised the government. In Paraguay, the Inter America Press Association has reported that freedom of the press will remain uncertain until a number of issues have been resolved (see the country report for details). One case of the censorship of a TV discussion programme has been reported on by the respondent from Suriname.

In Guyana, the government withdrew advertising from a large newspaper after the paper had criticised it. IFEX has reported multiple violations of freedom of expression and the right to information in Honduras, and has stated that freedom of expression is limited.

There have also been some positive remarks by third-party sources. Reporters Without Borders has mentioned that Chile has a good name for press freedom compared with other Latin American countries (even though there is cause for concern). In Barbados, intellectual freedom is respected and freedom of the press is constitutionally guaranteed. In Jamaica, the press is largely free to express critical views. The Netherlands Antilles is one of eight Caribbean countries that have pledged to uphold press freedom principles. According to Reporters Without Borders, the media in Uruguay is fairly free and the country has a high reputation for press freedom (even though a few matters for concern have been raised in different reports).

**North America**

No violations of intellectual freedom have been reported by Bermuda and Greenland. The respondent from the USA has listed numerous issues that are cause for concern and the reader is referred to the country report of the USA and http://www.ala.org/template.cfm?Section=oif&CFID=88451965&CFTOKEN
Numerous third-party sources have also reported on the harassment of journalists and bloggers and on
internet censorship in the USA.

**Oceania**

Two of the eight respondents from Oceania have mentioned violations of intellectual freedom. One case
occurred in New Caledonia, where some libraries do not subscribe to newspapers whose editorial policy is
not in agreement with the local majority. Several issues concerning censorship have been listed by the
respondent from Fiji, who cites a number of sources as examples of these incidents.

Third-party sources have listed concerns in two
countries. In Australia, acceptance of a law on the
interception of communications increases the risk of
abuse against the press – journalists are already feeling
the impact of this law (a number of sources are listed
in the country report). In New Zealand, a number of
concerns have been raised about regulation of the
Internet.

The following positive issues have been reported. The
respondent from New Zealand has indicated that the
country has a full range of legislation covering all
aspects of access to information, and that intellectual
freedom is highly valued. Reporters Without Borders
adds that New Zealand is “a successful example of
virtually total respect for press freedom”. In New
Caledonia, conflict between a union and the only
public broadcaster has been resolved and resulted in
“their joint commitment to media pluralism and
freedom of expression”.

**Conclusion on violations of intellectual freedom**

As is evident from the descriptions above, most data
about the violations of intellectual freedom comes
from independent third-party sources consulted by the
research team. These sources describe violations of
intellectual freedom that range from a single incident
in a country (e.g. the harassment of one journalist) to
numerous issues in a particular country, including
repressive laws; serious restrictions of the media;
multiple cases of harassment of journalists, civil society
activists and critics of the government; attacks on such
individuals and organisations; and the detention,
imprisonment and even murder of individuals.

Only 19 respondents have reported incidents of the
violation of intellectual freedom, compared with 31 in
the 2005 report (see IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005:
368). However, consulted third-party sources have
reported incidents in 82 of the countries that have
participated in this year’s survey, in many cases there
are multiple reports from multiple sources. The
research team does not claim to have identified all
possible sources, or all possible instances in any
particular source. It does nevertheless provide a totally
different picture from that supplied by the
respondents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reports about violations of intellectual freedom</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Respondents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceania</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 43: Number of respondents and consulted third-party
sources that reported violations of intellectual freedom

It is remarkable how few respondents are aware of any
situations that merit reporting. Most have simply
ticked the “no” box without providing any further
information, either positive or negative. (There are,
obviously, exceptions.) One can only speculate on
the reasons for respondents’ inaccurate answers. On the
one hand, they may simply be unaware of the
incidents; on the other hand, they may be unable or
unwilling to provide any details they may know of for
fear of reprisal (even though anonymity was
guaranteed, if so requested).

It is evident that violations of intellectual freedom
occur in many countries that have participated in the
current survey. Such violations also occur in many
countries that did not participate in 2007 and these are
obviously not detailed in this report.

Even though there are notable exceptions, the report
paints a very bleak picture of the state of intellectual
freedom in the world. The situation should be of grave
concern to IFLA. IFLA and the FAIFE Committee are
urged to continue to express their alarm concerning
the lack of freedom of expression and freedom of
access to information to the international community
by all possible means.
IFLA should also consider methods whereby library communities, library associations and even individual library patrons in countries that are affected by violations of intellectual freedom can anonymously report such incidents to IFLA (e.g. through a web report form on its website) to create a comprehensive database of violations of intellectual freedom, especially with reference to the impact such violations may have on library communities.

2.7 Question 8: HIV/AIDS awareness

As indicated in the 2005 Report (IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 372), libraries are ideally placed to provide information to their communities about HIV/AIDS. This is a very serious issue for IFLA, which was specifically addressed in many papers at the IFLA conference in Durban (for details see the conference programme of the 73rd IFLA General Conference and Council at http://www.ifla.org/IV/ifla73/Programme2007.htm and search under the term “Aids”).

This question consisted of two parts: the first part asked whether libraries are involved in programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS; and the second part whether libraries are involved in providing such information to people who are unable to read.

2.7.1 Question 8a: Library involvement in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceania</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 113; 3 countries have not provided data.

Table 44: Library involvement in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes

Countries in which libraries are involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes are as follows:

- **Africa**: Algeria, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Cape Verde, Congo Brazzaville, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, Kenya, Lesotho, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, Rwanda, Seychelles, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanzania, the Gambia, Uganda, Zambia, Zimbabwe
- **Asia**: Nepal, Singapore, Thailand, Turkey
- **Europe**: Czech Republic, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Monaco, Norway, Poland, Serbia, Slovak Republic, Ukraine, the UK
- **Latin America and the Caribbean**: Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Costa Rica, Cuba, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Netherlands Antilles (S St Maarten), Panama, Peru, Trinidad and Tobago
- **North America**: Bermuda, Greenland, the USA
- **Oceania**: Fiji, Guam, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu

Slightly more than half the participating countries have indicated that their libraries are involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes.

As in 2005, a number of different methods are used to raise awareness. From the responses, displays, exhibitions and/or dedicated areas within the library for the purpose of HIV/AIDS awareness information appear to be popular ways of making such information accessible to the public.

The media used for these purposes include standard print media such as books, brochures and leaflets; visual media such as posters, as well as electronic media – CDs, DVDs, the Internet, etc. In many cases talks, workshops, seminars and conferences are organised. Broadcasting media – both radio and television – have been mentioned, although to what extent libraries are directly involved in this is not clear.

Respondents have also indicated that partnerships with other organisations (e.g. NGOs and international organisations) and other government departments (e.g. Departments of Health and Education) are very popular ways to incorporate HIV/AIDS awareness activities or campaigns into the library services.

In other cases, HIV/AIDS-related initiatives were coupled with awareness days (Algeria) and international events, such as World Aids Day (the Gambia) and national library weeks (Vanuatu and Zambia). Singapore has combined an HIV/AIDS awareness programme with an art exhibition; for details see the country report.
It is important to note that, in many cases, the HIV/AIDS awareness programmes and activities are the initiative of individual libraries. These programmes are not necessarily coordinated and managed by a national body such as government or library association. Another aspect to bear in mind is the fact that, in some cases, involvement in HIV/AIDS awareness activities may be a one-off event and does not provide any indication of an ongoing involvement.

A suggestion for the next World Report would be to specify the duration of such involvement, i.e. in the past two years, in order to keep the information current. This will prevent the gathering of dated information.

Countries indicating that their libraries are not involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes have listed a number of reasons for this. Most have stated that such programmes are managed by other bodies, for example health authorities (such as Ministries of Health), NGOs and other agencies. Some have specified that HIV/AIDS is not a problem in their countries and consequently special awareness programmes are unnecessary. In this regard, religious and moral values have been indicated as the reason why HIV/AIDS is not a national problem. Other countries have indicated that information on HIV/AIDS is generally available as part of the library material, for example health sources, and no special programmes are provided. Other reasons include a lack of sufficient funding, infrastructure, staff, and so on.

Compared with 2005, there is a slight increase from 52% in 2005 to 55.75% in 2007 in the number of countries whose libraries are involved in HIV/AIDS awareness programmes.

### 2.7.2 Question 8b: HIV/AIDS information for people who are unable to read

Countries where libraries are involved in providing HIV/AIDS information to members of the community unable to read include:

- **Africa**: Algeria, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Cape Verde, Lesotho, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, Swaziland, Uganda, Zimbabwe
- **Asia**: Singapore, Thailand
- **Europe**: Czech Republic, Italy, Latvia, Serbia
- **Latin America and the Caribbean**: Belize, Bolivia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Guyana, Honduras, Panama, Peru
- **North America**: the USA
- **Oceania**: Vanuatu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Have libraries in your country been involved in any programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community who are unable to read?</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Africa</strong></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asia</strong></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Europe</strong></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin America and the Caribbean</strong></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>North America</strong></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oceania</strong></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*N = 113; 3 countries have not provided data.*

Table 45: Library involvement in providing HIV/AIDS information to people unable to read

There is a noticeable difference between the number of countries offering HIV/AIDS awareness programmes to the general public and those who specifically offer such programmes to members of the public who cannot read. The main reasons given include the fact that such programmes are offered by other institutions (such as Ministries of Health and NGOs); there is a lack of skills, knowledge, training, facilities and/or funding; or the literacy rate is very high. Other reasons include the fact that the information-providing function of libraries is not sufficiently acknowledged and the main focus is on providing access to library material; HIV/AIDS information is provided in the general media; and there is a lack of initiative from libraries.

Specific methods of conveying information to those unable to read include talks, meetings, discussion groups and debates in the vernacular (Burkina Faso and Swaziland); the use of visual media (posters, photos and art) and audio and/or audiovisual media (audio cassettes, video and TV). Libraries in Lesotho, for example, engage illiterate youth through drama.

Interestingly, this question was mainly interpreted as a matter of literacy vs illiteracy. Two respondents have noted that it also includes visual disability. The respondent from Thailand has indicated that information is offered to their visually disabled through Braille publications in addition to audio cassettes.
It is suggested that a separate category for the provision of access to information for people with disabilities should be incorporated into the next World Report. It need not be focused on HIV/AIDS-related issues as such, but on access to information and information services in general. Such an addition would focus attention on matters of social inclusion.

When comparing the responses of 2007 with those of 2005, there is a noticeable decrease of approximately 10% (from 35% to 24.78%) in the involvement of libraries offering HIV/AIDS information to members of the community unable to read.

As in 2005, the responses to questions 8a and 8b for 2007 indicate that libraries are more involved in general HIV/AIDS awareness programmes than specific programmes for those members of the community who are unable to read.

2.8 Question 9: Women’s access to information
Following the 2005 report (see IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 375), this year’s report again addressed the issue of women’s access to information. The same subcategories were used in the 2007 questionnaire and respondents were again asked to provide examples of such programmes.

2.8.1 Question 9a: Libraries and women’s literacy programmes
The first part of the question asked whether libraries were involved in special programmes that focus on promoting women’s literacy. The regional breakdown is given in Table 46. Countries that are involved in such programmes are as follows:

- **Africa**: Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Congo Brazzaville, the Gambia, Mozambique, Nigeria, South Africa, Swaziland, Uganda
- **Asia**: Singapore, Thailand, Turkey
- **Europe**: Albania, Czech Republic, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Lithuania, the UK, Ukraine, Serbia
- **Latin America and the Caribbean**: Bolivia, Chile, Costa Rica, Guyana, Honduras, Peru
- **North America**: Greenland, the USA
- **Oceania**: None

Countries that do not offer such literacy programmes have offered mainly three reasons: lack of skills, knowledge, training, facilities and/or funding; the fact that such programmes are offered by other agencies (e.g. NGOs, volunteers and government ministries); or the fact that the literacy rate is very high.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do libraries in your country have special programmes focusing on the promotion of women’s literacy?</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceania</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 46: Special programmes in libraries for the promotion of women’s literacy

Especially respondents in Europe offered the last mentioned item as a reason why literacy programmes are not being offered. A number of countries have reported that they do not have specific literacy programmes for women and that such programmes are offered to all members of society because of a policy of non-discrimination (e.g. Australia, Barbados, Guam, Montenegro, Palau, Slovak Republic, Tanzania, Trinidad and Tobago, and Vanuatu). The USA has many initiatives, including special programmes for women, but follows a non-discriminatory approach.

Nepal has indicated that it has a Ministry for Women to coordinate such programmes. Jamaica, New Zealand and Uruguay have indicated that no such programmes are necessary, as the literacy rate among women is higher than among men. Bermuda has noted that young men are most in need of such programmes. In the Czech Republic, such programmes are offered mainly by libraries engaging in community work among ethnic minorities.

Unfortunately, respondents have generally not elaborated on how such programmes are offered. Some have noted that there are special corners in the library where functional literacy is taught, and others that easy reading material is used for this purpose.
few respondents have also mentioned that theatre, poetry and song are used in the education process. Teaching women IT skills was also mentioned as an example of a specific programme.

Compared with 2005, it is worrisome that library initiatives for promoting women’s literacy declined (from 34% in 2005 to 25.86% in 2007) in countries offering such programmes. The number of countries indicating that such programmes are not offered has increased from 66% in 2005 to 74.14% in 2007.

2.8.2 Question 9b: Women’s access to specific categories of information

The second part of question 9 asked whether libraries have special programmes focusing specifically on promoting women’s access to one or more of the following topics: social information, the economy, education, health and family planning.

The regional breakdown is given in Table 47.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do libraries in your country have special programmes focusing specifically on promoting women's access to one or more of these topics: social information, the economy, education, health and family planning?</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceania</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 47: Special programmes in libraries for providing specific categories of information to women

Countries in which libraries have special programmes focusing specifically on promoting women’s access to one or more of the topics listed are as follows:

- **Africa**: Benin, Burkina Faso, Congo Brazzaville, the Gambia, Guinea, Lesotho, Swaziland, Tanzania, Uganda
- **Asia**: Kuwait, Palestine, Singapore, Thailand, Turkey
- **Europe**: Albania, Czech Republic, Denmark, Germany, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Serbia, Switzerland, the UK, Ukraine
- **Latin America and the Caribbean**: Bolivia, Chile, Costa Rica, Cuba, Guyana, Honduras, Peru, Trinidad and Tobago
- **North America**: Greenland, the USA
- **Oceania**: Fiji, Palau, Vanuatu

Few respondents have offered a detailed explanation why libraries are not involved in such programmes, or have described specific programmes that are offered. A number of respondents have again emphasised the role of government departments, NGOs and other organisations as being the reason why libraries are not involved in such programmes.

Social inclusion policies and non-discriminatory policies have again been mentioned, with countries making information on such topics available to both men and women. It has also been mentioned that women have access to these categories of information through the normal library services, even though there are special programmes for these topics. Lack of sufficient funding, initiative and/or skills has also been mentioned by some respondents.

Examples of programmes provided by respondents mostly refer to collaboration with government departments, NGOs and/or other institutions to offer special programmes on specific topics, which include displays, conferences, lectures, writing competitions (Singapore) and specialised resource centres for women (Switzerland).

Responses have remained fairly consistent with the 2005 World Report, with a very slight decrease (down from 37% in 2005 to 35.96% in 2007) in countries offering special programmes focusing on promoting women’s access to information on specific topics.

With reference to both questions 9a and 9b, libraries appear to have limited involvement in offering special services to women (literacy programmes, as well as special programmes for access to specific information or topics), as the majority of respondents have indicated that no such programmes are offered. Although various reasons have been given in this regard, it should be noted that there is a vast potential...
for libraries to offer special programmes for women. However, the fact that a number of respondents have indicated that libraries follow an inclusive approach towards all members of society may be an indication that this question should be rephrased for future reports. It might also be of value to investigate the informational role that library services can play in broader society to make information on different social issues more accessible to all members of the community.

Analysing the responses for questions 8 and 9 proved a bit problematic in that respondents’ interpretation of the question may have differed. Many respondents have indicated that HIV/Aids awareness programmes and programmes on women’s issues exist, and have made specific reference to the involvement of other organisations, NGOs and/or government departments. The direct involvement and role of libraries in these projects have not always been clearly indicated.

From these responses it is nonetheless evident that in many cases there is collaboration between library services, government departments, NGOs and/or other organisations with regard to special campaigns, etc. to increase awareness and offer greater access to information. Such collaboration assists in keeping library services relevant in the everyday life of people and is indicative of their dynamic nature.

The data in the current report indicates the same trend referred to in the 2005 report (IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 376), viz. that “the number of libraries worldwide choosing to focus specifically on women’s issues is significantly smaller” than the number that focuses on HIV/Aids awareness programmes.

Furthermore, as stated in the 2005 report (IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 378), it can again be noted that there are significant opportunities for “increased library activity in HIV/Aids programmes and women’s issues”.

2.9 Question 10: Codes of ethics

Question 10 dealt with codes of ethics. The first part of the question asked whether the library association has adopted a code of ethics and whether it is available on the Internet. Respondents were also asked requested to provide details about its implementation or give reasons for not having adopted a code. The last part of the question asked whether the library association intended to adopt a code of ethics within the next two years if it currently did not have one. The responses are summarised in Tables 48 and 49.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Has your library association adopted a code of ethics?</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceania</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 116; 5 countries have not provided data.

Table 48: The adoption of codes of ethics

In 2005, 46 (58%) respondents indicated that their library associations adopted a code of ethics; this was considerably higher than the figure in 2003 (38, 45%) (IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 380). Even though the number of library associations that currently have a code of ethics has risen to 57, the percentage has declined to 49.14%, compared with 2005. It is evident that in many countries contributing to the World Report for the first time, the library associations have not yet adopted a code of ethics.

Countries in which library associations have adopted a code of ethics are as follows:

- **Africa**: Egypt, Kenya, Mauritius, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanzania, Uganda
- **Asia**: Israel, Japan, Kazakhstan, the Republic of Korea, Kuwait, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Turkey
- **Europe**: Albania, Belgium (Flanders), Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Czech Republic,
Estonia, Finland, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Moldova, Monaco, Montenegro, Norway, Poland, Russia, Serbia, Slovenia, Switzerland, the UK, Ukraine

- **Latin America and the Caribbean**: Bolivia, Brazil, Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, Jamaica, Mexico, Panama, Peru, Uruguay
- **North America**: The USA
- **Oceania**: Australia, Guam, New Zealand

In total, 43 respondents have indicated that the code of ethics is available on the Internet; not all respondents, however, have provided a URL. Most respondents have not supplied any detail on how the code of ethics is implemented. Countries that have provided some detail include Brazil, Croatia, New Zealand, Singapore and the UK. Some have given the date when the code was adopted, but this sometimes differs from the date provided in previous reports. There are even some contradictions with regard to the information in previous reports; this could probably be ascribed to the fact that different respondents completed the questionnaires for different reports.

The most prevalent reason for not yet having adopted a code of ethics has been that the country’s library association is inactive or dormant, or that no library association exists. A few respondents have indicated that adopting a code of ethics was not currently a priority for the library association, or that the library association paid very little attention to such issues.

From the responses there appears to be a considerable degree of uncertainty about codes of ethics – when or even whether they have been adopted, how they are implemented, and so on. In countries where no code of ethics has been adopted by the library association, the association sometimes appears to be apathetic in this regard.

In the second part of the question, respondents had to indicate whether the library association intends to adopt a code of ethics within the next two years if there currently is none. Positive responses are as follows:

- **Africa**: Algeria, Benin, Burkina Faso, Cape Verde, Congo Brazzaville, Côte d’Ivoire, DRC, Ghana, Guinea, Lesotho, Mali, Nigeria, Rwanda
- **Asia**: Cambodia, Lebanon, Maldives, Nepal, Palestine
- **Europe**: San Marino, Slovak Republic
- **Latin America and the Caribbean**: Aruba, Barbados, Guyana, Trinidad and Tobago
- **North America**: (None)
- **Oceania**: Guam, Fiji, Vanuatu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If there is no code of ethics, does your library association intend to adopt one in the next two years?</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceania</td>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 116. * % = the percentage calculated from the number of respondents indicating that their library association has not yet adopted a code of ethics, or who have provided no answer to this question. (‘Not applicable’ is not expressed as a percentage.)

** Not applicable = the library association has already adopted a code of ethics.

*** Kuwait has indicated both that its library association has already adopted a code of ethics and also that it intends to adopt one within two years; in the numbers above it has been included in the “not applicable” group.

Table 49: The intention to adopt a code of ethics
Altogether 27 respondents have indicated that they intend to adopt a code of ethics within the next two years, compared with 21 in the 2005 report (IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 380). However, 13 countries have indicated that they do not intend to adopt a code, which is also considerably higher than the nine of the 2005 report (IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 380). A further 19 respondents have not answered this question, which could conceivably also be interpreted as a “no”. This means that 32 library associations (i.e. 55.23% of those associations that do not have a code of ethics) most probably do not intend to adopt one within the next two years.

A few countries that have indicated that they intend to adopt a code of ethics within the next two years already indicated the same intention in the 2005 report (and the same phenomenon can be observed when the 2005 and 2003 reports are compared). This implies that the process of adopting a code is more complex or protracted than originally envisaged – or that the enthusiasm to do so does not result in the necessary actions.

Currently, about half of the library associations of the countries that participated in the 2007 survey have codes of ethics and nearly half of the remainder have expressed the intention to adopt one within the next two years. This implies that approximately three-quarters of the library associations of the current respondents should have a code of ethics within the next two years. In terms of numbers this is a considerable improvement on the situation in 2005, but in terms of percentages there is a decline.

The issue of the adoption of a code of ethics and the implementation of such a code should be a matter of grave concern to IFLA. It is evident that there are quite a number of countries where there is little interest in such a code – whether it exists in that country’s libraries or not – and even if it were to exist it is not widely propagated or implemented, or there is very little information available on how it is implemented in practice. There obviously are exceptions, however.

**2.10 Question 11: The IFLA Internet Manifesto**

The first part of the question asked whether the library association has adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto and requested respondents to provide details about its implementation. The last part of the question asked whether the library association intended to adopt the Manifesto within the next two years, if it had not done so yet. The responses are summarised in Tables 50 and 51.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Has your library association adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto?</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceania</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( N = 116; \) however, 8 countries have not provided data.

Table 50: The adoption of the IFLA Internet Manifesto

In 2005, 27 (35%) respondents indicated that their library associations had adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto; this was slightly higher than the numbers in 2003 (24, 30%) (IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 381). Even though the number of associations that have adopted it has risen to 34, the percentage has declined to 29.31%. It is evident that, in many countries contributing for the first time, library associations have not yet adopted the Manifesto, with some indicating that they have not even been aware of the Manifesto.

Countries in which library associations have adopted the Manifesto are as follows:

- **Africa**: Lesotho, Swaziland, Tanzania
- **Asia**: Japan, Kazakhstan, Turkey
- **Europe**: Albania, Austria, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Norway, Poland, Russia, San Marino, Serbia, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Ukraine
If the Manifesto has not yet been adopted, does your library association intend to adopt it in the next two years?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>80.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
<td>3 ***</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>50.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>16.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>33.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>33.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>52.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>41.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceania</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>37.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>37.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>52.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>15.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>31.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 116; however, 26 countries have not provided data.
* % = the percentage calculated from the number of respondents indicating that their library association has not yet adopted the Manifesto, or who have provided no answer to this question. (“Not applicable” is not expressed as a percentage.)
** Not applicable = the library association has already adopted the Manifesto.
*** Lesotho has indicated that its library association has already adopted the Manifesto and also that it intends to adopt it within two years; in the numbers above it has been included in the “not applicable” group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil, Cuba, Netherland Antilles (St Maarten), Peru, Uruguay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America: The USA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceania: (None)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Most respondents have not provided any detail on how the Manifesto is implemented. Countries that have provided some detail are Albania, Brazil, Czech Republic, Croatia, Denmark, Germany, Hungary, Italy, New Zealand, Russia, Singapore and Turkey. The most common way of propagating the Manifesto is by translating it into the official language and publishing it on the Internet and/or in a local library journal; it is also often discussed at conferences or seminars.

In the UK, CILIP has not adopted either the Internet Manifesto or the Glasgow Declaration because of its own statements that are similar to these policies. These are currently under review, however; and CILIP will consider the IFLA initiatives as part of the reviews. Australia also has its own policy on Online Content Regulation and Free Access to Information.

The most prevalent reason respondents have offered for not yet having adopted the Manifesto is that the country’s library association is inactive or dormant, or that no such association exists. A few respondents have indicated that they have not been aware of the Manifesto, or that they have other priorities. There are a few discrepancies between the 2005 report and data provided for the 2007 report. This is also evident in the answers to the second part of the question.

Respondents that have indicated that the country’s library association intends to adopt the Manifesto within the next two years (if it has not yet been adopted) are as follows:

- **Africa**: Benin, Burkina Faso, Cape Verde, Congo Brazzaville, Côte d’Ivoire, DRC, the Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Kenya, Mali, Mauritius, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, Rwanda, South Africa, Uganda, Zambia, Zimbabwe
- **Asia**: Israel, the Republic of Korea, Kuwait, Lebanon, Maldives, Nepal, Palestine, Sri Lanka, Thailand
- **Europe**: Finland, Malta
- **Latin America and the Caribbean**: Aruba, Barbados, Bolivia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Haiti, Mexico, Panama, Trinidad and Tobago
- **North America**: (None)
- **Oceania**: Guam, Fiji, Palau

Table 51: The intention to adopt the IFLA Internet Manifesto
Altogether 43 respondents have indicated that they intend to adopt the Manifesto within the next two years. This figure is slightly higher than the 38 of the 2005 report (IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 381). However, 13 countries have indicated that they do not intend adopting the Manifesto, which is also considerably higher than the six of the 2005 report (IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 381). A further 26 respondents have not answered this question, which could conceivably also be interpreted as a “no”. This means that 39 library associations (47.56% of those library associations that have not yet adopted the Manifesto), most probably do not intend adopting it within the next two years.

A few countries that have currently indicated that they intend adopting the Manifesto within the next two years, already indicated the same intention in the 2005 report (and the same phenomenon can be observed when the 2005 and 2003 reports are compared). This means that the process of adopting the Manifesto is more complex or protracted than originally envisaged – or that the enthusiasm to do so does not result in the necessary actions.

Currently slightly less than one third of the library associations of countries participating in the 2007 survey have adopted the Manifesto, and slightly more than half of the remainder have expressed the intention to do so within the next two years. This implies that slightly more than three-quarters of the library associations of the current respondents should have adopted the Manifesto within the next two years. In terms of numbers this is a considerable improvement on the situation in 2005, but in terms of percentages there is a decline.

### 2.11 Question 12: The IFLA Glasgow Declaration

Question 12 dealt with the IFLA Glasgow Declaration. The first part of the question again asked whether the library association has adopted the Declaration and requested respondents to provide details about its implementation or reasons for not having adopted it.

The last part of the question asked whether the library association intends to adopt the Declaration within the next two years if it has not yet done so. The responses are summarised in Tables 52 and 53.

In 2005, 24 (32%) respondents indicated that their library associations have adopted the IFLA Glasgow Declaration; this was higher than the numbers in 2003 (20, 24%) (IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 383). Even though the current number of library associations that have adopted the Declaration has risen to 29, the percentage has declined to 25% (compared with 2005). It is evident that, in many countries contributing to the World Report for the first time, library associations have not yet adopted the Declaration. According to some respondents, they have not even been aware of the Declaration.

Countries in which library associations have adopted the Declaration are as follows:

- **Africa**: DRC, Kenya, Tanzania, Uganda
- **Asia**: Japan, Turkey
- **Europe**: Albania, Austria, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Germany, Iceland, Italy, Lithuania, Moldova, Norway, Poland, Russia, Serbia, Slovak Republic, Slovenia
- **Latin America and the Caribbean**: Brazil, Costa Rica, Peru, Uruguay
- **North America**: The USA
- **Oceania**: New Zealand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Has your library association adopted the IFLA Glasgow Declaration?</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceania</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* N = 116; however, 13 countries have not provided data.

*Table 52: The adoption of the IFLA Glasgow Declaration*
Most respondents have not provided any detail on how the Declaration is implemented. Countries that have include Brazil, Croatia, Germany, Kenya, Peru and Turkey. A number of respondents have again mentioned that the Declaration is translated into the local official language and published on the Internet or in a local library journal; it is often discussed at conferences or seminars as well.

The remarks of Australia and the UK regarding the Internet Manifesto are also applicable to the Glasgow Declaration.

The most prevalent reason that respondents have offered for not yet having adopted the Declaration is that the country’s library association is inactive or dormant, or that no library association exists. A few respondents have indicated that they have not been aware of the Declaration, or that they have other priorities. There are again a few discrepancies between the 2005 report and data provided for the 2007 report. This is also evident in the answers to the second part of the question.

Respondents that have indicated that the country’s library association intends to adopt the Declaration within the next two years (if it has not been adopted already) are as follows:

- **Africa**: Benin, Burkina Faso, Cape Verde, Congo Brazzaville, Côte d’Ivoire, the Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Lesotho, Mali, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, Rwanda, South Africa, Zambia, Zimbabwe
- **Asia**: Israel, Kazakhstan, the Republic of Korea, Lebanon, Maldives, Nepal, Palestine, Thailand
- **Europe**: Bulgaria, Finland, Hungary, Latvia, Malta, San Marino, Slovenia
- **Latin America and the Caribbean**: Aruba, Barbados, Bolivia, Cuba, El Salvador, Haiti, Mexico, Panama
- **North America**: (None)
- **Oceania**: Guam, Palau, Vanuatu

Altogether 43 respondents have indicated that they intend to adopt the Declaration within the next two years. This figure is slightly higher than the 37 of the 2005 report (IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 383). However, 12 countries have indicated that they do not intend to adopt the Declaration, which is considerably higher than the eight of the 2005 report (IFLA/FAIFE World Report, 2005: 383). A further 32 respondents have not provided an answer to this question; this could conceivably also be interpreted as a “no”, which

### Table 53: The intention to adopt the IFLA Glasgow Declaration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>70.83</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.71</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4.17</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.53</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>70.83</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.53</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.53</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>47.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.71</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.53</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.53</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>42.11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.56</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23.53</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.56</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>70.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.53</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>70.83</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.71</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.53</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>70.83</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>44.44</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.56</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.56</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.53</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>70.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.53</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>70.83</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.71</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.53</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>70.83</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>28.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>28.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4.17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4.17</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.53</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceania</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>42.86</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>28.57</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>28.57</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>28.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>28.57</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>28.57</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>28.57</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>28.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>28.57</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>28.57</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>28.57</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>28.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>28.57</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>28.57</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>28.57</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>28.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intend to adopt</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>49.43</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13.79</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>36.78</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not intend to adopt</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13.79</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>36.78</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>36.78</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not applicable **</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 116; however, 32 countries have not provided data.

* % = the percentage calculated from the number of respondents that have indicated that their library association has not yet adopted the Declaration, or who have provided no answer to this question. ("Not applicable" is not expressed as a percentage.)

** Not applicable = the library association has already adopted the Declaration.

*** DRC has indicated that its library association has already adopted the Manifesto and also that it intends to adopt it within two years. In the numbers above it has been included in the “not applicable” group.
means that 44 library associations (50.57% of those library associations that have not yet adopted the Declaration) most probably do not intend doing so within the next two years.

A few countries that have currently indicated that they intend adopting the Declaration within the next two years, already indicated the same intention in the 2005 report (and the same phenomenon can be observed when the 2005 and 2003 reports are compared). This means that the process of adopting the Declaration is more complex or protracted than originally envisaged – or that the enthusiasm to do so does not result in the necessary actions. The situation is similar to that of the codes of ethics and the Internet Manifesto.

Currently, 29 library associations of the 116 countries that participated in the 2007 survey have adopted the Declaration and 43 of the remainder have expressed their intention to do so within the next two years. This implies that 72 out of 116 (62.07%) of the library associations of the current respondents should have adopted the Declaration within the next two years. In terms of numbers this is an improvement on the situation in 2005, but in terms of percentages there is a decline.

2.12 Conclusion on the three ethics-related questions

In terms of the codes of ethics and the IFLA initiatives (the Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration) there has been an improvement in numbers in all cases, but a decline in percentages due to the larger number of countries that have participated. If the three questions on ethics are compared, it is evident that the two IFLA initiatives are not supported as they should be. The numbers are given in Table 54.

Quite a number of library associations (both in numbers and as a percentage) have adopted a code of ethics. A far smaller number have adopted the Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration. In terms of the intention to adopt these, practically the reverse is true – more library associations have expressed the intention to adopt the Manifesto and the Declaration than they have to adopt a code of ethics. Comparing this report with the 2005 and 2003 reports, it is nevertheless clear that the intention to adopt any of these items is not necessarily realised, and it can be safely assumed that the “within two years” numbers and percentages above are rather optimistic.

IFLA should consider a special effort to convince library associations to adopt all three items discussed in this section. As the Manifesto and the Declaration are specifically IFLA initiatives and they have been adopted to a lesser extent than codes of ethics, IFLA should propagate them even more strongly. The urgent need for this is borne out by the number of respondents who have been unaware of the existence of the Manifesto and the Declaration.

One of the main reasons respondents have offered for library associations not having adopted these items is the fact that the associations are dormant, inactive or non-existent. IFLA should continue its drive to emphasise to the library community worldwide the importance of having active and vibrant library associations in all countries.

It is furthermore disturbing that a number of correspondents have indicated that, even though one or more of these items have been adopted by their library associations, there is in many cases no or very little evidence that any of these are being propagated or applied in the libraries. Adopting any of these items is of no use if library associations do not actively monitor their implementation. IFLA should therefore consider providing guidelines on how to monitor the implementation of these items.

There are, obviously, exceptions, as is evidenced by a number of reports from respondents.

3. Conclusion

This report intends to provide a global picture of issues

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A comparison of the ethics questions</th>
<th>2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Code of ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Within two years</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Manifesto</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Within two years</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glasgow Declaration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Within two years</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = 116. Percentages of “within two years” calculated out of the full number of 116.

Table 54: A comparison of the ethics questions; data taken from Tables 49, 51 and 53
relating to the freedom of access to information and freedom of expression, specifically as it relates to libraries and library services. Each of the questions was dealt with in detail in the preceding part of this section – in each case the data of the country reports has been analysed, followed by a conclusion on the section. In this final conclusion, these conclusions will not be repeated or summarised. Only a few closing remarks will be made, highlighting some of the issues involved.

There are significant differences between developed and developing countries in terms of libraries and Internet access. Access to the Internet, the necessary infrastructure, costs related to Internet access and the implied financial burdens are all factors that play an important role in the limited access to the Internet in libraries of the developing world. Even though there is a substantial increase in countries participating in this year’s report, there are still many countries that could conceivably participate in future reports.

Most of these are developing countries. If all these countries were to participate, the fairly positive picture of this and previous reports may be drastically impacted. This tendency is already evidenced in the 2007 report. It can therefore be concluded that the digital divide is still a serious reality and that it will take a huge effort to close the gap between information-rich and information-poor countries.

There has been a shift in the views of library associations in terms of Internet filtering. More countries are now in favour of filtering, specifically to safeguard children and morality. This is, in general, to be commended. A very careful watch, however, should be kept that this does not result in Internet censorship, so as to ensure that legitimate information needs of the general public can be satisfied. The “upstream filtering” of the Internet, in particular, is a matter for serious concern. This has occurred in a number of countries that have participated in this year’s report, but is also prevalent in a number of countries that have not participated. This tendency should be closely monitored by IFLA and the FAIFE Committee, and deserves further in-depth research.

This matter links in closely with violations of freedom of expression and freedom of access to information, one of this year’s special issues. Interestingly enough very few respondents have reported on such incidents in their countries and most of the information comes from third-party sources – only 19 respondents have highlighted any issues, whereas the consulted third-party sources have listed issues in at least 82 countries. The fact that only a few respondents have reported incidents is worrisome, regardless of the reason for this. On the other hand, the fact that there are so many countries in which such incidents take place, should be a matter of grave concern to IFLA and the FAIFE Committee.

IFLA should strive to set up a database that records such incidents and its impact on library services worldwide, and should use all means at its disposal to bring pressure to bear on countries and governments where freedom of access to information and freedom of expression are curtailed. IFLA and the FAIFE Committee should also very carefully monitor all repressive legislation that may impact on freedom of access to information and freedom of expression.

Libraries have an important function to fulfil in terms of supplying social information to all communities – those who can read and those that cannot, including members of the community with disabilities. Even though there are notable exceptions, it is evident from the data that there is much scope for libraries worldwide to improve their contributions in this regard. This need not include only information about HIV/Aids or access to specific categories of information for certain communities – as is probably already the case in many libraries and in many countries.

It should be considered to expand future reports so as to be more inclusive, and to reflect the role libraries play outside of these fairly small domains. There are many countries in which libraries are doing sterling work in this regard and it is necessary that IFLA should take more note of this. A database of success stories can be a good way of highlighting and acknowledging the contributions of the library community in general, and of individual libraries and library patrons in particular.

Ethical issues are always of concern to library communities. It is to be commended that a number of countries have adopted ethical codes, the IFLA Internet Manifesto and the IFLA Glasgow Declaration since 2005, or have the intention to do so. There does, however, seem to be remarkable apathy about ethical issues in a number of cases. This is evidenced by the fact that a number of respondents appear to have been unaware of the Manifesto and the Declaration, and also that some have reported finding very little evidence in their library communities that a code of ethics, the Manifesto or the Declaration are actually implemented, or how they are implemented. Obviously there are again exceptions.

IFLA should consider doing serious follow-up work on this to bring the importance of these codes to the
attention of library communities yet again. A database of success stories on how these codes have been implemented and the effect this has had on library communities could again be considered.

The fact that this report includes country reports from a number of countries that had no IFLA members at the time of writing provides IFLA with an ideal opportunity to propagate its ideals and its work among non-members. Such a global, unified network that truly represents the library and information community worldwide could work even more effectively to address and overcome global issues and problems that face the profession.

This report again highlights many issues that should be of very serious concern to IFLA, the FAIFE Committee, library communities and individual library patrons worldwide, and concerted efforts are needed to address these issues successfully.
International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions
Freedom of Access to Information and Freedom of Expression

IFLA/FAIFE World Report 2007 Questionnaire

Background

For details about the FAIFE Committee of IFLA, its activities and previous World Reports, please see http://www.ifla.org/faife/index.htm.

Some of the topics addressed in this questionnaire are meant to follow-up on the IFLA/FAIFE World Reports of 2003 and 2005 (please see http://www.ifla.org/faife/report/intro.htm), whereas others are new.

The questionnaire is divided into four sections:

- **Section 1, Country and Contact Details.**
- **Section 2, Estimated Number of Libraries**, asks for information on the number of public and research libraries in your country in order to contextualise your answers.
- **Section 3, Libraries and the Internet**, follows up on the issues that were investigated in 2003 and 2005, namely:
  - The Digital Divide;
  - Internet filtering; and
  - The financial costs of accessing the Internet.
- **Section 4, Special Issues**, investigates issues that focus specifically on areas of social responsibility. These issues include:
  - Anti-terror legislation and its effects on user privacy in libraries;
  - Violations of intellectual freedom and the effects of corruption;
  - HIV/AIDS awareness; and
  - Women and freedom of access to information.
- Finally, **Section 5, Ethics and IFLA Initiatives**, updates the findings of the 2003 and 2005 reports by assessing adoption of the IFLA Internet Manifesto, the Glasgow Declaration, and codes of ethics.

Instructions

- Please fill out your country, organisation and personal details below and answer all questions.
- Click the left mouse button in the appropriate box each time you are asked to make a choice. Where asked to type an answer, please use the grey text area provided.
- When complete, save the document and send it as an e-mail attachment to: ifla-wr@up.ac.za.
- Please ask for confirmation of receipt of your returned questionnaire.
- If you don’t receive confirmation within three days, please send your e-mail again.
• For any comments or questions, please contact us at the above e-mail address.
• Please return the completed questionnaire by 31 March 2007 at the latest.

Thank you very much in advance for your cooperation. Your participation will enable us to write a comprehensive report.

Kind regards

Prof Theo Bothma
(on behalf of the Research Team)
IFLA/FAIFE World Report 2007 Questionnaire

Section 1: Country and Contact Details

Respondent’s Country:

Respondent’s Institution/Organisation:

Respondent’s name and contact details:
Name:
E-mail address:
Telephone number:

We need your name and contact details for possible follow-up queries.

However, the FAIFE Office and the Research Team will treat all responses with the utmost confidentiality and we undertake not to reveal your name or the name of your organisation, should you require this. Should you wish your institution/organisation or you personally to remain anonymous, please indicate this below:

Respondent’s Institution/Organisation must remain anonymous:  
Yes ☐ No ☐

Respondent’s name must remain anonymous:  
Yes ☐ No ☐

Section 2: Estimated Number of Libraries

1. Estimated number of public libraries in your country:
   What is your source for the number?
We are interested in the number of public library service points, including branch libraries and library depots, in your country.

2. Estimated number of research libraries in your country:

Research libraries are taken to be the libraries of educational and/or research institutions such as schools, universities and government funded research libraries such as the libraries of statutory research councils as found in some countries. We realise this is a difficult figure to estimate, but appreciate your response. Please count only one library per institution, even though the institution may have different branch / faculty libraries.

a) University research libraries
b) School libraries
c) Government funded research libraries
d) What is your source for these numbers?
Section 3: Libraries and the Internet

3. Digital Divide

The term ‘Digital Divide’ describes the wide division between those who have real access to information and communication technologies and are able to use them effectively, and those who do not. Through provision of appropriate technology and training, libraries can contribute to the fight against poverty at a local level by offering access to information resources.

a) In your estimate, what percentage of all public libraries and all research libraries in your country offers Internet access to users?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Public Libraries</th>
<th>University Libraries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81-100%</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61-80%</td>
<td>61-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-60%</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-40%</td>
<td>21-40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School Libraries</th>
<th>Government funded research libraries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81-100%</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61-80%</td>
<td>61-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-60%</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-40%</td>
<td>21-40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
<td>Less than 20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b) In your estimate how much local content* is available on the Internet?

Very much □  Average □  Very little □  Nothing, or practically nothing □

* Local content is defined as content that originates in the country.

c) To what degree is content on the Internet available in local languages?

Very much □  Average □  Very little □  Nothing, or practically nothing □

d) What is the literacy rate in your country expressed as a percentage?
4. **Filtering and blocking of information**

Filtering and blocking of information occur when software is placed on personal computers or on a network to prevent users accessing information considered harmful in some way.

a) **Is the library association in your country in favour of filtering information on library Internet terminals?**
- Yes
- Yes, to a certain degree (e.g. for children)
- No

b) **Is the use of filtering software widespread in your country’s libraries?**
- Yes
- Yes, to a certain degree (e.g. on children’s terminals)
- No

c) **If yes or yes, to a certain degree, what is the motivation for the use of filtering software?**
(Please tick all that apply.)
- Protection of children
- National Security (e.g. terrorism)
- Safeguard religious values
- Safeguard national ethos/culture
- Crime (e.g. gambling)
- Safeguard public morality
- Other (please specify):

 d) **If no, please comment.**
5. **Financial barriers**

Financial barriers with regard to accessing information on the Internet include paying to use computers connected to the Internet, or to use online information resources made available in libraries via subscription.

a) Is it free of charge for library users to access the Internet on library computers? (Tick all that apply.)

- Yes, in all libraries
- Yes, in public libraries
- Yes, in university libraries
- Yes, in school libraries
- Yes, in statutory research council libraries
- No

Please elaborate

b) Has the state or other library authorities made any extra funding available for Internet access in the library system of your country in the last two years?

- Yes
- Yes, in some cases
- No

Please elaborate

**Section 4: Special Issues**

6. **User Privacy and Anti-terror Legislation**

Information privacy is defined as the right of individuals to determine when, how, and to what extent they will share personal information about themselves with others. User privacy is related to rights and values such as liberty, freedom of expression and freedom of association.
User privacy is an issue now more than ever in the post-9/11 world. Parts of the USA PATRIOT Act, for example, allow law enforcement agencies access to records kept by libraries in the United States. This includes all ‘business records’ collected by the library, such as records of print or audio-visual materials borrowed or records of Internet use on library computers.

a) Has anti-terror legislation been passed in your country that, in your opinion, adversely affects library users’ intellectual freedom – such as allowing law enforcement agencies access to library user records?

Yes   
No    

• If so, please describe this legislation and its effects on libraries, particularly any specific examples in which:
  o Users have expressed a reluctance to use library materials or facilities because of the legislation OR
  o Users have actually refused to use library materials or facilities as a result of that legislation

b) If your country currently has such legislation or if it is proposed, do you think it likely that the legislation will impact on user privacy?

Yes   
No    

Please elaborate

c) Do you think that keeping user records affects the freedom of expression of the individual Internet library user?

Yes   
No    

Please elaborate

7. Violations of Intellectual Freedom

One of the aims of the World Report series is to report on incidents and violations of freedom of access to information in general. Incidents of censorship such as book banning, or the effects of
corruption on information access, are of particular interest to FAIFE as it helps in monitoring the extent of freedom of access to information in the international library community.

Have any incidents occurred in your country in the last two years that adversely affect freedom of access to information or freedom of expression? If so, please describe the incidents and the effects they have had on access to information in libraries.

Yes □

No □

Please elaborate

Please list any information resources that might further explain the situation facing freedom of access to information in your country.

8. HIV/AIDS Awareness

The FAIFE programme at the 2006 IFLA World Congress in Seoul concentrated on libraries and HIV/AIDS awareness. In Durban in 2007 the programme will again have a strong HIV/AIDS focus. Libraries provide an essential supporting role to HIV/AIDS education programmes as trusted community institutions providing access to health information. Libraries can therefore play an important role in encouraging the development of skills and attitudes that can limit the spread and impact of the HIV/AIDS epidemic. Publicising the work of libraries – anywhere – to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS is crucial if we are to improve services to parts of the population suffering from/affected by the disease.

a) Have libraries in your country been involved in any programmes to raise awareness of HIV/AIDS?

Yes □

If yes, please provide details

No □

If no, what could the reasons be?

b) Have libraries in your country been involved in any programmes to provide HIV/AIDS information to members of the community unable to read?

Yes □
9. **Women and Freedom of Access to Information**

*Information is recognised as the foundation of empowerment for humanity and a major contributor to economic growth. Empowering women through access to information can be a major contribution to community development. This mandates librarians to consciously engage in social responsibility through the services they provide - which in some parts of the world means focusing specifically on the promotion of women's literacy and access to information.*

a) Do libraries in your country have special programmes focusing on the promotion of women's literacy?

- Yes [ ]
- No [ ]

If yes, please give details of such programmes:

- No [ ]

If no, what could the reasons be?

b) Do libraries in your country have special programmes focusing specifically on promoting women's access to one or more of the following topics: social information, economy, education, health, and family planning?

- Yes [ ]

If yes, please give details of such programmes:

- No [ ]

If no, what could the reasons be?

**Section 5: Ethics and IFLA Initiatives**

10. **Ethics**

a) Has your library association adopted a code of ethics?
Yes

If *yes*, please state the year in which the code was adopted:

No

If *no*, what could the reasons be?

b) If *yes*, could you please describe how libraries in your country have implemented the code in their daily work in the past two years? Please provide as much detail as possible, including descriptions of case studies, references to articles and internet resources, etc.

c) If *yes*, is the code available on the Internet?

Yes

If *yes*, please provide the URL:

No

d) If there is no code, does your library association intend to adopt one in the next two years?

Yes

No

If *no*, please elaborate:

11. The IFLA Internet Manifesto

a) Has your library association adopted the IFLA Internet Manifesto?

Yes

No

b) If *yes*, could you please describe how libraries in your country set about implementing the manifesto in their daily work in the past two years? Please provide as much detail as possible, including descriptions of case studies, references to articles and internet resources, etc.
c) If no, could you please elaborate?

d) If no, does your library association intend to adopt the manifesto in the next two years?

Yes  

No  

The IFLA Internet Manifesto can be found at http://www.ifla.org/III/misc/im-e.htm.

12. The IFLA Glasgow Declaration

a) Has your library association adopted the IFLA Glasgow Declaration on libraries, information services and intellectual freedom?

Yes  

No  

b) If yes, could you please describe how libraries in your country have implemented the Declaration in their daily work in the past two years? Please provide as much detail as possible, including descriptions of case studies, references to articles and internet resources, etc.

c) If no, could you please elaborate?

d) If no, does your library association intend to adopt the Declaration in the next two years?

Yes  

No  

The IFLA Glasgow Declaration can be found at http://www.ifla.org/faife/policy/iflastat/gldeclar.html.
Federación Internacional de Asociaciones de Bibliotecarios e Instituciones
Libertad de Acceso a la Información y Libertad de Expresión

Cuestionario para el IFLA/FAIFE Reporte Mundial 2007

Trasfondo
Para detalles acerca del Comité FAIFE de IFLA, sus actividades y Reportes Mundiales anteriores, por favor vea http://www.ifla.org/faife/index.htm


El cuestionario está dividido en cuatro secciones:

- **Sección 1, País e Información contacto**
- **Sección 2, Número estimado de bibliotecas**, se pregunta información acerca del número de bibliotecas públicas y de investigación en su país para poder contextualizar sus respuestas.
- **Sección 3, Bibliotecas y el Internet**, es un seguimiento sobre las cuestiones que fueron investigadas en el 2003 y 2005, a saber:
  - El Digital Divide;
  - Filtros de Internet; y
  - Los costos financieros para acceder el Internet
- **Sección 4, Cuestiones Especiales**, investiga cuestiones enfocadas especialmente en áreas de responsabilidad social. Estos incluyen:
  - Legislación anti-terrorista y sus efectos en privacidad de usuarios en las bibliotecas;
  - Violaciones a la libertad intelectual y sus efectos en corrupción;
  - Conocimiento acerca de HIV/AIDS; y
  - Mujeres y libertad de acceso a la información.
- Finalmente, **Sección 5, Ética e Iniciativas de IFLA**, actualiza los hallazgos de los reportes del 2003 y 2005 evaluando la adopción del Internet Manifiesto de IFLA, la Declaración de Glasgow y códigos de ética.

Instrucciones

- Por favor llene su país, organización y detalles personales más adelante y conteste todas las preguntas.
• Oprima la parte izquierda del ratón en la ventana apropiada cada vez que se le pide tomar una alternativa. Donde se le pida escribir respuestas, utilice el área que se provee de texto gris para escribir las mismas.
• Cuando complete el cuestionario, salve el documento y envíelo adjunto en un correo electrónico a la siguiente dirección: ifla-wr@up.ac.za.
• Por favor, pregunte por una confirmación del recibo de su correo electrónico en el que envía el cuestionario.
• Si usted no recibe confirmación en tres días, por favor, envíe su correo electrónico otra vez.
• Para comentarios o preguntas, por favor, contáctenos a la dirección de correo electrónico incluida anteriormente.
• Por favor, retorne el cuestionario completo a más tardar, 2007/07/12.

Muchas gracias por adelantado por su cooperación. Su participación nos permitirá escribir un reporte completo.

Saludos,
Prof Theo Bothma
(a nombre del Equipo de Investigación)
Cuestionario para el IFLA/FAIFE Reporte Mundial 2007

Sección 1: País e Información contacto

País de la persona que responde:

Institución/Organización de la persona que responde:

Nombre e información contacto de la persona que responde:
Nombre: 
Correo electrónico: 
Número telefónico: 

Necesitamos su nombre e información contacto para posible seguimiento.

Sin embargo, la Oficina de FAIFE y el Equipo de Investigación trata todas las respuestas con la más suma confidencialidad y no revelamos su nombre o el nombre de su organización, si usted así lo requiere. Si usted desea que su institución/organización o su persona permanezca anónima, por favor, indíquelo abajo:

La Institución/Organización del que responde debe permanecer anónimo:

Sí [ ]  No [ ]

La persona que responde debe permanecer anónimo:

Sí [ ]  No [ ]

Sección 2: Número estimado de bibliotecas

1. Estimado número de bibliotecas públicas en su país:

¿Cuál es la fuente para su número?

Estamos interesados en el número de bibliotecas públicas, incluyendo sucursales, bibliotecas móviles donde los usuarios puedan tomar y devolver libros y hacer preguntas, y también pequeñas bibliotecas donde hay libros aunque no necesariamente se reciba servicio diariamente de su país.

2. Número estimado de bibliotecas de investigación en su país:

Se considera que bibliotecas de investigación son aquellas para educación y/o instituciones de investigación tales como escuelas, universidades y aquellas sostenidas por el gobierno tales como bibliotecas de concilios de investigación legal, encontradas en algunos países. Sabemos que esta es una difícil figura para estimar, pero apreciamos su respuesta. Por favor, cuente sólo una biblioteca por institución, aunque la institución tenga diferentes sucursales/bibliotecas por facultad.

a) Bibliotecas de investigación universitarias
b) Bibliotecas escolares  
c) Bibliotecas de investigación sostenidas por el gobierno  
d) ¿Cuál es su fuente para estos números?

Sección 3: Bibliotecas y el Internet

3. Digital Divide

El término ‘Digital Divide’ describe la vasta división entre aquellos quienes tienen real acceso a tecnologías de la comunicación y información y son capaces de utilizarlas efectivamente y aquellos que no. Por medio de la provisión de tecnología y entrenamiento las bibliotecas pueden contribuir en la lucha en contra de la pobreza a un nivel local ofreciendo acceso a recursos de información.

a) En su estimación, cuál por ciento de todas las bibliotecas públicas y todas las bibliotecas de investigación en su país ofrece acceso al Internet a los usuarios.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bibliotecas Públicas</th>
<th>Bibliotecas Universitarias</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81-100%</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61-80%</td>
<td>61-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-60%</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-40%</td>
<td>21-40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menos de 20%</td>
<td>Menos de 20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bibliotecas escolares</th>
<th>Bibliotecas de investigación sostenidas por el gobierno</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81-100%</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61-80%</td>
<td>61-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-60%</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-40%</td>
<td>21-40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menos de 20%</td>
<td>Menos de 20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b) En su estimación, cuánto contenido local* es disponible en el Internet.

Muchísimo □ Promedio □ Muy poco □ Nada o prácticamente nada □
*Contenido local se define como contenido que se origina en el país.

c) Hasta qué grado el contenido del Internet está disponible en lenguajes locales.

Muchísimo □ Promedio □ Muy poco □ Nada o prácticamente nada □

d) ¿Cuál es la tasa de alfabetización en su país expresada en por ciento?

4. Filtro y bloqueo de información

Filtro y bloqueo de información ocurre cuando programas son ubicados en computadoras personales o en redes para prevenir a los usuarios el acceder información considerada dañina en alguna manera.

a) ¿Está la asociación de bibliotecas de su país en favor de filtrar información en los terminales de Internet?

Sí □

Sí, hasta cierto grado (e.g. para niños) □

No □

b) ¿Está el uso de programa de filtros ampliamente difundido en las bibliotecas de su país?

Sí □

Sí, hasta cierto grado (e.g. en los terminales para niños) □

No □

c) Si contestó sí o sí, hasta cierto grado, ¿cuál es la motivación para el uso de programa de filtros? (Por favor, marque todas las que apliquen.)

Protección de niños □

Seguridad nacional (e.g. terrorismo) □

Salvaguardar valores religiosos □

Salvaguardar escala de valores/cultura nacional □
Crimen (e.g. apostar)  
Salvaguardar la moral pública  
Otro (por favor, especifique):  
d) Si no, por favor, comente

5. Barreras financieras

Barreras financieras relacionado al acceso de información en el Internet incluye pagar para utilizar computadoras conectadas al Internet o utilizar recursos de información en línea disponibles en las bibliotecas por medio de suscripción.

a) ¿El acceso al Internet en las computadoras de la biblioteca es libre de costo para los usuarios de la biblioteca? (Marque todas las que aplique.)

Sí, en todas las bibliotecas  
Sí, en bibliotecas públicas  
Sí, en bibliotecas universitarias  
Sí, en bibliotecas escolares  
Sí, en bibliotecas de concilio de investigación legal  
No  

Por favor, elabore

b) ¿Ha puesto el estado u otra autoridad bibliotecaria algún extra fondo disponible para acceso al Internet en el sistema de bibliotecas de su país en los últimos dos años?

Sí  
Sí, en algunos casos  
No  

Por favor, elabore
Sección 4: Cuestiones especiales

6. Privacidad del usuario y legislación anti-terrorista

Privacidad de información es definida como el derecho de individuos a determinar, cuándo, cómo y hasta qué grado ellos compartirán información acerca de ellos mismos con otros. Privacidad del usuario está relacionada con valores tales como libertad, libertad de expresión y libertad de asociación.

Privacidad del usuario es una cuestión ahora más que nunca en el mundo post-9/11. Partes del PATRIOT Act de USA, por ejemplo, permiten a agencias de las fuerzas de la ley acceder records mantenidos por bibliotecas en los Estados Unidos. Estos incluyen todos los ‘records de negocios’ colectados por la biblioteca, tales como records de materiales impresos y audiovisuales tomados prestados o records del uso del Internet en las computadoras de la biblioteca.

d) ¿Ha aprobado su país legislación anti-terrorista que, en su opinión, afecta adversamente la libertad intelectual de los usuarios de la biblioteca- tal como permitir que agencias de las fuerzas de la ley accedan a records de usuarios de la biblioteca?

Sí

No

- Si contestó sí, por favor, describa ésta legislación y sus efectos en bibliotecas, particularmente cualquier ejemplo específico en los cuales:
  - Usuarios hayan expresado reluctancia a utilizar materiales de la biblioteca o sus facilidades debido a la legislación O
  - Usuarios se hayan actualmente negado a utilizar materiales de la biblioteca como resultado de ésa legislación.

e) Si su país actualmente tiene una legislación así o si es propuesta, ¿piensa usted que es posible que la legislación impacte la privacidad del usuario?

Sí

No

Por favor, elabore

f) ¿Piensa usted que mantener records de los usuarios afecta la libertad de expresión de individuo usuario de Internet en la biblioteca?
7. Violaciones a la libertad intelectual

Una de las metas de la serie del Reporte Mundiales reportar acerca de incidentes y violaciones de libertad de acceso a la información en general. Incidentes de censura tales como censura de libros o los efectos de corrupción en el acceso a la información, son de particular interés para FAIFE porque ayudan a monitorear el grado de libertad de acceso a la información en la comunidad internacional bibliotecaria.

¿Algún incidente ha ocurrido en su país en los últimos dos años que ha afectado adversamente la libertad de acceso a la información o la libertad de expresión? Si ha ocurrido, por favor, describa los incidentes y los efectos que han tenido en el acceso a la información en las bibliotecas.

Sí □
No □
Por favor, elabore

Por favor, liste cualquier recurso de información que pueda explicar más la situación enfrentando libertad de acceso a la información en su país.

8. Conocimiento acerca de HIV/AIDS

El programa de FAIFE en el 2006 IFLA World Congress en Seúl, se concentró en bibliotecas y alertas acerca de HIV/AIDS. En Durban en el 2007 el programa estará enfocado en HIV/AIDS. Las bibliotecas proveen un apoyo esencial en programas de educación de HIV/AIDS como una institución de la comunidad confiable que provee acceso a información de salud. Las bibliotecas pueden entonces jugar un papel importante motivando el desarrollo de destrezas y actitudes que pueden limitar la expansión e impacto de la epidemia del HIV/AIDS. La publicidad del trabajo de bibliotecas – en cualquier parte – para crear conocimiento de HIV/AIDS es crucial si vamos a mejorar servicios para partes de la población sufriendo/afectada de esta enfermedad.

a) ¿Los bibliotecarios de su país han estado envueltos en algún programa para crear conocimiento acerca de HIV/AIDS?
Si contestó sí, por favor, provea detalles

No

Si contestó no, ¿cuáles pueden ser las razones?

b) ¿Han estado las bibliotecas de su país envueltas en algún programa para proveer información acerca de HIV/AIDS a miembros de la comunidad que no pueden leer?

Sí

Si contestó sí, por favor, provea detalles

No

Si no, ¿cuáles pueden ser las razones?

9. **Mujeres y la libertad de acceso a la información**

*Información es reconocida como la fundación de capacitación y apoderamiento para la humanidad y un mayor contribuidor del crecimiento económico. Capacitando mujeres por medio del acceso a la información puede ser una mayor contribución al desarrollo de la comunidad. Esto manda que bibliotecarios conscientemente se envuelvan en responsabilidad social por medio de servicios que ellos proveen – lo que en algunas partes del mundo significa enfocarse específicamente en la promoción de alfabetización de mujeres y el acceso a la información.*

a) ¿Tienen los bibliotecarios en su país programas especiales enfocándose en la promoción de la alfabetización de mujeres?

Sí

Si contestó sí, por favor, provea detalles de dichos programas:

No

Si contestó no, ¿cuáles pueden ser las razones?

b) ¿Tienen los bibliotecarios en su país programas especiales enfocándose específicamente en promover el acceso de la mujer a uno o más de los siguientes tópicos: información social, economía, educación, salud y planificación familiar?

Sí
Si contestó sí, por favor, provea detalles de dichos programas:

No

Si contestó no, ¿cuáles pueden ser las razones?

Sección 5: Ética e iniciativas de IFLA

10. Ética

a) ¿Ha adoptado la asociación bibliotecaria de su país un código de ética?

Sí

Si contestó sí, por favor, indique el año en que el código fue adoptado:

No

Si contestó no, ¿cuáles pueden ser las razones?

b) Si contestó sí, puede por favor, describir cómo las bibliotecas en su país han implementado el código en su trabajo diario en los pasados dos años. Por favor, provea tantos detalles como le sea posible, incluyendo descripciones de casos de estudio, referencias a artículos y a recursos en el Internet, etc.

c) Si contestó sí, ¿está el código disponible en el Internet?

Sí

Si contestó sí, por favor, provea el URL:

No

d) Si no tienen un código, ¿tiene su asociación de bibliotecas intención de adoptar un código en los próximos dos años?

Sí

No

Si contestó no, por favor, elabore:
11. **El Manifesto de Internet de IFLA**

a) ¿Ha adoptado su asociación de bibliotecas el Manifesto de Internet de IFLA?

   Sí □

   No □

b) Si contestó sí, puede usted por favor, describir cómo las bibliotecas de su país han manejado el implementar el manifesto en su trabajo diario en los pasados dos años. Por favor, provea tantos detalles como le sea posible, incluyendo descripciones de casos de estudio, referencias a artículos y a recursos en el Internet, etc.

c) Si contestó no, por favor, elabore

d) Si contestó no, ¿tiene intención su asociación de bibliotecas de adoptar el manifesto en los próximos dos años?

   Sí □

   No □

El Manifesto de Internet de IFLA puede ser encontrado en http://www.ifla.org/III/misc/im-e.htm

12. **La Declaración de Glasgow**

a) ¿Ha adoptado su asociación de bibliotecas la Declaración de Glasgow en bibliotecas, servicios informativos y libertad intelectual?

   Sí □

   No □

b) Si contestó sí, puede usted por favor, describir cómo las bibliotecas en su país han implementado la Declaración en su trabajo diario en los pasados dos años. Por favor, provea tantos detalles como le sea posible, incluyendo descripciones de casos de estudio, referencias a artículos y a recursos en el Internet, etc.
c) Si contestó no, puede por favor elaborar

d) Si contestó no, ¿tiene su asociación de bibliotecas intención de adoptar la Declaración en los próximos dos años?

Sí  [ ]

No  [ ]

Contexte


Le questionnaire se compose de quatre parties:

- **Partie 1 : Pays et Coordonnées**
- **Partie 2 : Nombre approximatif de bibliothèques** : Renseignements sur le nombre de bibliothèques publiques ainsi que de bibliothèques consacrées à la recherche, dans votre pays. Ceci nous permettra de replacer vos réponses dans son contexte.
- **Partie 3 : Bibliothèques et Internet** : Examinant des questions qui ont été traitées en 2003 et 2005, notamment
  - Le phénomène connu sous le nom de « Fracture Numérique » (Digital Divide);
  - Filtrage d’Internet ; et
  - Le coût financier pour accéder à l’Internet.
- **Partie 4 : Thèmes particuliers** : Enquêtes sur des thèmes qui traitent plus particulièrement sur des domaines de responsabilité sociale. Ces thèmes sont:
  - La législation contre la terreur et ses effets sur la confidentialité de l’utilisateur dans les bibliothèques;
  - Les violations de la liberté intellectuelle et les effets de corruption
  - La sensibilisation au SIDA; et
  - Les femmes et la liberté d’accès à l’information.

Instructions

- Remplissez les cases ci-dessous avec les informations suivantes : votre pays, le nom de votre institution, et vos coordonnées. Répondez à toutes les questions.
Cochez la case appropriée en cliquant sur le bouton gauche de la souris chaque fois qu’il vous est demandé de faire un choix. Utilisez l’endroit de couleur grise lorsque vous devez taper votre réponse.

Une fois complété, sauvegardez le document et envoyez-le nous par courrier électronique à l’adresse suivante: ifla-wr@up.ac.za.

Demandez la confirmation du reçu du questionnaire envoyé.

Si vous ne recevez pas de confirmation dans trois jours, veuillez nous renvoyer votre questionnaire par courrier électronique.

Contactez-nous à l’adresse électronique ci-dessus au cas où vous avez des commentaires ou des questions.

Envoyez le questionnaire dûment rempli au plus tard avant 2007/08/03.

Merci à l’avance de votre coopération. Votre participation nous permettra de faire une critique détaillée.

Bien cordialement

Prof Theo Bothma

(de la part de l’équipe de recherche)
IFLA/FAIFE Rapport Mondial 2007 Questionnaire

Partie 1: Pays et Coordonnées

Nom du pays de la personne interrogée:

Nom de l’institution de la personne interrogée:

Nom et coordonnées de la personne interrogée:
Nom:
Adresse électronique:
Numéro de téléphone:

Nous avons besoin de votre nom et de vos coordonnées pour des questions éventuelles.

Cependant, le Bureau FAIFE et l’Equipe de Recherche traiteront les réponses avec confidentialité et, si vous le souhaitez, nous nous engageons à ne pas révéler votre nom et le nom de votre institution. Si vous voulez garder ces informations anonymes, veuillez nous l’indiquer ci-dessous :

Le nom de l’institution de la personne interrogée doit rester anonyme:
Oui □ Non □

Le nom de la personne interrogée doit rester anonyme:
Oui □ Non □

Partie 2: Nombre approximatif de bibliothèques

1. Nombre approximatif de bibliothèques publiques dans votre pays :

De quelle source avez-vous tiré cette information ?

Nous nous intéressons au nombre de points de service dans les bibliothèques publiques de votre pays, y compris ses antennes ainsi que ses dépôts.

2. Nombre approximatif de bibliothèques de recherche dans votre pays :

Par des bibliothèques de recherche, nous entendons les bibliothèques appartenant aux institutions éducatives et/ou de recherche comme les écoles, les universités, ainsi que les bibliothèques de recherches financées par le gouvernement. Ces bibliothèques comprennent les bibliothèques de conseils de recherches officielles qui se trouvent dans certains pays. Nous nous rendons compte que ceci est difficile à déterminer. Comptez seulement une bibliothèque par institution, même si cette institution a plusieurs antennes.
a) Bibliothèques de recherche universitaires  
b) Bibliothèques scolaires  
c) Bibliothèques de recherches financées par le gouvernement  
d) Quelle est votre source d’information pour ces chiffres ?

**Partie 3: Bibliothèques et Internet**

3. **Le phénomène connu sous le nom de « Digital Divide »**

*Le terme « Fracture Numérique» (Digital Divide) décrit la division qui existe entre ceux qui ont un véritable accès à l’information et les technologies de communication et qui sont capables de les utiliser de manière efficace, et ceux qui n’ont pas cet accès. Grâce à la mise à disposition de technologie et de formation appropriées, les bibliothèques peuvent contribuer à la lutte contre la pauvreté régionale en offrant l’accès aux ressources d’information.*

a) Selon vous, dans votre pays, quel est le pourcentage de bibliothèques publiques et de bibliothèques de recherche qui offre l’accès aux utilisateurs de l’Internet ?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bibliothèques Publiques</th>
<th>Bibliothèques Universitaires</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81-100%</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61-80%</td>
<td>61-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-60%</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-40%</td>
<td>21-40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moins de 20%</td>
<td>Moins de 20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bibliothèques Scolaires</th>
<th>Bibliothèques de recherche financées par le gouvernement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81-100%</td>
<td>81-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61-80%</td>
<td>61-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-60%</td>
<td>41-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-40%</td>
<td>21-40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moins de 20%</td>
<td>Moins de 20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b) *Selon vous, à quel point est-ce que l’information locale* *est-elle disponible sur l’Internet ?*

Beaucoup ☐  Moyen ☐  Un peu ☐  Pas du tout, ou Presque pas du tout ☐

* L’information locale est définie comme information venant du pays-même.
c) *Dans quelle mesure est-ce que le contenu sur l’Internet est disponible dans les langues régionales ?*

Beaucoup [ ] Moyen [ ] Un peu [ ] Pas du tout, ou Presque pas du tout [ ]

d) *En pourcentage, quel est le taux d’alphabétisation de votre pays ?*

4. **Filtrage et blocage de l’information**

Nous parlons de filtrage et de blocage de l’information lorsqu’un logiciel évite aux utilisateurs d’accéder l’information qui pourrait leur être nocif, est mis sur un ordinateur personnel ou sur un réseau.

a) *L’association de bibliothèques de votre pays, est-elle pour le filtrage de l’information sur les postes de la bibliothèque connectées à l’Internet ?*

Oui [ ]

Oui, dans une certaine mesure (ex. pour les enfants) [ ]

Non [ ]

b) *Est-ce que le logiciel de filtrage est répandu dans les bibliothèques de votre pays?*

Oui [ ]

Oui, dans une certaine mesure (ex. sur les postes pour les enfants) [ ]

Non [ ]

c) *Si vous avez répondu oui, ou oui, dans une certaine mesure, quelle est la motivation pour l’utilisation de ce logiciel de filtrage ? (Cocher toutes les cases appropriées)*

La protection des enfants [ ]

La sécurité nationale (ex. le terrorisme) [ ]

La protection des valeurs religieuses [ ]

La protection de l’esprit et de la culture nationale [ ]
Les délits (ex. le jeu d’argent) ☐

La protection de la moralité publique ☐

Autres (veuillez préciser)

d) Si vous avez répondu non, veuillez faire des commentaires

5. **Obstacles financiers**

Des obstacles financiers concernant l’accès à l’information sur l’Internet, comprennent l’acte de payer pour pouvoir utiliser des ordinateurs connectés sur Internet, ou bien l’acte d’utiliser les ressources d’information en ligne que les bibliothèques mettent à la disposition de ses utilisateurs grâce à une souscription.

a) Est-ce que l’accès à l’Internet sur des ordinateurs de la bibliothèque est gratuit pour les utilisateurs ? (Cocher toutes les cases appropriées)

- Oui, dans toutes les bibliothèques ☐
- Oui, dans les bibliothèques publiques ☐
- Oui, dans les bibliothèques universitaires ☐
- Oui, dans les bibliothèques scolaires ☐
- Oui, dans les bibliothèques de conseils de recherches officielles ☐
- Non ☐

Veuillez donner plus de détails

b) Dans les deux dernières années, est-ce que votre gouvernement ou bien d’autres autorités de bibliothèques de votre pays ont donné des fonds supplémentaires pour l’accès à l’Internet sur le système de bibliothèques ?

- Oui ☐
- Oui, dans certains cas ☐
- Non ☐

Veuillez donner plus de détails
Partie 4: THÈMES PARTICULIERS

6. Confidentialité de l’utilisateur et Législation contre la terreur

La confidentialité de l’information est définie comme le droit des individus de déterminer quand, comment et dans quelle mesure des individus vont partager leur information personnelle avec d’autres personnes. La confidentialité de l’utilisateur comprend les droits et les valeurs, y compris la liberté, la liberté de pouvoir s’exprimer, et la liberté d’association.

La confidentialité de l’utilisateur est une question actuelle dans notre monde après les attaques de 9-11. Par exemple, quelques sections de l’Acte de Patriotismes des États-Unis, permettent aux organismes chargés de l’application de la loi, d’accéder des archives et des dossiers gardés par les bibliothèques américaines. Ces archives et dossiers comprennent les dossiers d’affaires que la bibliothèque rassemble, notamment des dossiers imprimés ou bien des matériels audio-visuels empruntés, ou encore des dossiers concernant l’utilisation de l’Internet sur les ordinateurs de la bibliothèque.

g) Est-ce que votre pays a adopté une loi contre la terreur qui, selon vous, a une influence négative sur la liberté d’utilisation des utilisateurs de la bibliothèque – comme par exemple les organismes chargés de l’application de la loi qui ont accès aux dossiers des utilisateurs de la bibliothèque ?

- Oui 
- Non

- Si oui, veuillez décrire cette loi et ses effets sur les bibliothèques, en particulier dans les cas suivants :
  - Des utilisateurs ont exprimé une réticence à utiliser le matériel et l’équipement de la bibliothèque à cause de cette loi ; OU
  - Des utilisateurs ont même refusé d’utiliser le matériel et l’équipement de la bibliothèque à la suite de cette loi.

h) Si votre pays adopte actuellement une telle loi ou si une telle loi est proposée, est-ce que vous pensez que cette loi va influer sur la confidentialité de l’utilisateur ?

- Oui
- Non

Veuillez donner plus de détails
i) Selon vous, le fait de garder les archives des utilisateurs, influe-t-il sur la liberté d’expression de l’utilisateur de l’Internet dans la bibliothèque en tant qu’un individu ?

Oui [square]

Non [square]

Veuillez donner plus de détails

7. Violations de la Liberté Intellectuelle

*Un des buts de cette série de rapports mondiaux, est de faire un compte-rendu sur les incidents et les violations de la liberté d’accès à l’information en général. Le FAIFE s’intéresse en particulier aux incidents de censure comme l’interdiction des livres, ou bien les effets de la corruption sur l’accès à l’information. Cet intérêt aide à contrôler l’importance de la liberté d’accès à l’information dans la communauté internationale des bibliothèques.*

Durant les deux dernières années, est-ce qu’il y avait des incidents qui sont survenus et qui avaient eu une influence négative sur la liberté d’accès à l’information ou sur la liberté d’expression? Si oui, veuillez décrire ces incidents et les effets qu’ils avaient eu sur l’accès à l’information dans les bibliothèques.

Oui [square]

Non [square]

Veuillez donner plus de détails

Veuillez faire une liste de ressources d’information qui pourraient mieux expliquer la situation concernant la liberté d’accès à l’information dans votre pays.

9. Sensibilisation au SIDA

Le programme FAIFE du Congrès Mondial de 2006 à Séoul a tourné autour des bibliothèques et la sensibilisation au SIDA. Le programme aura de nouveau un grand intérêt sur le SIDA. Des bibliothèques en tant qu’institutions fiables de la communauté, jouent un rôle secondaire aux programmes éducatifs sur le SIDA en fournissant l’accès à l’information à la santé. Des bibliothèques peuvent jouer un rôle très important en encourageant le développement de connaissances et d’attitudes qui pourraient limiter la propagation et l’impact de l’épidémie du SIDA. Il est essentiel de publier les contributions de bibliothèques – n’importe où – dans le but de sensibiliser les personnes au sujet du SIDA. Ceci permettra d’améliorer les services offerts à la population souffrant de cette maladie ou les personnes qui sont touchées par cette maladie.
a) Est-ce que les bibliothèques de votre pays ont participé aux programmes pour sensibiliser les personnes au sujet du SIDA ?

Oui □

Si oui, veuillez donner plus de détails

Non □

Si non, quelles pourraient en être les raisons ?

b) Est-ce que les bibliothèques de votre pays ont participé aux programmes pour fournir de l’information concernant le SIDA aux membres de la communauté qui ne savent pas lire ?

Oui □

Si oui, veuillez donner plus de détails

Non □

Si non, quelles pourraient en être les raisons ?

9. **Femmes et Liberté d’accès à l’information**

L’information est reconnue étant à la base de donner le pouvoir à l’humanité. Elle est aussi reconnue comme participante importante en ce qui concerne la croissance économique. En donnant du pouvoir aux femmes grâce à l’accès à l’information, pourrait jouer un rôle très important pour le développement de la communauté. Ceci exige des bibliothécaires de se livrer consciemment aux responsabilités sociales grâce aux services qu’ils fournissent. Dans certaines régions du monde, ceci veut dire qu’il faut se concentrer particulièrement sur la promotion de l’alphabétisation de femmes et leur accès à l’information.

a) Est-ce que les bibliothèques de votre pays ont des programmes spécifiques qui se basent sur l’alphabétisation de femmes ?

Oui □

Si oui, veuillez donner plus de détails

Non □

Si non, quelles pourraient en être les raisons ?
b) Est-ce que les bibliothèques de votre pays ont des programmes spécifiques pour promouvoir l’accès des femmes à des sujets variés tels que: l’information social, l’économie, l’éducation, la santé, et le planning familial ?

Oui  

Si oui, veuillez donner plus de détails

Non  

Si non, quelles pourraient en être les raisons ?

**Partie 5: Moralités et Initiatives IFLA**

10. Moralité

a) Est-ce que votre bibliothèque a adopté un code de moralité ?

Oui  

Si oui, dans quelle année est-ce que ce code a été adopté ?

Non  

Si non, quelles pourraient en être les raisons ?

b) Si oui, veuillez décrire comment les bibliothèques ont mis en application ce code de moralité dans leur travail quotidien au cours des deux dernières années. Veuillez décrire avec autant de détails possibles, en incluant des études de cas, des références aux articles et aux ressources internet, etc.

c) Si oui, est-ce que ce code est disponible sur internet ?

Oui  

Si oui, donnez l’adresse URL

Non  

d) S’il n’y a pas de code, est-ce que votre association de bibliothèque a l’intention d’adopter un code dans les deux années qui viennent ?
11. **Le Manifeste Internet IFLA**

a) Est-ce que votre association de bibliothèque a adopté le Manifeste Internet IFLA ?

   Oui [ ]
   Non [ ]

   Si *non*, veuillez donner plus de détails.

b) Si *oui*, veuillez nous dire comment les bibliothèques ont mis en application ce manifeste dans leur travail quotidien au cours des deux dernières années ? Veuillez décrire avec autant de détails possibles, en incluant des études de cas, des références aux articles et aux ressources internet, etc.

c) Si *non*, veuillez donner plus de détails.

d) Si *non*, est-ce que votre bibliothèque envisage d’adopter ce manifeste dans les deux prochaines années ?

   Oui [ ]
   Non [ ]

 Vous pouvez trouver le Manifeste Internet IFLA sur [http://www.ifla.org/III/misc/im-e.htm](http://www.ifla.org/III/misc/im-e.htm).

12. **La Déclaration IFLA de Glasgow**

a) Est-ce que votre association de bibliothèque a adopté la Déclaration IFLA de Glasgow dans les bibliothèques, les services d’information et la liberté intellectuelle ?

   Oui [ ]
   Non [ ]

b) Si *oui*, veuillez nous dire comment les bibliothèques ont mis en application la Déclaration dans leur travail quotidien au cours des deux dernières années ? Veuillez décrire en autant de
détails possibles, y compris des études de cas, des références aux articles et aux ressources internet, etc.

c) Si non, veuillez donner plus de détails.

d) Si non, est-ce que votre bibliothèque envisage d’adopter cette Déclaration dans les deux prochaines années ?

Oui ☐

Non ☐